

## Council Agenda - 20 March 2024

Meeting will be held in the Council Chamber, Level 2, Philip Laing House, 144 Rattray Street, Dunedin and live streamed to the [ORC YouTube Channel](#)



### Members:

Cr Gretchen Robertson, Chairperson  
Cr Lloyd McCall, Deputy Chairperson  
Cr Alexa Forbes  
Cr Gary Kelliher  
Cr Michael Laws  
Cr Tim Mepham  
Cr Kevin Malcolm  
Cr Andrew Noone  
Cr Bryan Scott  
Cr Alan Somerville  
Cr Elliot Weir  
Cr Kate Wilson

Senior Officer: Richard Saunders, Chief Executive  
Meeting Support: Trudi McLaren, Governance Support Officer

20 March 2024 01:00 PM

<b>Agenda Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">Agenda</a>	1
1. WELCOME	
2. APOLOGIES No apologies were received at the time of agenda publication	
3. PUBLIC FORUM Pierre Marasti has requested to speak regarding Extinction Rebellion.	
4. CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA Note: Any additions to the agenda must be approved by resolution with an explanation as to why they cannot be delayed until a future meeting.	
5. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST Members are reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have. The <a href="#">Register of Pecuniary Interests</a> can be found on the ORC Website	
6. PRESENTATIONS Port Otago Interim Report	

7.	<b>CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES</b>	4
	Confirming the Minutes of the Council Meeting of 21 February 2024 as a true and accurate record.	
8.	<b>ACTIONS (Status of Council Resolutions)</b>	15
9.	<b>CHAIRPERSON'S AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S REPORTS</b>	19
9.1	<b>Chairperson's Report</b>	19
9.1.1	Letter to Minister Simmonds - 13 March 2024	22
9.2	<b>Chief Executive's Report</b>	24
9.2.1	LWRP GG March Meeting - Milestone Status Update - 2024 Milestones	27
9.2.2	ORC LTP Project Progress Report 080324	29
9.2.3	Report Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense February 2024	35
9.2.4	Statement of Financial Position February 2024	36
9.2.5	Summary LOSM Report - Feb 24 Exceptions	37
9.2.6	Summary LOSM Report - February All	38
10.	<b>MATTERS FOR CONSIDERATION</b>	41
10.1	<b>Long-Term Plan 2024-34 - Consultation Document</b>	41
	The purpose of this report is to seek Council's approval of the 'A Stronger Future for Otago – 2024-2034 Long-term Plan' Consultation Document and supporting information.	
10.1.1	Draft Otago Regional Council Consultation Document 'A Stronger Future for Otago'	48
10.1.2	Draft Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan 2024-34	99
10.1.3	Draft Otago Regional Council Financial Strategy	177
10.1.4	Draft Otago Regional Council Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054	194
10.1.5	Draft Otago Regional Council Schedule of Fees and Charges	262
10.1.6	Rate Review Samples Old vs New Revenue Financing Policy	269
10.2	<b>Future Management of the Waitaki River catchment</b>	314
	The purpose of this paper is for Council to consider, in principle, investigating an approach, in partnership with Environment Canterbury, and Te Rūnaka o Arowhenua, Te Rūnaka o Moeraki and Te Rūnaka o Waihao to allow the Waitaki River catchment to be managed holistically as one catchment.	
10.3	<b>ORC Submission on draft Dunedin Future Development Strategy</b>	318
	The purpose of this report is to seek retrospective ratification of a submission from the Otago Regional Council (ORC) to the Joint Hearing Panel for the draft Dunedin Future Development Strategy (FDS).	
10.3.1	ORC Submission on Draft Dunedin FDS	322

10.4	<a href="#">Six Monthly Update to the Minister</a>	326
	The purpose of this paper is to present for approval by Council, the ninth progress report to the Minister for the Environment, in accordance with section 27 of the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to the recommendations made under section 24A of the Resource Management Act.	
10.4.1	<a href="#">March 2024 6 monthly report to the Minister</a>	330
10.5	<a href="#">Changes to Community Connect Subsidy</a>	344
	The purpose of this report is to assess the impact on passenger numbers and revenue of the government's half-price fares policy which ran from April 2022 to end June 2023, and the Community Connect Extension policy of free / half price bus fares for children and young people, which started in July 2023, and present councillors with options for retaining, or not, any of the Community Connect Extension policies for bus fares after the government's subsidy of the scheme finishes on 30 April 2024.	
10.6	<a href="#">Update to Delegations Manual to Include Delegations to staff for Freshwater Farm Plan Regulations 2022</a>	357
	The purpose of this paper is to amend Council's Delegation Manual to provide delegations to staff for Freshwater Farm Plans under Part 9A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).	
10.6.1	<a href="#">Delegations Manual as amended 9 November 2022</a>	362
11.	RECOMMENDATIONS ADOPTED AT COMMITTEE MEETINGS	465
11.1	<a href="#">Recommendations of the Regional Leadership Committee</a>	465
12.	CLOSURE	



---

## Council MINUTES

---

Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Otago Regional Council held in the Waitaki District Council Chambers, 20 Thames Street, Oamaru on Wednesday 21 February 2024, commencing at 1:03 PM. [YouTube Link](#)

### PRESENT

Cr Gretchen Robertson *(Chairperson)*  
Cr Lloyd McCall *(Deputy Chairperson)*  
Cr Alexa Forbes  
Cr Gary Kelliher  
Cr Michael Laws  
Cr Kevin Malcolm  
Cr Tim Mepham  
Cr Andrew Noone  
Cr Bryan Scott (online)  
Cr Alan Somerville  
Cr Elliot Weir  
Cr Kate Wilson



**1. WELCOME [YouTube 3:21]**

Chairperson Cr Gretchen Robertson welcomed Councillors, members of the public and staff to the meeting at 1:03PM and opened the meeting with a karakia.

Staff present included Richard Saunders (Chief Executive), Nick Donnelly, online (GM Corporate Services), Anita Dawe (GM Policy and Science), Gavin Palmer (GM Operations), Amanda Vercoe, online (GM Governance) Jo Galer (Manager Communications and Marketing), Mike Roesler (Manager Corporate Planning), Lorraine Cheyne (Manager Transport), Fleur Matthews (Manager Policy and Planning), Hilary Lennox (Manager Strategy), Jack Cowie (Transport Planner) and Trudi McLaren (Governance Support)

**2. APOLOGIES [YouTube 5:43]**

No apologies were received prior to the meeting.

**3. PUBLIC FORUM [YouTube 5:58]**

Pierre Marasti from Rebellion Extinction spoke and after an opportunity for questions Chair Robertson thanked Pierre for attending.

**4. CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA [YouTube 10:24]**

It was moved:

**Resolution: Cr Robertson Moved, Cr Noone Seconded**

That the addition of:

- 8.2 Timing of notification of the proposed Land and Water Regional Plan
- 8.7 Dunedin PT Investment Proposal

be accepted as late items as staff required more time to prepare due to changing information at a government level.

The reason the reports cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting is that they contribute time sensitive inputs into the LWRP and LTP processes.

It was also moved that Item 8.7 PT Investment Proposal be taken before Item 8.5 Long Term Plan 2024-34.

**MOTION CARRIED**

**5. DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS [YouTube 12:02]**

No changes to Councillor Declarations of Interests were noted. Councillors were reminded to signal to the Chair any conflicts of interest arising during the meeting.

**6. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES [YouTube 12:20]**

**Resolution: Cr Weir Moved, Cr Mephram Seconded**

*That the minutes of the (public portion of the) Council meeting held on 6 December 2023 and 13 December 2023 be received and confirmed as a true and accurate record.*

**MOTION CARRIED**

## **7. ACTIONS (STATUS OF COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS) [YouTube 12:43]**

Open actions from resolutions of the Committee were reviewed.

## **8. MATTERS FOR CONSIDERATION**

### **8.1. Enviroschools Presentation - Students and Coordinator [YouTube 16:52]**

The purpose of this report was to update the Council on the activities of Enviroschools in Otago for 2021 to the present.

Jo Galer (Manager Communications and Marketing) was present to speak to the paper and respond to questions. Iza Brazil (Waitaki Girls High School) and Lachlan Wright (Waitaki Boys High School) presented a PowerPoint on their work in their schools.

Cr Robertson thanked Robyn Zinc for all her hard work/mahi on behalf of the Otago Regional Council in leading the growth in Enviroschools in Otago. Jo Galer introduced Chelsea Donnelly, who is the new Regional Enviroschools Coordinator - Central, based in Alexandra.

Cr Robertson also thanked Iza Brazil and Lachlan Wright for their time and effort to come and present their work to the Council.

#### **Resolution CM24-101: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Weir Seconded**

*That the Council:*

1. **Notes** this report.
2. **That** the Council acknowledge the work of Dr Robyn Zinc and her contribution to the Council and its outcomes over the last eight years.

#### **MOTION CARRIED**

*Cr Forbes left the meeting at 1:46PM*

### **8.2. Timing of notification of the proposed Land and Water Regional Plan [YouTube 53:08]**

The purpose of this report was to update Council on the timelines and process for developing the proposed Land and Water Regional Plan, to manage land and freshwater in Otago.

Anita Dawe (GM Policy and Science) and Fleur Matthews (Manager Policy and Planning) were present to speak to the report and respond to questions.

*Cr Forbes returned to the meeting at 1.54pm*

#### **Resolution: Cr Robertson Moved, Cr Forbes Seconded**

*That*

*The meeting be adjourned for 5 minutes*

#### **MOTION CARRIED**

*The meeting was adjourned at 2:29PM and resumed at 2:34PM*

#### **Cr Kelliher moved, Cr Malcolm Seconded with the addition of a second point**

*That the Council:*

1. **Notes** this report.

2. **That** the Otago Regional Council heeds the strong recommendation of the Minister for the Environment that work is delayed on the proposed draft Land and Water Regional Plan and await the new governments direction. During this time ORC will formally request the Ministers approval to extend the 30 June 2024 plan notification deadline, and will review the proposed plan to ensure it is fit for purpose, robust and defensible.

**Vote**

For:	Cr Kelliher, Cr Laws, Cr Malcolm and Cr Noone
Against:	Cr Forbes, Cr McCall, Cr Mepham, Cr Scott, Cr Somerville, Cr Weir, Cr Wilson and Cr Robertson
Abstained:	Nil

**MOTION FAILED**

**Resolution: Cr Robertson Moved, Cr Weir Seconded**

*that*

*The meeting be adjourned for 10 minutes.*

**MOTION CARRIED**

*The meeting was adjourned at 3:32PM and resumed at 3:45PM*

Cr Mepham submitted the following alternative motion:

**Resolution CM24-102: Cr Mepham Moved, Cr Scott Seconded**

*That the Council*

1. **Notes** the Ministers intention to extend the notification date for Otago's freshwater plan to 31st December 2027 and that the council is currently under official instruction from the minister of the environment under section 24a of the RMA to notify the LWRP by the 30 June 2024, the status quo.
2. **Notes** the government has signalled future changes to NZ's freshwater planning framework are proposed and intended to occur in the next 18 months- 2years including a new or revised NPSFM.
3. **Requests** staff undertake an assessment of implications for Otago freshwater planning framework and programme options, reporting to council by the 20th March 2024.
4. **Notes** that clause 3 consultation closes on 23 February and request staff to report back to council on the feedback received.

A division was called:

**Vote**

For:	Cr Forbes, Cr McCall, Cr Mepham, Cr Scott, Cr Somerville Cr Wilson and Cr Robertson
Against:	Cr Kelliher, Cr Laws, Cr Malcolm and Cr Noone
Abstained:	Cr Weir

## MOTION CARRIED

### 8.3. Chairperson's Report [YouTube 2:42:45]

Cr Laws requested clarification on the reason Cr Robertson met with the Environmental Defense Society. Cr Robertson responded that the Society wrote to all Councils across New Zealand as they were highlighting that the NPSFM at the moment has an obligation to put in place a plan as soon as possible.

#### Resolution CM24-103: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Noone Seconded

*That the Council:*

1. **Notes** this report.

## MOTION CARRIED

### 8.4. Chief Executive's Report [YouTube 2:42:45]

#### Resolution CM24-104: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Noone Seconded

*That the Council:*

1. **Notes** this report.

## MOTION CARRIED

### 8.5. Long Term Plan 2024-34 [YouTube 3:12:16]

This report enabled Council to direct staff on the key matters and positions to consult with the Otago community in the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 (LTP) process.

Nick Donnelly (GM Corporate Services and CFO) and Mike Roesler (Manager Corporate Planning) were present to speak to the report and respond to questions.

#### Resolution CM24-105: Cr Malcolm Moved, Cr Weir Seconded

*That the Council:*

1. **Notes** that Councils draft Strategic Directions 2024-2034 is included in the report.
2. **Endorses** the inclusion of content from Council's draft Strategic Directions 2024-2034 in the LTP 2024-2034 consultation information.
3. **Notes** the proposed consolidated 10 Year expenditure and funding forecasts associated with the Council Activity presented in the 'Discussion' section of this report.
4. **Notes** that approving the proposed consolidated expenditure and funding enables the work program detailed in the activity build step of the LTP 2024-2034 process.
5. **Approves** the consolidated 10-year expenditure forecast as the basis for completing the LTP 2024-2034 proposal.
6. **Approves** the consolidated 10-year funding forecasts as the basis for completing the LTP 2024-2034 proposal.
7. **Notes** the changes that council staff are proposing to the Council Fees' and Charges and that the detailed schedule will be reported to the 20 March 2024 Council meeting to approve for consultation.

8. **Approves** the draft Statement of Service Performance, measures and targets for inclusion in the LTP 2024-2034 proposal subject to any changes in motions from papers 8.6 and 8.7.
9. **Notes** that council staff have progressed the Consultation Document based on direction to date and will provide an online presentation and feedback of a 'publish ready' version on 5 March 2024 prior to approval at the 20 March 2024 Council meeting.
10. **Directs** staff to complete the Consultation Document based on the direction from this meeting and for presentation to Councillors at a 5 March 2024 online session.

**MOTION CARRIED**

**Vote**

For:	Cr Forbes, Cr Malcolm, Cr McCall, Cr Mephram, Cr Noone, Cr Scott, Cr Somerville, Cr Weir, Cr Wilson and Cr Robertson
Against:	Cr Kelliher and Cr Laws
Abstained:	Nil

**8.6. Draft Financial Strategy and Revenue and Financing Policy [YouTube 4:14:30]**

The purpose of this paper was to adopt Council's Draft Financial Strategy, Draft Revenue and Financing Policy and Draft Development Contributions and Financial Contributions Policy for consultation as part of the Long-term Plan 2024-34.

Nick Donnelly (GM Corporate Services and CFO) and Mike Roesler (Manager Corporate Planning) were present to speak to the report and respond to questions.

**Resolution CM24-106: Cr Robertson Moved, Cr Weir Seconded**

1. **Notes** this report.

**MOTION CARRIED**

**Resolution: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Weir Seconded**

**Financial Strategy:**

2. **Approves** that infrastructure capital repayment will occur over 30 years.

**MOTION CARRIED**

Cr Laws requested that it be recorded what the difference is between three, five and 10 years. Mr Donnelly responded that three years would be 21.3%, five years would be 18.6% and 10 years would be 16.5%

**Resolution: Cr Noone Moved, Cr Somerville Seconded**

3. **Approves** existing transport deficits being repaid over the first 5 years of the LTP – using the existing targeted rate areas, differentials, and based on capital value.

**MOTION CARRIED**

**Resolution: Cr Weir Moved, Cr Wilson Seconded**

4. **Approves** the attached Draft Financial Strategy subject to:  
amendments required for resolutions 2 and 3 above, and  
outcomes of the Dunedin PT Investment Proposal paper being presented separately  
at this Council meeting.

**MOTION CARRIED**

**Resolution: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr McCall Seconded**

5. **Approves** a Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) of 34% of general rates (based on 25% of 'regional rates' - general rates, catchment management and biosecurity rates).

**MOTION FAILED**

**Resolution: Cr Mepham Moved, Cr Malcolm Seconded**

5. **Approves a Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) of 25% of general rates** ie retaining the status quo.

**MOTION CARRIED**

**Resolution: Cr Noone Moved, Cr McCall Seconded**

6. **Approves** the 80% Alexandra Flood Targeted Rate requirement being funded from River and Waterway Management – Central.

**MOTION CARRIED**

**Resolution: Cr Kelliher Moved, Cr McCall Seconded**

7. **Approves** Stock Truck Effluent Disposal Sites being funded from general rates.

**MOTION CARRIED**

**Resolution: Cr Malcolm Moved, Cr McCall Seconded**

8. **Approves** the rate requirement for Oamaru Transport being funded 20% general rates and 80% targeted rate (all Waitaki District on a uniform basis excluding the Palmerston to Dunedin Public Transport rate area).

**MOTION CARRIED**

**Resolution: Cr Forbes Moved, Cr Kelliher Seconded**

9. **Approves** the rate requirement for Wanaka Transport being funded 20% general rates and 80% targeted Queenstown Transport Rate (all Queenstown Lakes District on a uniform basis).

**MOTION CARRIED**

**Resolution: Cr Noone Moved, Cr McCall Seconded**

10. **Approves** the attached Draft Revenue and Financing Policy subject to amendments required for resolutions 5 to 9 above.

11. **Approves** the Draft Funding Needs Analysis (circulated as a separate attachment).
12. **Approves** the attached Draft Development Contributions and Financial Contributions Policy.
13. **Notes** the Draft Financial Strategy, Draft Revenue and Financing Policy and Draft Development Contributions and Financial Contributions Policy are approved for the purposed consulting on the Long-term Plan 2024-34.

#### **MOTION CARRIED**

#### **8.7. Dunedin PT Investment Proposal (taken before Item 8.5) [YouTube 2:45:45]**

The purpose of this report sought that Council rescind its decisions of 13 December 2023 relating to the Dunedin Public Transport Consultation Topic for the Long-Term Plan (LTP). It provided new information about Dunedin Public Transport that it was now proposed to be included as a consultation topic in the LTP.

Lorraine Cheyne (Manager Transport) and Jack Cowie (Transport Planner) were present to speak to the paper and respond to questions.

Cr Robertson thanked Lorraine and her team for putting this together and to achieve efficiencies with a much more limited budget under difficult circumstances.

#### **Resolution CM24-107: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Malcolm Seconded**

*That the Council:*

1. **Notes** this report.
2. **Rescinds** Resolution CM23-259, from its meeting held on 13 December 2023; as follows
  - 1) ...
  - 2) **Approves** for the purposes of consultation in the Draft Long Term Plan the following option: Option D (staff recommendation) – the Fares & Frequencies Business Case – Preferred Option of increased service frequencies and operating hours, and \$2.00 Adult Bee Card fare (other fare products retaining present relativities) and being a \$461.74M Dunedin PT investment programme over 10 years; with a total impact on Targeted Rate of \$214.677M;
  - 3) **Notes** that the decision on the preferred funding model was made as part of a separate paper and that the preferred model will be applied to Public Transport costs for the purpose of consultation.
3. **Approves** for the purposes of consultation in the Draft Long Term Plan one or more of the following options:

*Status Quo Services – comprising fleet decarbonisation but no significant change of service frequency or service spans, and being a \$276.24M Dunedin PT investment programme over 10 years;*

*and;*

*Option B – Package 1, (staff recommendation) New timetables with longer service spans, and being a \$283.44M Dunedin PT investment programme over 10 years;*

*and;*

*Option C – Package 2, (staff recommendation) – Enhanced frequency on Routes 5/6 Pine Hill – Calton Hill, Calton Hill – Pine Hill and 10/11 Opoho - Shiel Hill, Shiel Hill -*

*Opoho), and being a 285.24M Dunedin PT investment programme over 10 years; (staff recommendation from Year 2)*

*and;*

*Option D - Package 2A (Extension to Package 2) – being a \$291.24M Dunedin PT investment programme over 10 years; (staff recommendation from Year 5)*

4. **Notes** that the decision on the preferred funding model was made as part of a separate paper and that the preferred model will be applied to Public Transport costs for the purpose of consultation.

#### **MOTION CARRIED**

#### **8.8. Adding further operative provisions to the Partially Operative Otago Regional Policy Statement 2019 [YouTube 4:56:00]**

This paper sought Council approval to include provisions relating to port activities in the Partially Operative Otago Regional Policy Statement 2019 (RPS 2019) and make the RPS 2019 fully operative.

Anita Dawe (GM Policy and Science) was present to speak to the paper and respond to questions.

#### **Resolution CM24-108: Cr Laws Moved, Cr Wilson Seconded**

*That the Council:*

1. **Approves**, under clause 20 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991, adding policy 4.3.7 and associated provisions, as shown in Attachment 1 to the Partially Operative Regional Policy Statement 2019.
2. **Approves**, under clause 20 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991, making the Regional Policy Statement 2019 fully operative as of 4 March 2024.
3. **Approves** under clause 20 of schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991, public notice being given on 24 February 2024 of the RPS 2019 being made fully operative.
4. **Notes** that the Council seal needs to be reapplied and witnessed to accommodate changes to the seal page.
5. **Notes** that there are no outstanding matters under appeal relating to the Partially Operative Regional Policy Statement 2019.

#### **MOTION CARRIED**

#### **8.9. Adding Housing Bottom Lines to the Partially Operative Regional Policy Statement 2019 [YouTube 4:56:40]**

The purpose of this paper was to seek approval to insert into the partially operative Regional Policy Statement 2019 the 'Housing Bottom Lines' for the Dunedin and Queenstown urban environments, in accordance with the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020 (NPSUD), and to give public notice of the insertion on 24 February 2024.

Anita Dawe (GM Policy and Science) was present to speak to the paper and respond to questions.



*Cr Wilson and Cr Noone stepped back from the table for this item.*

**Resolution CM24-109: Cr Forbes Moved, Cr Weir Seconded**

*That the Council:*

1. **Notes** this report.
2. **Approves** the insertion of Housing Bottom Lines for the Dunedin and Queenstown Lakes urban environments into the partially operative Regional Policy Statement 2019.
3. **Approves** public notice of the Housing Bottom Lines for the Dunedin and Queenstown urban environments on 24 February 2024.

**MOTION CARRIED**

**8.10. Kuriwao Lease S224 Land Sale [YouTube 4:57:56]**

The purpose of this paper was that the lessee of Kuriwao Endowment Lease S224; The Limberlost Limited (the Lessee), requested Council sell to it the land it leases under the Otago Regional Council (Kuriwao Endowment Lands) Act 1994 (the Act).

Nick Donnelly (GM Corporate Services and CFO)

**Resolution CM24-110: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr McCall Seconded**

*That Council:*

1. **Receives** this report.
2. **Authorises** the sale of the Land to the Lessee subject to entering into satisfactory terms and conditions of sale which include the requirement of the Conservation Covenant.
3. **Subject to 2. above:**
  - a) **Authorises** Council to execute the Deed of Conservation Covenant and affix the Common Seal thereto.
  - b) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to execute the Sale and Purchase Agreement.
  - c) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to sign an authority and instruction form for the sale of the Land and registration of the Conservation Covenant.
  - d) **Confirms** that the net sale proceeds be applied in accordance with the Act.

**MOTION CARRIED**

**9. RECOMMENDATIONS ADOPTED AT COMMITTEE MEETINGS [YouTube 4:58:29]**

**9.1. Recommendations of the Public and Active Transport Committee**

**Resolution CM24-111: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Forbes Seconded**

*That the Council adopts the recommendations of the 7 February 2024 Public and Active Transport Committee.*

**MOTION CARRIED**

**9.2. Recommendations of Environmental Implementation Committee**

**Resolution CM24-112: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Forbes Seconded**

*That the Council adopts the resolutions of the 8 February 2024 Environmental Implementation Committee.*

**MOTION CARRIED**

**9.3. Recommendations of Safety and Resilience Committee**

**Resolution CM24-113: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Forbes Seconded**

*That the Council resolves to adopt the recommendations of the 8 February Safety and Resilience Committee.*

**MOTION CARRIED**

**10. CLOSURE**

There was no further business and Chairperson Robertson declared the meeting closed at 6:00 pm with a karakia.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chairperson

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

DRAFT

# Action Register

## Search Criteria

**Showing Completed Items:** No

**Generated By:** Trudi McLaren

**Generated On:** 13/03/2024 at 2:48pm

Council Agenda - 20 March 2024 - ACTIONS (Status of Council Resolutions)

Meeting Date	Item	Status	Action Required	Assignee/s	Action Taken	Due Date
22/03/2023	GOV2306 Proposal to participate in CouncilMARK programme	In Progress	The Chief Executive will execute an agreement with CouncilMARK to undertake an independent assessment in 2024. <b>Res CM23-130</b>	Chief Executive	<b>13/09/2023 Governance Support Officer</b> Underway. Assessment likely to take place February 2024  <b>08/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b> Early stages but underway and progressing.	30/04/2024
22/03/2023	Recommendations of the Finance Committee	In Progress	Chief Executive directs staff to undertake further work towards development of an annual awards programme including detailed costs AND provide a report to Council for consideration during the upcoming LTP process (Res FIN23-103). <b>Res CM23-136</b>	Chief Executive	<b>13/09/2023 Governance Support Officer</b> Underway.  <b>08/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b> The team will be preparing a paper based on the previous direction, to be included in the final meeting to sign off 2025 LTP.	26/07/2024
26/04/2023	GOV2313 Notice of Motion - Request for report on feasibility of free off-peak travel	In Progress	Provide a report to the PATC on feasibility of free off-peak public transport and the potential costs (e.g. lost revenue) and benefits (e.g. reduced pressure at peak times, reduced delays at peak times, equity impacts, reputation impacts) to help inform relevant LTP decisions.  <b>Res. CM23-147</b>	General Manager Transport, Manager Transport	<b>25/09/2023 Governance Support Officer</b> Still in progress  <b>08/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b> This has been superseded by the preferred option for the LTP Consultation which included consideration of free fares as part of the PT business case. Now recommended that a full report on this matter is prepared.	21/02/2024
22/06/2023	CEO2301 Internal Audit Options for Otago Regional Council	In Progress	Co-Chairs of the Committee to work with the Chief Executive Officer to commence an internal audit programme in the 23/24 year and report results back to the Committee. <b>AR23-116</b>	Chief Executive, Councillor, Andrew Douglas	<b>28/11/2023 Governance Support Officer</b> The Internal Audit will commence early 2024  <b>08/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b> Reporting is to be through the Audit and Risk Subcommittee.	30/06/2024
25/10/2023	REG2308 Dangerous dam policy	In Progress	Consultation of the proposed Dangerous Dams Policy 2023 using special consultative procedures under s83 of the Local Government Act 2002 subject to any minor editorial changes.	Manager Consents	<b>11/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b> Draft policy is underway and still being worked on.	28/06/2024

Council Agenda - 20 March 2024 - ACTIONS (Status of Council Resolutions)

Meeting Date	Item	Status	Action Required	Assignee/s	Action Taken	Due Date
			<b>Res CM23-226</b>			
25/10/2023	GOV2330 LTP Community Engagement	Assigned	Staff to implement the preferred community engagement approach included in Table 3 for the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 based on the proposed scope presented in this report. <b>Res CM23-228</b>	General Manager Corporate Services and CFO, General Manager Governance, Culture and Customer	<b>13/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b>  Underway	28/06/2024
08/11/2023	OPS2226 Regional Wilding Conifer Cost Benefit Analysis and business case	In Progress	Option 1 - ORC directly engaging with central government for an increase in funding required for the Otago region as part of the National Wilding Conifer Control programme.	Chairperson, Chief Executive, Councillor, General Manager Operations	<b>08/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b>  Cost Benefit Analysis and business case to be followed up with further actions.  <b>11/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b>  Chair, Deputy and CE met with Hon Andrew Hoggard (Minister of Biosecurity) 8/2/24. The conversation covered the wilding conifer programme, Otago's high vulnerability to invasion, effects of wildings, Otago's recent business case, the importance and clear benefits of continuing the programme.	30/04/2024
09/11/2023	OPS2326 Otago Rain Radar – Rainfall Analysis and Nowcasting Service	In Progress	<b>Requests</b> that the Chair of the Otago Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group writes to the relevant Minister requesting weather radar coverage for Queenstown-Lakes and Central Otago.	Chairperson	<b>11/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b>  A paper will be put on the upcoming CDEM Joint Committee Meeting to seek approval from the Chair to send this letter.	01/05/2024
08/02/2024	HAZ2303 Wildfire Hazard in Otago	In Progress	Requests that the Safety and Resilience Committee is updated on the Otago CDEM Group's discussion at its next meeting.	General Manager Operations	<b>08/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b>  To be discussed at the March 2024 CDEM Joint Committee meeting.	29/03/2024
08/02/2024	GOV2345 Site Led Programme Update	In Progress	<b>Resolution EIC24-104: Cr Noone Moved, Cr Malcolm Seconded</b> <i>That the Environmental Implementation Committee:</i> <i>d. Requests that staff provide an update on</i>	General Manager Operations	<b>11/03/2024 Executive Assistant, Operations</b>  Update to be provided to May 2024 meeting of the Environmental Implementation Committee.	30/04/2024

Council Agenda - 20 March 2024 - ACTIONS (Status of Council Resolutions)

Meeting Date	Item	Status	Action Required	Assignee/s	Action Taken	Due Date
			<i>progress of the lagarosiphon Site Led Project</i>			
21/02/2024	POL2403 Timing of notification of the proposed Land and Water Regional Plan	In Progress	Staff requested to report back to council on the feedback received for the Clause 3 consultation closing on 23 February. Res. <b>CM24-102</b>	General Manager Policy and Science, Manager Policy and Planning	<b>11/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b>  Clause 3 feedback has been provided to Council on a confidential basis. A public briefing and workshop is scheduled for 19 March 2024.	20/03/2024
21/02/2024	POL2403 Timing of notification of the proposed Land and Water Regional Plan	In Progress	Staff to undertake an assessment of implications for Otago freshwater planning framework and programme options, reporting to council by the 20th March 2024. Res <b>CM24-102</b>	General Manager Policy and Science, Manager Policy and Planning	<b>11/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b>  Paper being prepared and is now being considered on 27 March 2024 at Council.	20/03/2024
21/02/2024	CS2402 Long Term Plan 2024-34	Assigned	Detailed schedule of Council Fees' and Charges reported to the 20 March 2024 Council meeting to approve for consultation. <b>CM24-105</b>	General Manager Corporate Services and CFO, Manager Corporate Planning		20/03/2024
21/02/2024	CS2402 Long Term Plan 2024-34	Completed	Staff to complete the Consultation Document based on the direction from this meeting and for presentation to Councillors at a 5 March 2024 online session. <b>CM24-105</b>	General Manager Corporate Services and CFO, Manager Corporate Planning	<b>12/03/2024 Governance Support Officer</b>  Workshop took place on 5 March 2024	05/03/2024

### 9.1. Chairperson's Report

**Prepared for:** Council  
**Activity:** Governance Report  
**Author:** Cr Gretchen Robertson, Chairperson  
**Date:** 15 March 2024

---

It has been a busy and productive time for the Otago Regional Council of late.

Planning work is visible and front and centre as partners, community and stakeholders help determine the way we will do things in the future.

We are seeking input from the community into the vision and priorities of the ORC. The organisation's draft strategy will sit alongside the Long Term Plan (LTP) for consultation. A draft 30 year infrastructure (flood, drainage and river management) strategy also accompanies the LTP. The draft Long Term Plan and its associated consultation document will, itself, be available for submissions during April. Drop-in sessions will begin at centres throughout Otago from 10 April.

In preparing the draft plan, we looked at the work we have planned and the outcomes we want to achieve — strong and resilient communities, partnering with mana whenua, protecting our environment, addressing climate change, and providing public transport. We want to assess what levels of service our communities need or want, and we are mindful of affordability, so we are sharing different options to see what is preferred.

There is no doubt freshwater is important to Otago. The recent community survey identified freshwater as the largest environmental issue facing Otago. Water is high on community radars. I would like to acknowledge that areas of Otago have been facing very dry times recently. Dry times are stressful, water resources are highly valued, and it is important to recognise the hard work communities have been doing rationing, sharing and looking out for each other.

Council has also now received key stakeholder feedback on its proposed Land and Water Regional Plan through the formal statutory process. Councillors will soon consider the options for the future work programme and the implications of these.

The Government Policy Statement (GPS) on Transport has now been circulated. This sets out priority given to government investment. ORC will be considering implications for public transport funding.

Council has been actively engaging with community on future planning for resilience. I would like to recognise the commitment communities have made to attending events such as the South Dunedin Expo and the recent Taieri Flood Infrastructure Risk Assessment meetings. Conversations about the way we live and interact with our dynamic, changing environment are important.

Planning is not our only area of work. We bring technical expertise to the table to enable informed decisions on difficult community and environmental issues. Science, engineering, navigational safety, and emergency management are examples of the highly technical and

---

skilled advice and services we deliver. We also work with diverse stakeholders for good outcomes on a daily basis. I note the recent workshop our compliance team held with the forestry sector. Here, positive examples of current practice could be showcased.

Councillors themselves have been making themselves available and getting involved in many events and community engagement sessions. We have committed to holding Council meetings throughout all of Otago and following on from meetings in Balclutha and Wanaka this triennium, we recently met in Oamaru. As well as the formal Council meeting itself, and the local presentations made to this by Waitaki Girls' and Boy's High School EnviroSchools representatives, Council met with several groups and Waitaki District Council colleagues. We are a large region, and it is important to be present. Thank you to Cr Malcom for your input into the Waitaki trip agenda. The Wanaka Show was yet another fantastic opportunity to share the work of the Council and have conversations with community. Thank you to all who attended.

**Attendance at events and meetings**

**20 February, Mana to Mana Meeting (Moeraki)**

**21/22 February, Councillor meetings in North Otago. North Otago Community representatives, Waitaki District Councillors, North Otago Irrigation Company.**

**27 February, Mihi Whakatau for Sarah Martin - ORC Senior Advisor Iwi Partnerships and Engagement**

**28 February, Whare Runaka Internal Steering Group Meeting**

**1 March, Opening of Fonterra's Stirling Cheese Factory Biomass Boiler**

**4 March, Met with Damian Spring, CEO Santana Minerals Ltd for an Introduction to the Bendigo Ophir Gold Project**

**4 March, Otago Regional Council LGNZ South Island CE and President Roadshow**

**5 March, Outram Community Drop-in Session: Lower Taieri Risk Assessment Report**

**5 March, Mosgiel Community Drop-in Session: Lower Taieri Risk Assessment Report**

**14 March, CDEM Joint Committee**

**15 March, Otago Mayoral Forum**

**Letters Sent/Received**

Letter to Hon Penny Simmonds (attached)

**RECOMMENDATION**

*That the Council:*

- 1) **Notes this report.**



**ATTACHMENTS**

1. Letter to Minister Simmonds - 13 March 2024 [9.1.1 - 2 pages]



## ***From the Office of the Chairperson***

13 March 2024

Hon Penny Simmonds  
Minister for the Environment  
Parliament Buildings  
**WELLINGTON**

**By Email:** [p.simmonds@ministers.govt.nz](mailto:p.simmonds@ministers.govt.nz)

Tēnā koe Minister Simmonds,

### **Re: proposed Land and Water Regional Plan**

Otago Regional Council thank you for the opportunity to meet in person recently. Following this useful meeting, we felt it may be helpful to update Ministers with our recent decisions, and upcoming activities, associated with our proposed Land and Water Regional Plan.

Council met on 21 February 2024 and discussed the timing of the notification of the proposed Land and Water Regional Plan. At this meeting, Council decided the following:

1. **Notes** the Ministers intention to extend the notification date for Otago's freshwater plan to 31st December 2027 and that the council is currently under official instruction from the Minister of the Environment under section 24a of the RMA to notify the LWRP by 30 June 2024, the status quo.
2. **Notes** the government has signalled future changes to NZ's freshwater planning framework are proposed and intended to occur in the next 18 months - 2 years including a new or revised National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.
3. **Requests** staff undertake an assessment of implications for Otago's freshwater planning framework and programme options, reporting to council by 20 March 2024.
4. **Notes** that clause 3 consultation closes on 23 February 2024 and request staff to report back to council on the feedback received.

As noted above, we will shortly be considering staff and legal advice on options for our future work programme (which include options to pause) and the implications associated with these options. This will help inform Councillors in making their decision on next steps. A decision has not yet been made. We have also previously committed to considering in good faith the feedback on our proposed plan that has been gained through the clause 3 consultation process, from a wide range of stakeholders.

We appreciated the chance to discuss with you in person the requirement to honour our current obligations, whilst also fully understanding that the policy landscape is evolving. We are

committed to working constructively with the new government managing this complexity, as we consider Otago communities' needs and priorities for Otago's highly valued streams, lakes and rivers.

Ngā mihi



Cr Gretchen Robertson  
**Chairperson**

**Cc:** Hon Chris Bishop via email: [c.bishop@ministers.govt.nz](mailto:c.bishop@ministers.govt.nz)  
Hon Todd McClay via email: [t.mcclay@ministers.govt.nz](mailto:t.mcclay@ministers.govt.nz)

## 9.2. Chief Executive's Report

**Prepared for:** Council  
**Activity:** Governance Report  
**Author:** Richard Saunders, Chief Executive  
**Date:** 18 March 2024

---

### PURPOSE

- [1] This report provides Council with an overview of Otago Regional Council's key projects, financial performance and progress against our levels of service.

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] Progress of the Long Term Plan remains on track with the project on track to meet key milestones. Consultation is scheduled to commence on the 28<sup>th</sup> of March.
- [3] The Land and Water Plan is on track for the planned 30 June 2024 notification date. A paper is to be considered by Council at a meeting on the 27<sup>th</sup> of March to determine whether there should be a change to the programme.
- [4] Financial performance at the end of February 2024 shows that Otago Regional Council (ORC) has a surplus of \$2.255m. This surplus is forecast to reduce to \$1.123m by year end.
- [5] At the end of February 2024, service levels remain largely on track with two measures reporting red (off-track) and two measures reporting as amber (at risk). The off-track measures relate to a delay in the delivery of a regional climate strategy and a delay to the completion of the Queenstown Future Development Strategy.

### RECOMMENDATION

*That the Council:*

- 1) Notes this report.**

### DISCUSSION

Land and Water Plan

- [6] The Land and Water Plan remains on track for notification on 30 June 2024. Clause three consultation has been completed with good engagement from the parties involved.
- [7] Central Government have made a strong recommendation that Regional Councils, including ORC, should delay the notification of any new water plan until 31 December 2027. Council will consider a paper on the LWRP programme on the 27<sup>th</sup> of March.
-

- [8] Key milestones remain largely on track. The project plan is included as Attachment 1. Where delays have been experienced, these are being managed by the project team and will not impact the final delivery date, subject to any future decisions of Council.

#### Long Term Plan

- [9] The Long Term Plan project has progressed well and is on track to meet the key milestone of commencing public consultation on 28 March 2024.
- [10] Papers in today's Council agenda include the draft consultation document for consideration.
- [11] A number of community engagement activities are being planned for Councillors to attend in April. These will be an opportunity for members of the community to ask questions about the draft LTP which will help to inform feedback.
- [12] The project remains on track to achieve all key milestones. The project plan is included as Attachment 2.

#### Financial Performance

- [13] The Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure at the end of February 2024 shows a surplus of \$2.255m. The year end forecast shows a surplus of \$1.123m. Forecasting will be updated in April following the end of Q3. The Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure is included as Attachment 3.
- [14] The forecast surplus includes an additional \$1m revenue from Port Otago due to the timing of a dividend payment. Remaining budgets will need to be closely managed to ensure the forecast surplus is delivered.
- [15] The current statement of financial position is included as Attachment 4.

#### Level of Service Measures

- [16] Level of Service Measures at the end of February show two measures as off track and four as at risk.
- [17] The off-track measures include the completion of a regional climate strategy by 30 June 2024 and the completion of the Queenstown Future Development Strategy. Councillors have been briefed on the Regional Climate Strategy at a workshop on the 14<sup>th</sup> of March.
- [18] Exception reporting is included as Attachment 5 and an overall list of measures is included as Attachment 6.

#### **OPTIONS**

- [19] As this is a report for noting there are no options to consider.

**ATTACHMENTS**

1. LWRP GG March Meeting - Milestone Status Update - 2024 Milestones [9.2.1 - 2 pages]
2. ORC LTP Project Progress Report 080324 [9.2.2 - 6 pages]
3. Report Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense February 2024 [9.2.3 - 1 page]
4. Statement of Financial Position February 2024 [9.2.4 - 1 page]
5. Summary LOSM Report - Feb 24 Exceptions [9.2.5 - 1 page]
6. Summary LOSM Report - February All [9.2.6 - 3 pages]

**ORC REPORT ON PROGRESS AGAINST CRITICAL MILESTONES AND TASKS**

Project Name	Project Start Date	Project Sponsor	Project Owners	Report date
Land and Water Regional Plan for Otago	1-Jul-21	Anita Dawe	Fleur Matthews	29/02/24

**Progress Summary and Focus for Next Month**

**This past month the team focused on:**

1. Completing the Section 32 report first draft
2. Managing the Clause 3 consultation process and receiving submissions
3. Incorporating internal feedback from ORC teams
4. Formulating advice for Council on reconsidering timeline and scope of LWRP in light of central Government recommendations

**Next month the team will focus on:**

1. Evaluating and incorporating Clause 3 feedback
2. Preparing for Clause 4A consultation
3. Section 32 second draft including incorporating feedback from review of first drafts (Internal, Legal etc.)
4. Revising (if necessary) scope and timelines of LWRP in light of Council decision

**RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT PROCESS AND CRITICAL TASKS**

**KEYS**

CP1. Environmental Outcomes, Objectives, Provisions, Rules developed (July 2023)	
CP2. Community consultation prior to formal Schedule 1 process (August - October 2023)	
CP3. Pre-notification consultation (February - April 2024)	
CP4. Public Notification (June 2024)	

RMA CRITICAL PATH	HEALTH	STATUS
Milestone is on the critical path	Work not yet due to start	1. Not due to start
	Meets or exceeds project expectations	2. Not started
	Issues are being managed within the team and not expected to impact final deadline	3. Ready to start
	Issues impacting project and overall timeline and need escalation and action	4. Start delayed
	Milestone / task finished	5. On hold
		6. In progress
		7. Complete
		8. Withdrawn

Milestone	Critical Path	Baseline		Forecast	End date variance	Actual End Date	Previous Status	Current Health & Status	Commentary
		Start date	End date	Revised End date					
<b>Preparatory and Plan Writing</b>									
Māori economy report completed by ORC and Iwi			31-Jul-23	31-Mar-24	+8 Months		In progress	In progress	Further delayed and update will be given at next GG meeting
Draft mana whenua chapter complete			30-Sep-23	15-Nov-23	+2.5 Months	20-Dec-24	In progress	Complete	Completed in December
<b>Post-Engagement until Pre-Notification Consultation</b>									
Full draft plan reviews by Planning Lead, affected ORC teams, Iwi, Legal complete		6-Nov-23	30-Nov-23	14-Dec-23	+ 2 Weeks	20-Dec-24	In progress	Complete	
Section by section drafting of Section 32 Report		1-Oct-23	20-Dec-23	23-Feb-24	+ 2 Months	23-Feb-24	In progress	Complete	Initial first draft completed.
First Draft of Section 32 completed	CP3		20-Dec-23	23-Feb-24	+ 2 Months	23-Feb-24	In progress	Complete	Initial first draft ready for review.
Draft Proposed Land and Water Regional Plan complete. This is required in order for Clause 3 & 4A pre-notification and notification to begin	CP3		30-Nov-23	20-Dec-23	+ 1 Month		In progress	Complete	Completed in December and draft circulated as part of Clause 3 Consultation.
<b>Pre-Notification Consultation</b>									

Council Agenda - 20 March 2024 - CHAIRPERSON'S AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S REPORTS

Milestone	Critical Path	Baseline		Forecast	End date variance	Actual End Date	Previous Status	Current Health & Status	Commentary
		Start date	End date	Revised End date					
Clause 3 Consultation Period		11-Jan-24	23-Feb-24	23-Feb-24			In progress	Complete	Consultation Period Complete.
Collate and analyse Clause 3 feedback		26-Feb-24	15-Mar-24				Not due to start	In progress	Submissions have been received and collated. The team is now analysing the feedback and making changes to the draft Plan.
LWRP Clause 4A Consultation Period		25-Mar-24	19-Apr-24				Not due to start	Not due to start	Preparation underway for Clause 4 consultation.
Draft Proposed Land and Water Regional Plan pre-notification consultation with Iwi authorities (under RMA Sch 1, Clause 4A) completed	CP4		19-Apr-24	19-Apr-24			Not due to start	Not due to start	
LWRP Reviews by Legal and ELT		26-Apr-24	23-May-24				Not due to start	Not due to start	
Final Updates to LWRP		23-May-24	27-May-24				Not due to start	Not due to start	
Final Updates to Section 32 Report		23-May-24	27-May-24	16-May-24			Not due to start	Not due to start	
Draft Proposed Land and Water Regional Plan and Draft s32 Report complete	CP4		31-May-24				Not due to start	Not due to start	
<b>Notification</b>									
Council Paper, LWRP and s32 due for Council Meeting	CP5		31-May-24				Not due to start	Not due to start	
Council Meeting to Notify	CP5		12-Jun-24				Not due to start	Not due to start	
Otago Regional Council Resolution to Notify Proposed Land and Water Regional Plan for Otago	CP5		12-Jun-24				Not due to start	Not due to start	
Proposed Land and Water Regional Plan for Otago Publicly Notified	CP5		29-Jun-24				Not due to start	Not due to start	



**ORC Long Term Plan project progress report**

Project Name	Project Lead	Current Reporting Period	Previous Reporting Period
Long Term Plan	Mike Roesler, supported by AJ Millward	09 February – 08 March	19 January – 09 February

Risks and Issues	
RISKS	MITIGATIONS
Project management and governance needs to be tightly managed to avoid quality and timeframe issues.	Project management cycle is working well. Governance group meetings are regular and clear signalling to staff of time requirements is working well.
Timeframes are tight for SLT and Council to review and approve the LTP.	Briefing session held for councillors on LTP consultation document to ensure there is time to incorporate feedback in advance of final approval.
Amount of time and commitment management are spending on the LTP process needs to be managed for workload and well-being.	Managers and staff who have significant time commitments in drafting are part of the “drafting team” and have GM support to make this a priority. Weekly update to managers used to signal any time requirements well in advance.

Key		
STATUS	HEALTH	Colour
Not due to start	Work not yet due to start	
Start delayed	Issues are being managed within the team and not expected to impact final deadline	
On hold	Issues impacting project and overall timeline and need escalation and action	
In progress	Meets or exceeds project expectations	
Complete	Milestone / task finished	

Milestone	Start date	End date	Health and Status	Commentary
<b>COUNCILLOR WORKSHOPS AND DECISION MAKING</b>				
LTP Governance Committee meeting / Council [round robin]		05/03/24	Not due to start	Councillors considering Draft LTP consultation document
Council meeting to approve consultation document and draft LTP		20/03/24	Not due to start	Council is scheduled to approve Draft consultation document and Draft LTP and delegate final changes to the draft documents to the Chief Executive
<b>FINANCIAL AND RATES</b>				
Audit Review draft consultation document		26/02/24	In progress	Date for finishing this process to be confirmed
<b>ENGAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATIONS</b>				
LTP consultation period starts		28/03/24	Not due to start	Communications planning underway
LTP consultation complete		26/04/24	Not due to start	Communications team have visibility of current draft engagement plan
LTP adopted		26/06/24	Not due to start	Detailed planning for post-consultation process starts 26 February

Manager input schedule	Manager time commitment	Comment
<b>CURRENT</b>		
Manager involvement – some managers are more involved than others	Light (>2 hours/week)	Current involvement is in preparing for consultation, working with drafting team on any subject matter minor changes and noting time may be required for submissions analysis.
<b>UPCOMING</b>		
Focus on finalising LTP content and making amendments based on Council feedback	Light	Future involvement is on incorporating feedback from ELT and Council into these 2 documents.
Managers will be involved and provide input in a submission analysis process	Light	Manager input will occur in late April and May. We are currently developing the approach for submissions analysis.

LTP Project Workstreams GANTT Chart overview			
LTP WORKSTREAMS	Feb-24	Mar-24	Apr-24
Long Term Plan and CD			
Engagement and Communications	Marketing & communications	Prepare for Consultation	Consultation
Partnering with Mana Whenua		Implementation of plan	

**Annex 1: Completed Milestones**

Completed Milestones	Start date	End date	Health and Status	Commentary
Council presentation - Financial/funding: Introduction	11/05/2023	11/05/2023	Complete	Completed on 11/05/2023.
Council Briefing held: Current State presentation	14/06/2023	15/06/2023	Complete	Completed on 15/06/2023.
Council presentation - Financial/funding: Financial strategy	14/06/2023	29/06/2023	Complete	Completed on 29/06/2023.
Current State updated following Council feedback	16/06/2023	07/07/2023	Complete	Completed on 08/08/2023.
Lessons from OAG report documented and discussed with workstream lead and project sponsor	21/06/2023	20/07/2023	Completed	Have now been discussed with LTP governance sub-committee and incorporated into project plan. Completed on 02/08/2023.
Detailed planning of Infrastructure Strategy milestones and set up of regular meeting	17/07/2023	25/07/2023	Complete	Project lead has now met with IS team to confirm detailed planning and has invited IS team to regular project team meetings. Completed on 14/08/2023.
Clarity on process for Growth models, uncertainties, and assumptions document	04/07/2023	28/07/2023	Complete	Completed on 28/07/2023.
Council and Mana Whenua workshop. <i>Confirming our Strategic Directions</i>	03/07/2023	02/08/2023	Complete	Completed on 02/08/2023.
Council presentation - Financial/funding: Rating specifics	17/07/2023	02/08/2023	Complete	Completed on 02/08/2023.
First LTP governance sub-committee meeting	18/07/2023	02/08/2023	Complete	Completed on 02/08/2023.
Council and Mana Whenua workshop. <i>Future work programme possibilities</i>	03/07/2023	08/08/2023	Complete	Completed on 08/08/2023.
Regional Leadership Committee Paper. <i>Engagement Approach to LTP</i>	03/07/2023	10/08/2023	Complete	Completed on 10/08/2023.
Engagement approach for LTP consultation drafted	03/07/2023	10/08/2023	Complete	LTP content drafted into paper, next step is to confirm strategic stakeholders with ELT. Draft completed 10/08/2023.
Council Presentation – Framework, assessment of funding needs and analysis [Morrison & Low]	7/07/2023	24/08/2023	Complete	Completed on 24/08/2023.
Support 4 September ELT moderation session as required for 13 September Council Workshop	21/06/2023	04/09/2023	Complete	Completed on 04/09/2023.
Support managers ahead of 13 September Council Workshop	04/09/2023	13/09/2023	Complete	Completed on 13/05/2023.
Council and Mana Whenua workshop. <i>Implications of future work programme possibilities</i>	07/08/2023	13/09/2023	Complete	Completed on 13/05/2023.
Council workshop. <i>Identification of key issues in Infrastructure Strategy (paper)</i>	14/08/2023	13/09/2023	Complete	Completed on 13/05/2023.
Council Presentation – Financial/funding: high level options modelling	04/09/2023	21/09/2023	Complete	Completed on 21/09/2023.
Supporting managers through LTP Activity Build	18/09/2023	05/10/2023	Complete	Completed on 05/10/2023.
ELT Meeting: First review of LTP Activity Build	29/09/2023	09/10/2023	Complete	Completed on 09/10/2023

Council Agenda - 20 March 2024 - CHAIRPERSON'S AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S REPORTS

ELT Meeting: Second review of LTP Activity Build	09/10/2023	16/10/2023	Complete	Completed on 16/10/2023
Council Workshop – Further detail on Focus Area Initiatives	18/09/2023	24/10/2023	Complete	Completed on 24/10/2023
Draft Financial Strategy and Revenue & Financing Policy submitted to Council for approval	02/10/2023	25/10/2023	Complete	Completed on 25/10/2023
Council meeting, Draft Engagement Plan for LTP	03/08/2023	26/10/2023	Complete	Completed on 26/10/2023
ELT Meeting: Session on Council feedback for LTP Activity Build	16/10/2023	01/11/2023	Complete	Completed on 01/11/2023
Council Presentation – Financial/funding: Financial Models	24/10/2023	07/11/2023	Complete	Completed on 07/11/2023
Council update on LTP detailed planning, budgeting and other supporting information	16/10/2023	09/11/2023	Complete	Completed on 09/11/2023
Draft Infrastructure Strategy submitted to Safety & Resilience Committee for approval	24/10/2023	09/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
ELT Meeting: Review remaining activity build areas	07/11/2023	20/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
ELT Meeting: Review financial estimates after changes	13/11/2023	20/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Council Workshop – Activity Build (part 2)	23/11/23	23/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Approach to communicating key topics to the community (for Special Consultative Procedure) agreed internally	04/09/2023	25/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
ELT Meeting: Review final changes to estimates	23/11/2023	27/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
ELT Meeting: Provide direction on remaining activity build session workshop format	27/11/2023	27/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Council Workshop (pm) – activity build (part 3)	30/11/23	30/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Council Workshop - Feedback on key changes from Activity build discussions and key consultation topics	30/11/23	30/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Council Workshop (am) – Focus on 'what' Policy changes and options	30/11/23	30/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Council Workshop	30/11/2023	30/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Tactical Engagement Plan, actions and roles ready for implementation for the SCP [28March)	10/11/2023	30/11/2023	Complete	Completed on time
ELT Meeting: Review updates to activity builds in advance of 7 December council workshop	04/12/2023	04/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Council endorsement for LTP Communications Plan	23/10/2023	06/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time

Council Agenda - 20 March 2024 - CHAIRPERSON'S AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S REPORTS

Council endorsement for Consultation Topics	23/10/2023	06/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Council Meeting: Formal Direction on Funding Policy Proposal and options	06/12/2023	06/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Ongoing updates to Growth models, uncertainties, and assumptions document.	28/07/2023	06/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Draft IS to Council	06/12/23	06/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Council endorsement for key LTP content and Supporting Information for consultation	06/10/2023	07/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
LTP Workshop: Review consolidated position, priority adjustments, proposal outlines	07/12/2023	07/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Final LTP workshop with councillors		07/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
WIP Socialised/provided to [with Council] WIP against prioritised sections		07/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Council Workshop: LTP Consolidation of Activity build and direction on work priorities and funding (7 December)		07/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Consultation topics provided to governance		08/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Environmental Funding consultation proposal distributed to Council		11/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Transport consultation proposal distributed to Council		11/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Council meeting: Communications plan and consultation topics approved, and formal direction on funding policy proposals and options		13/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Milestone* Draft strategic Directions (updated) to council	16/11/2023	13/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Milestone*Draft Environmental Funding consultation proposal to Council	06/11/2023	13/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Milestone*Draft Transport consultation proposal to Council	06/11/2023	13/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Milestone* High level communications plan to Council		13/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Milestone*Council decisions on Funding Policy change and engagement options]		13/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time

Council Agenda - 20 March 2024 - CHAIRPERSON'S AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S REPORTS

Council decisions on Funding Policy change	08/12/2023	13/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
High level communications plan to council	09/09/2023	13/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Engagement with strategic stakeholders on Focus Areas	13/11/2023	15/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Environmental consultation proposal finalised		21/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Transport consultation proposal finalised		21/12/2023	Complete	Completed on time
Growth Models, uncertainties and assumptions available for LTP Proposal	01/08/23	01/02/24	Completed	Slight delay due to version control issues of document. Now resolved and on track.
Draft public transport consultation topic		17/01/2024	Complete	Completed on time
Agree CD template between Comms and team and roles and responsibilities document		17/01/2024	Complete	Completed on time
Council meeting		08/02/24	Complete	Workshop rates model
Audit Review Rates Model		12/02/24	Complete	Have engaged with Audit on dates and expectations
LTP Governance Committee meeting		13/02/24	Complete	Considered work in progress consultation document (including consultation topics)
Council meeting		21/02/24	Complete	Meeting to agree budget, and considered work in progress consultation document (including consultation topics)

## Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense For the 8-months ended 29 February 2024

	Notes	YTD Actual Feb-2024 8 months	YTD Budget Feb-2024 8 months	Variance 8 months	Forecast Full Year 2023/24 12 months	Budget Full Year AP 23/24 12 months	Variance 12 months
<b>REVENUE</b>							
Rates revenue		37,254	37,092	162	55,778	55,778	-
Subsidies and grant revenue		15,549	13,364	2,185	23,517	20,497	3,020
Other income		10,038	9,607	431	21,522	19,519	2,003
Dividends		10,270	10,000	270	16,000	15,000	1,000
Interest and investment income	a.	5,934	6,833	(899)	10,250	10,250	-
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>		<b>79,045</b>	<b>76,896</b>	<b>2,149</b>	<b>127,067</b>	<b>121,043</b>	<b>6,023</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>							
Employee benefits expense		(22,537)	(23,911)	1,374	(33,666)	(35,823)	2,157
Depreciation and amortisation		(2,693)	(2,808)	115	(4,236)	(4,211)	(25)
Finance costs	a.	(6,190)	(6,337)	147	(9,500)	(9,500)	-
Other expenses		(46,440)	(44,769)	(1,671)	(78,822)	(71,789)	(7,033)
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>		<b>(77,860)</b>	<b>(77,825)</b>	<b>(35)</b>	<b>(126,224)</b>	<b>(121,323)</b>	<b>(4,901)</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)</b>		<b>1,185</b>	<b>(929)</b>	<b>2,114</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>(280)</b>	<b>1,123</b>
Other gains/(losses)	b.	872	730	142	1,265	1,265	-
<b>SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) BEFORE TAX</b>		<b>2,057</b>	<b>(199)</b>	<b>2,255</b>	<b>2,108</b>	<b>985</b>	<b>1,123</b>
Income tax benefit/(expense)		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR</b>		<b>2,057</b>	<b>(199)</b>	<b>2,255</b>	<b>2,108</b>	<b>985</b>	<b>1,123</b>
Revaluation gain/(loss) – shares in subsidiary	c.	-	-	-	28,193	28,193	-
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE</b>		<b>2,057</b>	<b>(199)</b>	<b>2,255</b>	<b>30,301</b>	<b>29,178</b>	<b>1,123</b>

### Notes

- Interest income and expense includes interest on LGFA lending on-lent to Port Otago Limited.
- Includes gains on long term managed fund (updated monthly) and revaluation of investment property (updated at year-end only).
- Revaluation shareholding in Port Otago Limited (updated at year-end only).

### Comments

- Year to date surplus is \$2.255m above budget for the 8-month period (last month +\$1.900m).
- Revenue is \$2.149m up on budget and expenditure \$35K above budget creating an operating surplus variance of +\$2.114m.

## Statement of Financial Position as at 29 February 2024

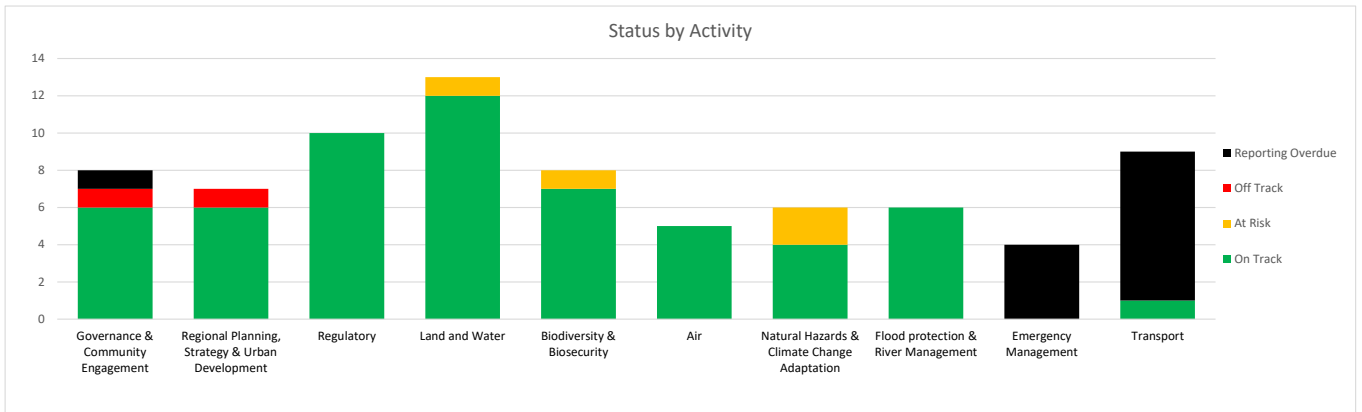
	Notes	YTD Actual Feb-2024 8 months	Prior Year Actual Jun-2023 12 months	Variance 8 months	Budget Year End Jun-2024 12 months
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	1	29,823	14,830	14,993	6,040
Trade receivables		13,919	14,802	(883)	12,126
Property held for sale		3,350	3,350	-	-
Other financial assets		26,577	25,262	1,315	25,426
Other current assets		1,091	1,433	(342)	883
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>		<b>74,760</b>	<b>59,677</b>	<b>15,083</b>	<b>44,475</b>
<b>NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>					
Property, plant and equipment		94,892	93,994	898	110,287
Investment property		16,802	16,795	7	17,131
Shares in subsidiary		723,890	723,890	-	753,013
Borrower notes		500	500	-	-
Deferred tax asset		-	-	-	98
Related party loan – Port Otago	3	134,079	125,088	8,991	99,960
Intangible asset		516	820	(304)	1,881
<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>		<b>970,679</b>	<b>961,087</b>	<b>9,592</b>	<b>982,370</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>1,045,439</b>	<b>1,020,764</b>	<b>24,675</b>	<b>1,026,845</b>
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>					
Trade and other payables	2	(32,137)	(19,204)	(12,933)	(18,996)
Borrowings	4	(56,016)	(58,878)	2,862	-
Employee entitlement		(3,171)	(2,716)	(455)	(2,608)
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		<b>(91,324)</b>	<b>(80,798)</b>	<b>(10,526)</b>	<b>(21,604)</b>
<b>NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>					
Borrowings	4	(103,529)	(91,438)	(12,091)	(37,200)
Other financial instruments		-	-	-	(87,956)
<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		<b>(103,529)</b>	<b>(91,438)</b>	<b>(12,091)</b>	<b>(125,156)</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		<b>850,586</b>	<b>848,528</b>	<b>2,058</b>	<b>880,085</b>
<b>EQUITY</b>					
Reserves		747,840	747,994	(154)	771,427
Public Equity		102,746	100,534	2,212	108,658
<b>TOTAL EQUITY AND RESERVES</b>		<b>850,586</b>	<b>848,528</b>	<b>2,058</b>	<b>880,085</b>

## Notes

- Cash reflects 2023/24 rates received on or prior to the 31 October due date.
- Trade payables has increased from 30 June 2023 due to rates revenue received in advance and the timing of payables. Rates struck on 1 September are accrued as revenue in advance and released monthly during the year as revenue.
- Related Party Loan – Port Otago receivable has increased by \$8.991m from the 30 June position of due to increased borrowing of \$7m and interest accruals. Interest payments are made by Port Otago on LGFA loans Council holds on behalf of Port Otago.
- Borrowings current liability has decreased by \$2.862m and non-current liability has increased by \$12.091m due to movement in the loan term with LGFA which resulted in loans moving from current (due within 12 months of year-end) and non-current (due greater than 12 months from year-end) and an increase in borrowings of \$7,000,000 drawn down by Port Otago Limited.



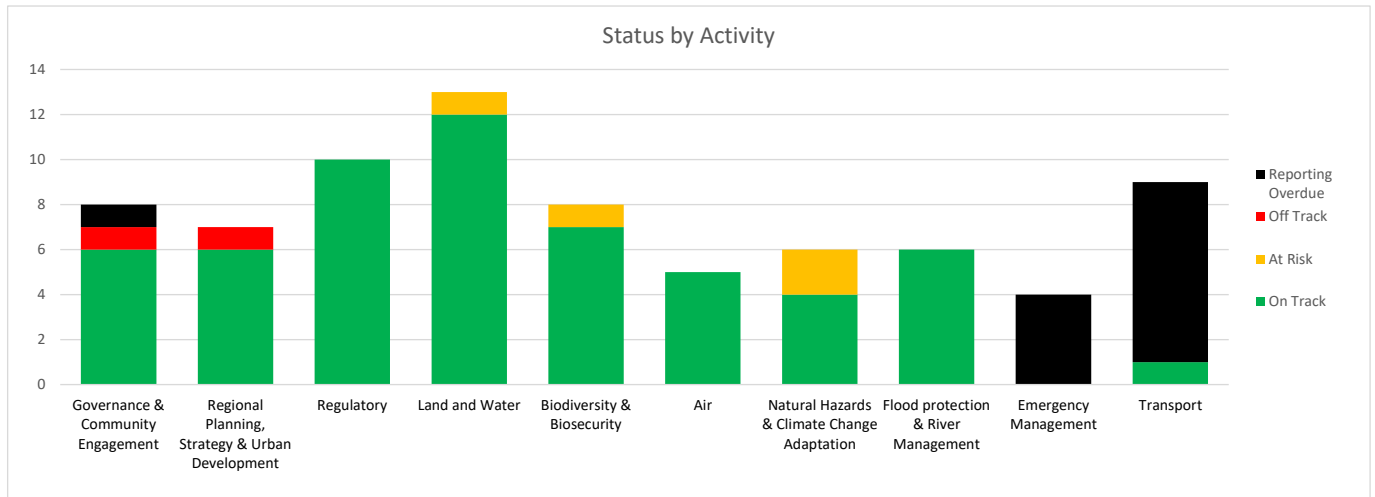
**FEBRUARY PERFORMANCE REPORTING - EXCEPTIONS TO JANUARY**



Service Measure and Target										
REGIONAL LEADERSHIP										
Governance & Community Engagement	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	COMMENT	
Develop a Regional Climate Strategy - Target: Strategy finalised and reported to Council by 30 June	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	Off Track	A draft strategy will be submitted to Council in June for endorsement, but then there will need to be public consultation and further targeted engagement before it is finalised. Aiming to have the final adopted in October instead of June as a result.	
Regional Planning, Strategy & Urban Development	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	COMMENT	
Develop an integrated planning framework that enables well managed urban growth across Otago - Target: Joint ORC and DCC/QLDC HBA updated and joint FDS completed by 30 June	On Track	Off Track	Off Track	Off Track	Off Track	Off Track	Off Track	Off Track	The Dunedin FDS was notified to the public on 31 January 2024 and as such is meeting the timeframe. Issues regarding the HBCA will result in a delay of the QLDC FDS being notified, thus not meeting the timeframe.	
ENVIRONMENT										
Land and Water	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	COMMENT	
Complete a review of the Regional Plan Coast - Target: Issues and options papers developed and reported to Council by 30 June	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	At Risk	At this stage we are unsure whether we will be able to produce the Issues and Options paper for Council by the end of the financial year due to a lack of staff resources.	
Biodiversity & Biosecurity	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	COMMENT	
Percentage of data from the biodiversity monitoring network that is captured quarterly - Target: ≥95% data capture achieved	On Track	At Risk	At Risk	At Risk	On Track	At Risk	At Risk	At Risk	The development of a biodiversity monitoring programme has been delayed which adversely impacts the measurement and delivery of this target.	
SAFETY AND RESILIENCE										
Natural Hazards & Climate Change Adaptation	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	COMMENT	
Priority Works: Develop and implement prioritised natural hazard risks adaptation works - Target: Work in priority areas is delivered as per plan by 30 June	On Track	On Track	On Track	At Risk	On Track	On Track	On Track	At Risk	No issue expected at this stage for Clutha Delta. Head of Lake Wakatipu timeframes reviewed and set out after community feedback. South Dunedin timeframes reviewed and approved by council.	
Lake Wakatipu: Develop and implement prioritised natural hazard risks adaptation works - Target: The Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazards adaptation strategy progresses as per annual work plan	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	At Risk	Delivery of a first-iteration adaptation strategy is now scheduled for late 2024, where we had previously been targeting a June 2024 completion. This will be a delay of 4-5 months from the LTP target date, this revised delivery timeframe has been presented to councillors at the February 2024 Safety & Resilience committee.	



**FEBRUARY PERFORMANCE REPORTING**



Service Measure and Target

REGIONAL LEADERSHIP									
Governance & Community Engagement	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	
Percentage of official information requests responded to within statutory timeframes - Target: 100%	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Deliver our statutory requirements with acceptable process and deliverables to decision-makers and the community - Target: Unmodified audit reports received	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Percentage of council agendas are publicly available two working days or more before a meeting - Target: 100%	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Work done in partnership with iwi - Target: Maintain or increase the number of outputs and/or projects (from 2021-22 baseline result: 19)	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Build the bicultural competency of ORC staff and councillors - Target: ≥50 participants in programme	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Annual survey is conducted to understand and improve community awareness, perceptions and expectations of ORC - Target: Improved satisfaction levels with how ORC services the region	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	Reporting Overdue	Reporting Overdue	
Customers express high levels of satisfaction with customer service provision - Target: Conduct benchmarking of customer satisfaction	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Develop a Regional Climate Strategy - Target: Strategy finalised and reported to Council by 30 June	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	Off Track	Off Track	
Regional Planning, Strategy & Urban Development	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	
Develop an integrated planning framework that enables well managed urban growth across Otago - Target: Joint ORC and DCC/QLDC HBA updated and joint FDS completed by 30 June	On Track	On Track	Off Track	Off Track	Off Track	Off Track	Off Track	Off Track	
Complete review of existing Regional Policy Statement (RPS) - Target: Make RPS operative	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Catchment Action Plans (CAP) are developed in collaboration with iwi and community. Target: Drafting of pilot CAP completed and drafting of second CAP commenced by 30 June	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Report on community wellbeing indicators - Target: Complete baseline report on wellbeing indicators and issues	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Information on climate change in Otago is shared with the community and stakeholders. Target: Coordinate the development and delivery of a regional sequestration study by December 2023	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	At Risk	On Track	On Track	
Report on regional stakeholder engagement and collaboration on climate change. Target: Complete an annual report on regional climate change collaboration and report to Council	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Develop an integrated planning framework that enables well managed urban growth across Otago - Target: Mapping of highly productive land completed by 30 June	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Regulatory	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	
Maintain 24-hour/7 day a week response for environmental incidents - Target: Pollution hotline staff available/on call 24/7	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Maintain 20 appropriately trained responders for maritime oil pollution incidents - Target: 20 responders attend 3 exercises per year	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Percentage of resource consent applications processed in accordance with Resource Management Act 1991 legislative timeframes - Target: ≥98%	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Percentage of performance monitoring returns completed each year, as per the Compliance Audit and Performance Monitoring Schedule targets - Target: ≥90%	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Percentage of significant non-compliance identified where action is taken in accordance with Compliance Policy - Target: 100%	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Major incidents on Otago's Harbours and waterways will be responded to. Target: Major incidents and ORC's response are reported to Council quarterly	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Percentage of programmed inspections/audits completed each year, as per the Compliance Audit and Performance Monitoring Schedule targets - Target: ≥90%	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Maintain compliance with Port and Harbour Marine Safety Code - Target: External review is completed and deemed to be code consistent.	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
On-water engagement, education of recreational users and safety campaigns are documented and reported annually - Target: Report to council by 30 June	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	
Percentage of public enquiries for consent information completed within 7 working days - Target: Maintain or increase (from 2021-22 baseline of 99%)	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	On Track	

ENVIRONMENT									
Land and Water	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	
Complete the Land and Water Regional Plan(LWRP) - Target: Notify LWRP by 30 June 2024									
Otago Catchment Communities is supported to meet deliverables and targets of funding agreement - Target: Report to Council on deliverables and targets achieved by 30 June									
Implement freshwater monitoring programme - Target: Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council									
Implement a regional coastal monitoring programme. Target: Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council									
Percentage of data from the water monitoring network that is captured quarterly - Target: ≥95% data capture achieved									
Develop and implement a regional land use monitoring programme. Target: Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council									
Otago Catchment Communities funding is administered as per agreement. Target: 100%									
Land owner/community led projects promoting best practice land management for soil conservation, water quality and the efficient use of water are identified and supported - Target: Three or more projects supported per year									
Identify: At least three site specific management plans for selected degraded waterbodies are developed, prioritised, and implemented - Target: Projects confirmed and actions identified by 30 September									
Undertake: At least three site specific management plans for selected degraded waterbodies are developed, prioritised, and implemented - Target: 90% of actions undertaken within specified timeframes									
Percentage of data from the land-use monitoring network that is captured quarterly. Target: 95% data capture achieved									
Implement estuarine monitoring programme - Target: Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council									
Complete a review of the Regional Plan Coast - Target: Issues and options papers developed and reported to Council by 30 June									
Biodiversity & Biosecurity	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	
Actions listed in the Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) are prioritised and progressed - Target: 90% of current year actions achieved within timeframes specified									
Actions within the Biosecurity Operational Plan (BOP) are identified and progressed - Target: 90% of actions achieved within timeframes specified.									
(Funding of selected initiatives- includes EcoFund) Percentage of funding administered as per agreements - Target: 100%									
Complete a report on the initiatives and organisations supported and the key deliverables achieved (Funding of selected initiatives- includes EcoFund) - Target: Report to Council by 30 June.									
Engagement Activities: Biodiversity partnerships established and joint projects developed and progressed - Target: Maintain or increase number of partnership engagement activities and events and report to Council.									
Projects: Biodiversity partnerships established and joint projects developed and progressed - Target: Projects and progress against milestones reported to Council									
Develop and implement a regional indigenous biodiversity ecosystems monitoring programme. Target: Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council									
Percentage of data from the biodiversity monitoring network that is captured quarterly - Target: ≥95% data capture achieved									
Air	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	
Implement a regional air monitoring programme - Target: Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council									
Percentage of data from the air monitoring network that is captured quarterly - Target: ≥95% data capture achieved									
Complete review of the Regional Plan Air - Target: Issues and options papers developed by 31 December 2023									
Complete review of the Regional Plan Air - Target: Community engagement for development of Regional Plan Air completed by 30 June									
Air implementation strategy is scoped - Target: Reported to Council by 30 June									
SAFETY AND RESILIENCE									
Natural Hazards & Climate Change Adaptation	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	
Relevant and up to date natural hazards information is available via the web-based Otago Natural Hazards Database - Target: Database information is checked and updated monthly									
Percentage of flood warnings that are issued in accordance with the flood warning manual - Target: 100%									
Develop a regional natural hazards risk assessment and a regional approach for prioritising adaptation - Target: Complete natural hazard risk assessment and prioritization approach.									
Priority Works: Develop and implement prioritised natural hazard risks adaptation works - Target: Work in priority areas is delivered as per plan by 30 June									
Lake Wakatipu: Develop and implement prioritised natural hazard risks adaptation works - Target: The Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazards adaptation strategy progresses as per annual work plan									
South Dunedin and Harbourside: Develop and implement prioritised natural hazard risks adaptation works - Target: ORC contribution to the South Dunedin Future programme progresses as per annual work plan.									
Flood protection & River Management	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	
Scheme Performance: Major flood protection and control works are maintained, repaired, and renewed to the key standards defined in relevant planning documents - Target: Schemes function to their constructed design standards									
Scheme renewals programme: Major flood protection and control works are maintained, repaired, and renewed to the key standards defined in relevant planning documents - Target: ≥90% of renewals programme completed									
Scheme maintenance programme: Major flood protection and control works are maintained, repaired, and renewed to the key standards defined in relevant planning documents - Target: ≥90% of planned maintenance programme completed									
Rivers: Percentage of identified and reported issues that have been investigated and appropriate action determined and communicated to affected landholders within 20 working days - Target: 100%									
Rivers: Percentage of planned maintenance actions achieved each year - Target: ≥90%									
Flood repair programme: Damage identified, prioritised and a repair programme communicated with affected communities in a timely manner - Target: Programme developed and communicated within 3 months of the event.									

Emergency Management	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB
Staffing: An adequate Emergency Coordination Centre (ECC) facility and staffing are available - Target: Adequate staff who are trained and available for any activation of the ECC.								
Facility: An adequate Emergency Coordination Centre (ECC) facility and staffing are available - Target: An appropriate facility is available for activation at all times.								
Support is provided to the Otago CDEM Group as per the CDEM Act and Otago CDEM Partnership Agreement - Target: Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority.								
Maintain response functionality to enable operational situational awareness when ECC activated - Target: Response solutions are checked as scheduled and any issues remedied.								
<b>TRANSPORT</b>								
Transport	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB
Percentage of scheduled services on-time (punctuality) - Target: 95%								
Overall passenger satisfaction with Dunedin Public Transport system at annual survey - Target 97%								
The Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) is prepared and submitted in line with the Land Transport Management Act 2003 and any guidance issued by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) - Target: RLTP review completed and adopted by Council by 30 June Transport Committee.								
Annual public transport boardings in Queenstown per capita - Target: increase								
Annual public transport boardings in Dunedin per capita - Target: increase								
Percentage of scheduled services delivered (reliability) - Target: 95%								
Overall passenger satisfaction with Wakatipu Public Transport system at annual survey - Target 97%								
Percentage of users who are satisfied with the provision of timetable and services information - Target: Maintain or increase (from 2022 baselines - DN: 70%, QWTN: 88%)								
Percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall service of the Total Mobility scheme- Target: maintain or increase (from 2022 baseline:87%)								

On Track	At Risk	Off Track	Not Measured	Reporting Overdue
----------	---------	-----------	--------------	-------------------

### 10.1. Long Term Plan 2024-34 - Consultation Document

**Prepared for:** Council  
**Report No.** CS2411  
**Activity:** Governance Report  
**Author:** Mike Roesler, Manager Corporate Planning  
**Endorsed by:** Nick Donnelly, General Manager Corporate Services and CFO  
**Date:** 20 March 2024

---

#### PURPOSE

[1] The purpose of this report is to seek Council's approval of the 'A Stronger Future for Otago – 2024-2034 Long-term Plan' Consultation Document and supporting information.

#### RECOMMENDATION

*That the Council:*

- 1) **Approves** the signing of the Audit representation letter by the Chair.
- 2) **Notes** the 'Discussion' section 'Proposed decision-making approach' outlines how Council can integrate the external audit requirements with its programmed timing for community consultation.
- 3) **Agrees** to the Council Chairperson Cr Gretchen Robertson and Finance Committee Co-Chairs Cr Kevin Malcolm and Cr Tim Mephram receiving the external audit report and communicating it to all Councillors if it is not available for the 20 March 2024 Council meeting.
- 4) **Approves** for consultation purposes the attached Draft Long-term Plan 2024-34 supporting information that is relied on by the content of the 'A Stronger Future for Otago – 2024-2034 Long-term Plan' Consultation Document in accordance with section 93G of the Local Government Act 2002. This includes:
  - i. Attachment 2 Draft Long Term Plan 2024-2034
  - ii. Attachment 3 Draft Financial Strategy
  - iii. Attachment 4 Draft Infrastructure Strategy
- 5) **Approves** for consultation the draft Council 'Fees and charges' as provide in attachment 5.
- 6) **Notes** the Draft Revenue and Financing Policy was approved at the 21 February 2024 Council meeting for consultation as part of the Long Term Plan 2024-2034 process.
- 7) **Notes** the rating examples that will support consultation on the Draft Revenue and Financing Policy as provided in attachment 6
- 8) **Approves** the 'A Stronger Future for Otago – 2024-2034 Long-term Plan' Consultation Document for public consultation provided in attachment 1 in accordance with section 93A of the Local Government Act 2002 and subject to the provision of the Audit Report for the Consultation Document.

- 9) **Approves** the inclusion of any final changes to the 'A Stronger Future for Otago – 2024-2034 Long-term Plan' Consultation Document as directed by the external audit process and as tabled separately to this report at the 20 March 2024 Council meeting.
- 10) **Delegates** oversight and approval to the Council Chairperson Cr Gretchen Robertson and Finance Committee Co-Chairs Cr Kevin Malcolm and Cr Tim Mepham and the CEO on final minor editorial proofing and document formatting corrections and post 20 March 2024 external audit related changes to the Consultation Document.

## BACKGROUND

- [2] At the 21 February 2024 Council meeting, staff were directed to complete a Consultation Document for the Long term Plan 2024-2034 for approval at this 20 March 2024 meeting.
- [3] The February report outlined a comprehensive process that the Council initiated in mid-2023 to consider and decide its' activity and associated future work programme.
- [4] As part of that planning process, the Council reviewed its' Financial Strategy, rating approach (ie Revenue and Financing Policy), and Infrastructure Strategy. These are foundational components of a long term plan.
- [5] Importantly, the 21 February report enabled Council to formally consider the 10 year financial forecasts. These confirmed the funding impacts, including rates, of the proposed activity and work programmes. Also, a supporting councillor workshop was provided to look at detailed rating impacts across the region and across property types.
- [6] A 'work in progress' Consultation Document based on the underlying supporting information approved at the 21 February 2024 Council meeting was socialised with Councillors at the 5 March 2024 Councillor workshop. This version was also provided to the Council's external LTP auditors.
- [7] The Consultation Document provides the basis on which the Council consults with the community about the Long Term Plan. It is a requirement under the Local Government Act 2002 and has been completed to ensure compliance.
- [8] As part of compliance, Council's external auditors 'Deloitte', who act on behalf of the Office of the Auditor General (OAG), review the Consultation Document and underlying supporting information. The review is concluded with OAG considering the Deloitte audit results and providing final feedback to Deloitte and Council.

## DISCUSSION

### *Decision-making approach*

- [9] At the time of submitting this report the external audit was not complete. Deloitte provided verbal feedback to Council staff that it was unlikely the audit report would be completed and available for this 20 March 2024 Council meeting.
- [10] Without the audit report the Council cannot consult with the community on its LTP proposal – or at least in a way that meets a high profile compliance requirement of the Local Government Act 2002.
- [11] While Council staff expect the audit report to be provided prior to the consultation start date of 28 March 2024, ideally it is required by 21 March 2024 to meet deadlines for hard copy printed material being available from 28 March.
- [12] The delay also creates a level of doubt over what, if any, other changes are required to the Consultation Document.
- [13] Deloitte have informed Council staff the following:
- The reasons for the delay are due to an additional step that the OAG are taking to consider the Infrastructure Strategy, and the stated risks and assumptions of the associated capital works programme.
  - That this is a step they are taking with many other Council's completing LTPs. It reflects an increasing awareness of risk following the impacts of the severe weather events experienced within the current LTP cycle, and also the political/public discourse about 'three waters'.
  - That the outcome of this step will be a statement in the audit report framed as 'a matter of emphasis' on the forecast infrastructure capital programme. Importantly, this statement is not a qualification, but rather a point for Council to note and deal with as and when it sees fit.
  - That similar statements will appear in the consultation document audit reports of other New Zealand councils.
  - Importantly, that the remainder, and indeed majority, of the ORC Consultation Document is on-track. From a Council staff perspective, the audit requests to date regarding the Consultation Document have been responded to via prompt implementation of the requested changes.
- [14] **Deciding the Consultation Document** – recommendations 2, 3, 8, 9, and 10 work together to enable the Council to keep its LTP process on track with its programmed timing for community consultation. The Consultation Document would be approved subject to the receipt of the external audit report following the 20 March 2024 Council meeting.
- [15] To provide assurance to Council:

- A verbal update will be provided on the status of the audit [as at 20 March 2024]
- Recommendation 3 ensures the elected Otago Regional Councillors can control oversight and feedback to the Council's CEO when the audit report is received.
- Recommendation 8 ensures the elected Otago Regional Councillors maintain oversight on key changes that may occur to the consultation document due to final auditor requests and the audit report.
- Recommendation 9 enables the Council to approve audit related requests and changes that were received by staff post submission of this 20 March 2024 Council report.
- Recommendation 10 enables the organisation to give effect to any final external audit related matters to the Consultation Document.

### **Consultation Document**

- [16] The 'A Stronger Future for Otago – 2024-2034 Long-term Plan' Consultation Document is now provided for Council approval via recommendation 8 of this report.
- [17] Since providing a 'work in progress' version to Councillors on 6 March 2024, the Consultation Document content has been edited to reflect requests from the Council external auditors Deloitte and the Office of the Auditor General. At the time of submitting this report their feedback was ongoing. Key changes to date have included:
- Further clarification of the 'Scaled Environment Proposal'.
  - Further disclosure of information about the Revenue and Financing Policy.
  - Rationalisation of material Vs' non-material Revenue and Financing policy changes and subsequent disclosure within the related proposal.
  - Further disclosures of financial information – including capital works.
  - Additional wording relating to the infrastructure capital works programme.
- [18] Councillor feedback has also been received following the 5 March Councillor workshop. It has been considered, and to the extent possible, incorporated into the attached Consultation Document. In part, the feedback mirrored elements of the external audit requests. Key points that have been implemented include:
- Strengthening the introductory paragraphs, importance, and ORC's role in the consultation topics.
  - Including clearer information about how the consultation topics would impact rates.
  - Refining the financial tables, including changing the 'debt target' to 'debt limit'.
  - Changes to referencing e.g. Otago, rather than region and clarifying what is meant by district.
- [19] Council staff also intend on tabling an updated version of the Consultation Document at the 20 March 2024 Council meeting. This will occur because Council staff will be required to include final audit requests while continuing to implement minor editorial



and formatting improvements. A verbal update on any material differences between the attached Consultation Document and tabled version will be provided at the start of the meeting.

- [20] Following the above step and approval of the Consultation Document [recommendation eight], Deloitte will provide Council with the Audit Report when it is completed. Following circulation of the audit report to Councillors, staff will include that report into the body of the Consultation Document under the instruction from the Councillors delegated under recommendation 3. Inclusion of the audit report is a legal requirement and enables ORC to legally consult with the community on its LTP proposal.

### ***Supporting Information***

- [21] The Consultation Document is based on / relies on a range of more detailed documents and information. This is made available for community consultation as supporting information to the Consultation Document. For example, this material will be available on the Council's LTP Website landing page.
- [22] In accordance with section 93G of the Local Government Act 2002, recommendation 4 of this report approves the supporting information for community consultation. The attached supporting information includes:
- Attachment 2 - Draft Long Term Plan 2024-2034
  - Attachment 3 - Draft Infrastructure Strategy.
  - Attachment 4 - Draft Financial Strategy.
- [23] There is only one material change within the above supporting information from that previously reported to Council. At the direction of Council, the 'Transport Deficit Payback' proposal has been increased from three to five years. This change has been reflected in the Financial Strategy and included in the Financial Forecasts. The effect has been to reduce the average total rates increase from 21.3% to 18.8%.
- [24] In June 2024 following community consultation and the Council's final decisions, this supporting information will form the basis of the Long Term Plan 2024-2034 document.

### ***Council Fees and Charges***

- [25] The current schedule of Fees and Charges has been updated for consultation as part of the LTP and is proposed to take effect from 1 July 2024. The schedule, as provided in attachment 5, will be included on the Council's website long term plan consultation page.
- [26] The changes remain consistent with that reported to the 21 February 2024 Council meeting.

### ***Draft Revenue and Financing Policy***

- [27] The Revenue and Financing Policy has been substantively reviewed and forms one of the three key proposals included in the Consultation Document.
- [28] The detailed policy along with access to information about the associated rating impacts at the property level will be available as part of the consultation event. This is provided in attachment 6 to this report.

**Strategic Directions**

- [29] The draft Strategic Directions 2024-2034 while not physically attached to this report will be included as part of material available to the community during consultation. It's content is also integrated with the Consultation Document and supporting information.

**CONSIDERATIONS**

**Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations**

- [30] The draft Strategic Directions 2024-2034 was discussed and endorsed as part of the LTP report to the 21 February 2024 Council meeting. It will be included within the package of material available to the community during consultation. As well as being a standalone document its content is also integrated with the Consultation Document and supporting information.

**Financial Considerations**

- [31] The discussion section, paragraph 27 outlines the only change that has occurred within the financial forecasts as reported to the 21 February 2024 Council.

**Significance and Engagement**

- [32] The adopted Council significance and engagement policy 'he-mahi-rau-rika-significance-engagement-and-maori-participation-policy' will accompany the package of material available to the community during consultation.

**Legislative and Risk Considerations**

- [33] Approving the Consultation Document relies on a range of supporting information, processes and systems that have been applied for decision-making and completion of key deliverables. The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA02) and it's planning provisions under part six and Schedule 10 include the core requirements for a long term plan process. Council staff have self-assessed both independently and against external audit scrutiny it's alignment with the LGA02.
- [34] At a more specific level, the recommendations of this report specifically met the requirements of sections 83 A to G LGA02 – relating to the approval of a Consultation Document.

**Climate Change Considerations**

- [35] This report does not directly deal with climate change considerations. This report positions Council to approve an LTP proposal for consultation and the associated Consultation Document references climate change and Council's planned work.

**Communications Considerations**

- [36] The LTP communication plan has been well socialised with Council and staff are poised to fully implement it assuming the LTP decision-making programme holds, including a 28 March 2024 community consultation start.

#### **NEXT STEPS**

- [37] The external audit report will be circulated to Councillors.
- [38] The delegated councillors will direct staff to include the external audit report in the Consultation Document.
- [39] Fine tuning editorial and formatting improvements to the Consultation Document will continue, and any final external audit requests included.
- [40] The LTP communication plan will be implement.
- [41] The community engagement programme will be implemented.
- [42] The digital consultation platform will be 'switched on' 28 March 2024 being the planned start date for community consultation.

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

1. Draft Otago Regional Council Consultation Document 'A Stronger Future for Otago' [10.1.1 - 51 pages]
2. Draft Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan 2024-34 [10.1.2 - 78 pages]
3. Draft Otago Regional Council Financial Strategy [10.1.3 - 17 pages]
4. Draft Otago Regional Council Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054 [10.1.4 - 68 pages]
5. Draft Otago Regional Council Schedule of Fees and Charges [10.1.5 - 7 pages]
6. Rate Review Samples Old vs New Revenue Financing Policy [10.1.6 - 45 pages]



Otago  
Regional  
Council

**A STRONGER  
FUTURE FOR**

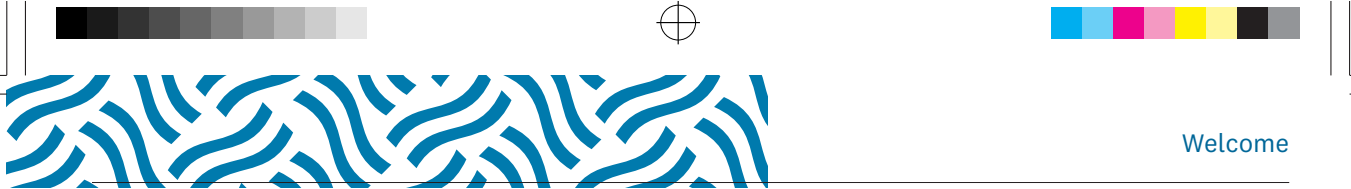
# OTAGO

**DRAFT LONG-TERM PLAN  
2024-34 CONSULTATION**



# Contents

- Welcome.....** 3
  - Otago's challenges and opportunities..... 4
  - Otago's focus areas..... 5
- Key Proposals.....** 6
- Proposal 1: Investing in our Environment.....** 7
- Proposal 2: Investing in Public Transport.....** 9
- Proposal 3: Changing our rating system.....** 14
- ORC's must do work .....** 28
  - Environment..... 29
  - Climate change and Resilience..... 30
  - Transport..... 32
  - Regional Leadership..... 33
- Infrastructure Strategy - Flood, Drainage and River Control.....** 37
- Funding the work.....** 39
  - Financial Strategy..... 39
  - How we fund our work..... 39
  - How Much Do I Pay..... 43
- Have your say.....** 46
  - Want to speak to a councillor?..... 46
- Submission page.....** 47



Welcome

# Building a strong future for Otago

**A healthy, connected environment and communities with a strong future have been front of mind as we shape the draft Long-Term Plan 2024-34.**

Otago’s future opportunities and challenges are the focus as we develop this crucial plan to set the direction for the future, identify key work programmes, and look at what the rates implications are for this.

This draft Long-Term Plan (LTP) is built on a new vision, **‘For our environment and communities to be healthy and connected**

**ki uta ki tai (from the mountains to the sea)’. We’re keen to hear your thoughts on this vision and the six associated focus areas: partnership, communities, environment, resilience, climate and transport. The vision is part of our strategic direction and helps to shape the work we propose to do in the future, outlined in our LTP.**

Your thoughts on Otago’s vision for now and tomorrow and the work proposed in the LTP are important. We recognise that the work we do for Otago’s environment and communities has increased in recent years and this has impacted ratepayers. We’ve responded to community and central government expectations by improving and adding to the services we provide.

We’re also aware that although ORC’s rates are amongst the lowest per capita in regional councils, changes in levels of service and the rates impact affects ratepayers uniquely. We value your views on issues of general affordability as well as where you think we should increase or decrease our focus and investment.

As part of this draft LTP, we’re giving significant focus to two areas: public transport and large-scale environmental project funding.

We’re proposing significant investment to improve public transport in Dunedin and Queenstown, benefitting the community and the environment. We’re also proposing investigation or trial of public transport services for Ōamaru, Alexandra, Clyde, Cromwell, Balclutha and Wānaka.

Important investment in our environment through new funding for large-scale environmental projects across the region is also proposed. This would fill a gap in funding for this work which benefits current and future generations.

As well the levels of service we provide, we’re looking at the principles behind how these services are rated and who pays for them. There are proposed changes that would affect all ratepayers, but the impact would be different for each property, depending on factors like where it is located and the services we provide for that area.

It’s clear there are both challenges and opportunities ahead for Otago, which this draft LTP acknowledges. It seeks a positive vision of healthy, connected environments and communities.

**Please take the opportunity to have your say on what we’re proposing. Tell us what you think about what we’re prioritising and how this should be funded.**

Thank you for taking the time to read this information and have your say about the future of Otago.



Gretchen Robertson  
Chair, Otago Regional Council



Welcome

## Otago's challenges and opportunities

Otago is one of the larger geographic regions in Aotearoa New Zealand, with 31,000km<sup>2</sup> of varied landscape and stunning features, from the southern alps to the coast.

ORC is responsible for managing Otago's natural resources on behalf of the community. The Council's vision is that our environment and communities are healthy and connected ki uta ki tai (from the mountains to the sea).

To prepare for the future, working alongside mana whenua we've identified some of the opportunities and challenges expected in Otago:

- Benefits from strengthening our partnership with mana whenua, and increased recognition of the importance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Māori-Crown partnerships.
- Opportunities from improvements in technology, which will transform the economy and the way people live and work.
- Our businesses have an opportunity to adapt to changing consumer preferences. A change in government, Resource Management Act reform, water services reform, and other changes from central government.
- Climate change will mean more impact from natural hazards, including storm and flood events.
- Environmental challenges around water quality and availability, soil and air quality, biodiversity loss, biosecurity threats and impacts on the coastal environment.
- A tight labour market and inflation will increase financial pressure.

## Otago's focus areas



**To deliver our vision for Otago, Council has identified six focus areas and a community outcome for each over the next 10 years. These target the most significant challenges and opportunities facing Otago. The outcomes are important because they will help us to determine the types of work and timing needed to make progress.**

Find out more [\[Insert link\]](#)

Pop out box: What do you think of the focus areas and opportunities we've developed?





Key Proposals

# Consultation topics

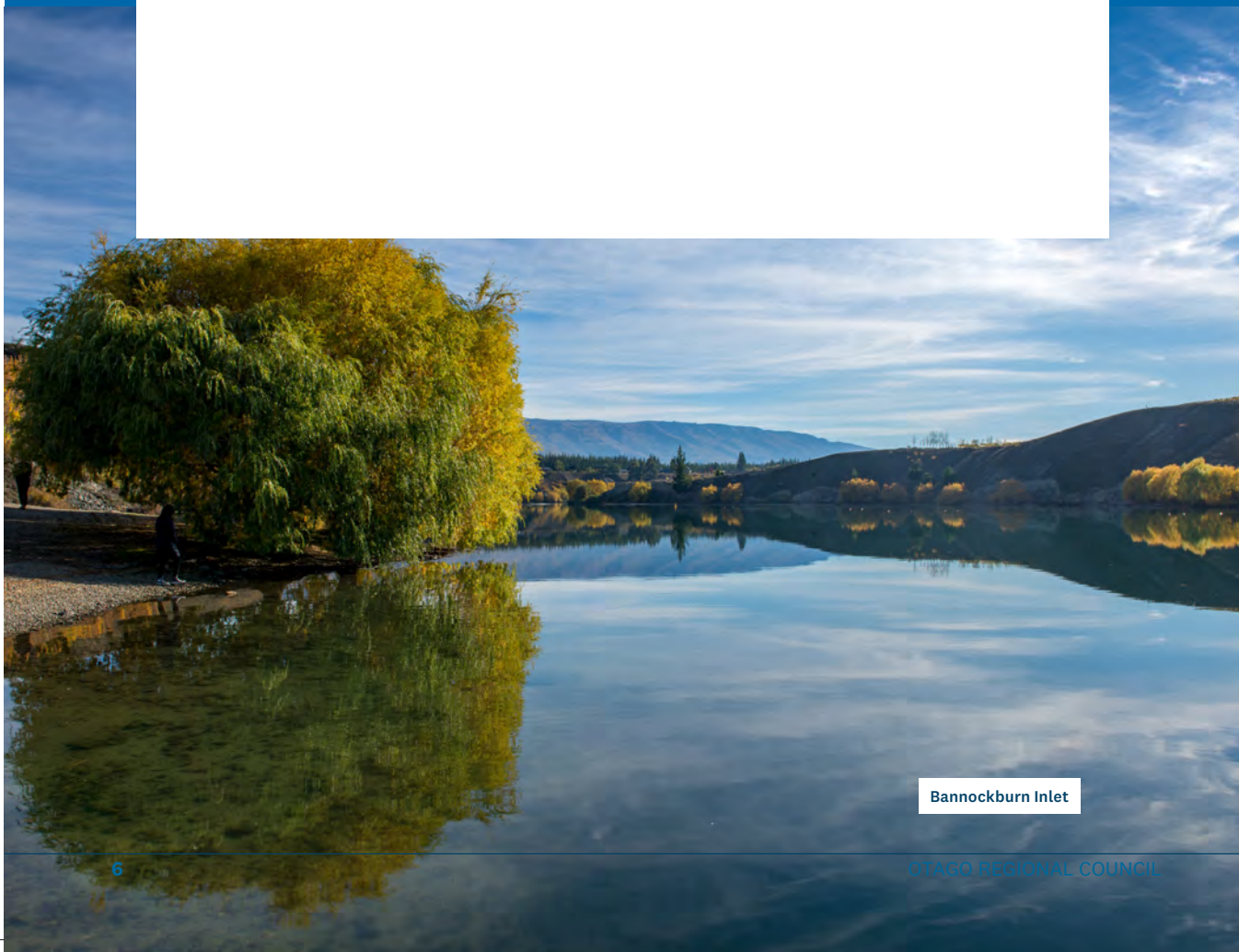
We're working for Otago, helping to protect the land, air, water and people, now and into the future.

To help do this, we've developed a draft 10-year plan that includes the proposed work and key changes in coming years.

**We want to know what you think – are we heading in the right direction? What are your priorities?**

**Find out more about key proposals:**

- Large Scale Environmental Funding | Page xx
- Public Transport in Dunedin and Queenstown | Page xx
- Financial Strategy and Rating Changes | Page xx



Bannockburn Inlet



# Proposal 1: Investing in our Environment

**Current generations are responsible for caring for Otago’s environment with future generations in mind. A healthy environment is essential for people’s health and wellbeing and a prosperous economy.**

By funding environmental improvements we’re investing in current and future generations and our economy, helping to maintain the gains made in improving our environment. We’re also supporting climate change work – all toward a stronger future for Otago.


Much of the central government funding which supported a range of work in Otago such as restoration of biodiversity and pest control is coming to an end. This means a gap in funding to continue this valuable environmental work in Otago.

While ORC cannot completely fill this gap to support this work in a planned and coordinated way, the Council is proposing a new environmental fund. The Council’s preferred option is to establish a dedicated fund to support large-scale environmental projects, with a minimum of \$500,000 in funding in 2025-26.

The Council’s preferred option is for this to be funded by a targeted rate for each of the five districts in Otago and from further investment from third parties. If a targeted rate was used, the funds collected in each district would be used there. Alternatively, we could have an Otago-wide general rate and the money spent where there is the greatest need and benefit across all of Otago.

The funding would support projects that benefit Otago’s environment such as protection and restoration of water catchments, land or threatened ecosystems. Any new fund would be on top of ORC’s existing environmental project funding.

## Large scale environmental funding options

	Level of Service	Areas Impacted:
<b>Option 1:</b> <b>\$500,000 dedicated funding per annum for large scale environmental projects</b> Rates Impact: See table below 	Increased	District that choose to participate
<b>Option 2</b> <b>\$1 million dedicated funding per annum for large scale environmental projects</b> Rating Impact: See table below	Increased	Districts that choose to participate
<b>Option 3:</b> <b>\$2 million of dedicated funding per annum for large scale environmental projects</b> Rating Impact: See table below	Increased	Districts that choose to participate
<b>Option 4:</b> <b>No new funding for large scale environmental projects</b> Rates Impact: No additional rates	No change	No change

Proposal 1: Investing in our Environment

**How will this impact your rates?**

The following tables show what each option would mean for rates based on the different funding options, where properties are and its capital value.

**Option 1: \$500,000 dedicated funding per annum for large scale environmental projects**

		Number of ratepayers (or rateable properties)	CV examples			
			\$400,000	\$800,000	\$1,500,000	\$4,000,000
Funded by district rates	Central Otago	14,934	\$2.55	\$5.11	\$9.57	\$25.53
	Clutha	11,384	\$5.23	\$10.46	\$19.61	\$52.30
	Dunedin	55,737	\$1.04	\$2.09	\$3.91	\$10.44
	Queenstown	30,182	\$0.80	\$1.60	\$3.00	\$7.99
	Waitaki	12,073	\$6.28	\$12.55	\$23.54	\$62.77
Funded by Otago wide rate	Total Otago	124,310	\$1.69	\$3.39	\$6.35	\$16.94

**Option 2: \$1 million dedicated funding per annum for large scale environmental projects**

		Number of ratepayers (or rateable properties)	CV examples			
			\$400,000	\$800,000	\$1,500,000	\$4,000,000
Funded by district rates	Central Otago	14,934	\$5.11	\$10.21	\$19.15	\$51.06
	Clutha	11,384	\$10.46	\$20.92	\$39.23	\$104.61
	Dunedin	55,737	\$2.09	\$4.17	\$7.83	\$20.87
	Queenstown	30,182	\$1.60	\$3.20	\$5.99	\$15.98
	Waitaki	12,073	\$12.55	\$25.11	\$47.08	\$125.54
Funded by Otago wide rate	Total Otago	124,310	\$3.39	\$6.78	\$12.70	\$33.88

**Option 3: \$2 million dedicated funding per annum for large scale environmental projects**

		Number of ratepayers (or rateable properties)	CV examples			
			\$400,000	\$800,000	\$1,500,000	\$4,000,000
Funded by district rates	Central Otago	14,934	\$10.21	\$20.42	\$38.29	\$102.11
	Clutha	11,384	\$20.92	\$41.84	\$78.46	\$209.22
	Dunedin	55,737	\$4.17	\$8.35	\$15.65	\$41.74
	Queenstown	30,182	\$3.20	\$6.39	\$11.99	\$31.96
	Waitaki	12,073	\$25.11	\$50.22	\$94.15	\$251.08
Funded by Otago wide rate	Total Otago	124,310	\$6.78	\$13.55	\$25.41	\$67.75

**Tell us what you think!**

- 1 Do you support Council funding large scale environmental projects in Otago? [Yes or No]
- 2 What level of total funding should be available: \$500,000, \$1 million, \$2 million, Other [specify amount and reason why]
- 3 How should this initiative be funded?
  - A targeted rate on districts that participate
  - A regional Otago wide rate [i.e. general rate or catchment management rate]

# Proposal 2: Investing in public transport

**Otago's buses and ferries are busier than ever, carrying 30% more passengers than before the COVID-19 pandemic. Effective public transport is vital to get people around their communities, for Otago's future and to reduce carbon emissions.**

Public transport also reduces congestion making travel better for people who still need to use their car. Reduced traffic has benefits for cyclists and pedestrians. Public transport is an essential travel option for those who don't drive.

Both Queenstown Lakes and Dunedin's public transport needs significant investment. Good public transport is essential for Queenstown Lakes' future. ORC manages Otago's public transport but works with local councils who provide the infrastructure and Waka Kotahi which provides government funding.

With the future in mind, **we're proposing to increase public transport funding over the next 10 years.**

The proposals that follow cover increased public transport services in Dunedin and Queenstown Lakes. There are also public transport proposals for other parts of Otago (Ōamaru, Central Otago , Balclutha to Dunedin, and Wānaka transport trials) that are covered in the "ORC's must do work" section. [Link]



Proposal 2: Investing in Public Transport


## Dunedin Bus Services

We’re proposing to spend around \$315 million on Dunedin’s public transport over the next 10 years. This includes \$289 million to keep running the same services and upgrade the bus fleet to electric. We’re proposing an additional \$26 million to make some low cost, big benefit changes such as longer running hours and more frequent services for some routes. The changes proposed would help make catching the bus an easier choice, support expected development and help to address climate change. It will also make it easier to get around the city.

We propose this would be funded through the existing mix of fares and rates. We’ll also seek further investment from Waka Kotahi to help fund the increased services included in the preferred option.

Funding is still to be confirmed by Waka Kotahi which means there’s a risk that it might not be available. In that event, Council would need to reconsider whether the extra services would proceed and if they did how that grant funding would be replaced.

### Dunedin Public Transport Investment options

	Levels of Service	Areas Impacted:
<p><b>Option 1:</b></p> <p><b>Extra services on popular routes (Pine Hill, Calton Hill, Opoho and Shiel Hill) and electric buses</b></p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Longer running hours and more frequent buses for Pine Hill, Calton Hill, Opoho and Shiel Hill.</li> <li>• Planned work to replace diesel buses with electric buses would continue. All buses would be zero-emission by 2035.</li> <li>• From 2028/29, bus services would be further upgraded. Extra bus services would be added to the Pine Hill - Calton Hill and Opoho - Shiel Hill routes. This would mean bus services every 15 minutes from 6am to 7pm on weekdays and every 30 minutes on evenings and weekends from 2025/26.</li> </ul> <p>Financial Impact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total cost over 10 years \$315M</li> <li>• Total rates over 10 years \$120M</li> <li>• Rates impact is shown in the table below*</li> </ul>	Increased	Dunedin district and Palmerston
<p><b>Option 2</b></p> <p><b>No change: Keep running the same timetables and upgrade the fleet to electric. There will be no additional services.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The current hours bus services are offered would not change.</li> <li>• There will be no additional services.</li> <li>• Planned work to replace diesel buses with electric buses would continue and all buses would be zero-emission by 2035.</li> </ul> <p>Financial Impact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total cost over 10 years \$289M</li> <li>• Total rates over 10 years \$107M</li> <li>• Rates impact is shown in the table below*</li> </ul>	No change	Dunedin district and Palmerston



Proposal 2: Investing in Public Transport

**How will this impact your rates:**

The table below outlines the rate impacts for each option. The figures in this table also reflect our other proposals to change how we rate for Public Transport. This proposal is included on pages 16 and 17 including 80% of Dunedin public transport being funded by Dunedin ratepayers (via a uniform rate) and 20% is funded through an Otago wide general rate, and, paying back the public transport deficit.

<b>Rates Impact</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Rates</b>				
	<b>Units</b>	<b>Year 1</b>	<b>Year 2</b>	<b>Year 3</b>	<b>Year 5</b>	<b>Year 10</b>
Option 1:						
Targeted Rates	54,429	\$163.85	\$188.62	\$192.36	\$203.84	\$223.78
General Rates	124,310	\$17.94	\$20.65	\$21.06	\$22.31	\$24.50
Option 2:						
Targeted Rates	54,429	\$163.86	\$173.31	\$176.74	\$178.47	\$195.74
vs option 1		-	-\$15.31	-\$15.62	-\$25.37	-\$28.04
General Rates	124,310	\$17.94	\$18.97	\$19.35	\$19.54	\$21.43
vs option 1		-	-\$1.68	-\$1.71	-\$2.78	-\$3.07

Tell us what you think?

- 1 Do you support increased investment in Dunedin and the addition of extra services?  
Yes or No

Proposal 2: Investing in Public Transport


### Queenstown - Lakes Bus Services

We’re proposing to invest close to \$194 million in Queenstown’s public transport over 10 years, including an additional \$67 million between 2026-34. Queenstown needs better public transport for its future development. Without this, congestion in Queenstown will continue to get worse. We propose this would be funded through targeted rates.

We propose this would be funded through the existing mix of fares and rates. We’ll seek further investment from Waka Kotahi to help fund the increased services included in the preferred option.

Funding is still to be confirmed by Waka Kotahi which means there’s a risk that it might not be available. In that event, Council would need to reconsider whether the extra services would proceed and if they did how that grant funding would be replaced.

**Queenstown Public Transport Investment options**

	Level of Service	Area Impacted:
<p><b>Option 1:</b> <b>Improve bus and ferry services</b></p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrade the bus fleet to electric and high capacity buses with a target of all buses being zero-emission by 2035.</li> <li>• Bus services start earlier and finish later.</li> <li>• Improve bus timetables within the next 10 years so they arrive every 15 minutes.</li> <li>• Retain the existing ferry services.</li> <li>• Start an on-demand service for hard-to-reach places, over the long-term, like Queenstown Hill and Quail Rise.</li> </ul> <p>Financial Impact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total cost over 10 years \$194M</li> <li>• Total rates over 10 years \$64M</li> <li>• Rates impact shown in the table below*</li> </ul>	Increased	Queenstown Lakes district
<p><b>Option 2</b> <b>No change: Keep running the same timetables and upgrade the fleet to electric. There will be no additional services.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bus services stay the same as now. This means there won't be longer timetables or more frequent services.</li> <li>• Planned work to replace diesel buses with electric buses with the target of all buses to be zero-emission by 2035.</li> <li>• Ferry services will likely stay the same as now.</li> </ul> <p>Financial Impact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total cost over 10 years \$127M</li> <li>• Total rates over 10 years \$31M</li> <li>• Rates impact is shown in the table below*</li> </ul>	No change	Queenstown Lakes district

Proposal 2: Investing in Public Transport

**How will this impact your rates?**

The table below outlines the rate impacts for each option. The figures in this table also reflect our other proposals to change how we rate for Public Transport. This proposal is included on pages 16 and 17 including 80% of Queenstown public transport being funded by Queenstown ratepayers (via a uniform rate) and 20% is funded through an Otago wide general rate, and paying back the public transport deficit.

Rates Impact	Rate	Rates				
	Units	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 5	Year 10
Option 1:						
Targeted Rates	29,217	\$128.59	\$125.29	\$203.92	\$207.99	\$243.81
General Rates	124,310	\$7.56	\$7.36	\$11.98	\$12.22	\$14.33
Option 2:						
Targeted Rates	29,217	\$128.59	\$125.29	\$104.43	\$91.94	\$83.84
vs option 1		-	-	-\$99.79	-\$116.05	-\$159.97
General Rates	124,310	\$7.56	\$7.36	\$6.12	\$5.40	\$4.93
vs option 1		-	-	-\$5.86	-\$6.82	-\$9.40

Tell us what you think?

- 1 Do you support increased investment in Queenstown and the addition of extra services?  
Yes or No



Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

# Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

We're proposing changes to ensure rates are being applied fairly and so we have a more workable and transparent approach, **giving ratepayers a better understanding of what their rates are funding.**

These proposals don't impact the level of services we are providing - **they're about how work is funded through rates and who pays.**

We have revised our Revenue and Financial Policy, which determines who pays for ORC's work and how.

The proposed policy changes impact who pays and how for the following activity:

- 
- 1. Public transport**
  - 2. Flood protection, drainage and river management**
  - 3. Other - catchment management, navigational safety, wilding pines**
- 

As well as looking at each proposal, people should consider the overall collective impact on their property rates - some rates will go up, others will go down. The rates calculator provides the individual and overall rates impact for all properties [[LINK TO RATING CALCULATOR](#)] - **graphic**

Overall, under this proposal, the rates for:

95,000 properties are increasing. of these:

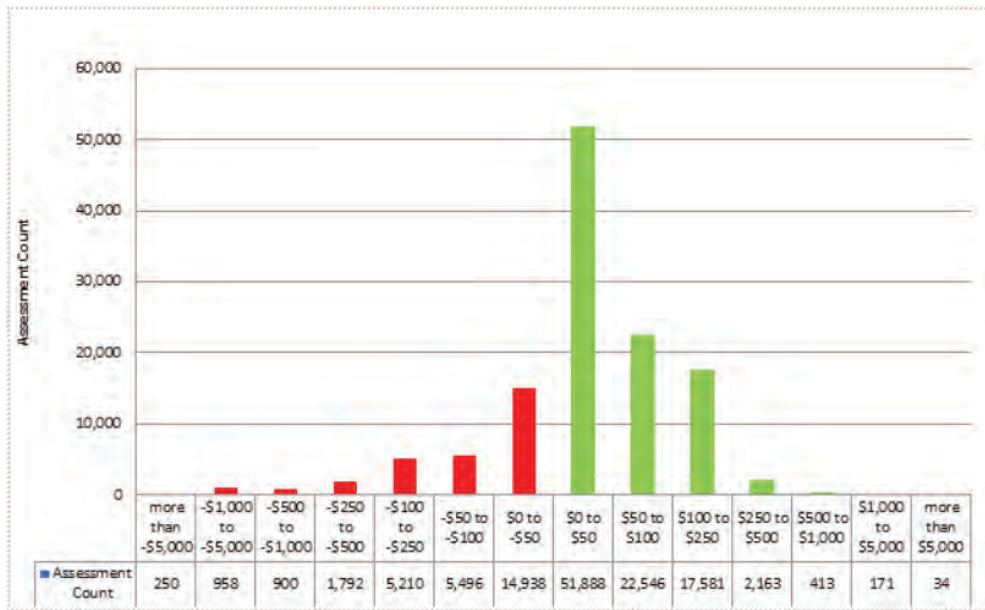
- 52,000 are increasing by less than \$50 and 74,000 are increasing by less than \$100.
- Properties with rates increasing by more than \$100 are mainly in Dunedin and Queenstown Lakes, who are now paying the targeted transport rate in those districts.
- 618 property rates are increasing by more than \$500 due to changes to how we change target rates for flood and drainage targeted rate benefit zones

29,000 properties are decreasing

- 2,108 property rates are decreasing by more than \$500 due to changes to how we charge targeted rates for flood and drainage

The graph below shows the range of rate impacts of how these will affect people's rates.

Proposal 3: Changing our rating system



VISUAL: TBC

Look at what the proposed changes would mean for your rates: [LINK to Rating Calculator](#)


Read on to find out more about the key rates changes we're proposing.

Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

**PUBLIC TRANSPORT rates**

**Rates funding current and future expenditure**

This proposed change focuses on changes for Dunedin and Queenstown Lakes District ratepayers. It would better reflect the wider benefits public transport offers the region including improved connectivity, reduced congestion and supporting emission reduction targets.

	Areas impacted
<p><b>Proposed change:</b></p> <p><b>Introduce a new 20% general rate funding allocation for Public Transport</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fund the remaining 80% via a uniform targeted rate across the districts where public transport services operate</li> <li>• Expand the target rated area for Dunedin to include the entire Dunedin District.</li> <li>• Expand the targeted area for Queenstown to include the entire Queenstown Lakes District</li> </ul>	<p><b>Preferred option</b></p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dunedin (whole district) and Palmerston</li> <li>• Queenstown Lakes (whole district)</li> </ul>
<p><b>No change</b></p> <p>Rating remains 100% targeted rates to existing target rated areas</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dunedin and Palmerston</li> <li>• The Whakatipu defined transport area. The rest of the Queenstown Lakes District would not be included.</li> </ul>

Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

**Rates Impact - Dunedin**

	Rate	Average		CV Examples			
	Units	CV \$m	Rates (incl GST)	\$400,000	\$800,000	\$1,500,000	\$4,000,000
<b>Proposed Change:</b>							
Dunedin - Uniform	53,873		\$163.86	\$163.86	\$163.86	\$163.86	\$163.86
Palmerston - Uniform	592		\$163.86	\$163.86	\$163.86	\$163.86	\$163.86
General Rates - All Otago	124,310	\$1.092	\$17.94	\$6.57	\$13.14	\$24.63	\$65.68
<b>No Change:</b>							
Class A - Dunedin	1,473	\$2.201	\$1,993.76	\$362.41	\$724.82	\$1,359.04	\$3,624.11
Class B - Dunedin	49,070	\$0.689	\$166.48	\$96.64	\$193.29	\$362.41	\$966.43
Class B - Palmerston	688	\$0.257	\$62.08	\$96.64	\$193.29	\$362.41	\$966.43

**Rates Impact - Queenstown Lakes**

	Rate	Average	Average	CV Examples			
	Units	CV \$m	Rates (incl GST)	\$400,000	\$800,000	\$1,500,000	\$4,000,000
<b>Proposed Change:</b>							
Queenstown Lakes - Fixed Charge	29,217		\$128.59	\$128.59	\$128.59	\$128.59	\$128.59
General Rates - All Otago	124,310	\$1.092	\$7.56	\$2.77	\$5.53	\$10.38	\$27.67
<b>No Change:</b>							
Class A - Whakatipu	950	\$5.227	\$1,260.65	\$96.47	\$192.94	\$361.77	\$964.71
Class B - Whakatipu	16,374	\$1.758	\$211.95	\$48.24	\$96.47	\$180.88	\$482.35

Tell us what you think?


- 1 Do you support a 20% general rate funding allocation for public transport?  
Yes or No  
Comment? If No, reason, other suggestions
- 2 Do you support targeted transport rates being funded on a district wide basis?  
Yes or No  
Comment? If No
- 3 Do you support targeted transport rates being charged on a uniform basis?  
Yes or No. Comment? If No

Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

## Paying back what we borrowed

Over recent years, the rates collected haven't covered the costs to run public transport in Dunedin and Queenstown Lakes.

This is because of the impacts of COVID-19 and increased driver wages. We borrowed to make up the difference and now need to pay it back. We need to repay around \$9 million for Dunedin and around \$2.3 million for Queenstown.

	Areas Impacted:
<p><b>Proposed Change:</b>                      Repay the existing transport deficits over the next five years through the existing targeted transport rate area and basis (CV)</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dunedin and Palmerston mapped defined transport area</li> <li>• Whakatipu defined transport area</li> </ul>
<p><b>Repay the deficits over a different time period:</b>                      Examples if we repay -                      Quicker - 3 years, or                      Slower - 10 years</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dunedin and Palmerston mapped defined transport area</li> <li>• Whakatipu defined transport area</li> </ul>

Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

**Rates Impact - Dunedin**

Rates Impact	Rate	Average		CV Examples			
		Units	CV \$m	Rates (incl GST)	\$400,000	\$800,000	\$1,500,000
<b>Proposed: 5 Years</b>							
Class A - Dunedin	1,473	\$2.201	\$372.20	\$67.66	\$135.31	\$253.71	\$676.56
Class B - Dunedin	49,070	\$0.689	\$31.08	\$18.04	\$36.08	\$67.66	\$180.42
Class B - Palmerston	688	\$0.257	\$11.59	\$18.04	\$36.08	\$67.66	\$180.42
<b>Example - repaying quicker: 3 Years</b>							
Class A - Dunedin	1,473	\$2.201	\$620.34	\$112.76	\$225.52	\$422.85	\$1,127.60
Class B - Dunedin	49,070	\$0.689	\$51.80	\$30.07	\$60.14	\$112.76	\$300.69
Class B - Palmerston	688	\$0.257	\$19.32	\$30.07	\$60.14	\$112.76	\$300.69
<b>Example repaying slower: 10 Years</b>							
Class A - Dunedin	1,473	\$2.201	\$186.10	\$33.83	\$67.66	\$126.85	\$338.28
Class B - Dunedin	49,070	\$0.689	\$15.54	\$9.02	\$18.04	\$33.83	\$90.21
Class B - Palmerston	688	\$0.257	\$5.79	\$9.02	\$18.04	\$33.83	\$90.21

**Rates Impact - Queenstown Lakes**

Rates Impact	Rate	Average		CV Examples			
		Units	CV \$m	Rates (incl GST)	\$400,000	\$800,000	\$1,500,000
<b>Proposed: 5 Years</b>							
Class A - Whakatipu	950	\$5.227	\$143.94	\$11.01	\$22.03	\$41.31	\$110.15
Class B - Whakatipu	16,374	\$1.758	\$24.20	\$5.51	\$11.01	\$20.65	\$55.07
<b>Example - repaying quicker: 3 Years</b>							
Class A - Whakatipu	950	\$5.227	\$239.90	\$18.36	\$36.72	\$68.84	\$183.58
Class B - Whakatipu	16,374	\$1.758	\$40.33	\$9.18	\$18.36	\$34.42	\$91.79
<b>Example - repaying slower: 10 Years</b>							
Class A - Whakatipu	950	\$5.227	\$71.97	\$5.51	\$11.01	\$20.65	\$55.07
Class B - Whakatipu	16,374	\$1.758	\$12.10	\$2.75	\$5.51	\$10.33	\$27.54

**Tell us what you think!**

- 1 Do you support repayment of existing transport deficits over 5 years? [Yes/No]
- 2 If no above, what period should deficits be repaid over? [ 3 years or 10 years]

### Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

---

## Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management rates

ORC has flood protection infrastructure in Alexandra, North Dunedin, Lower Clutha and Lower Taieri. This infrastructure prevents and mitigates the impact of floodwater, protecting communities and benefiting Otago by increasing resilience to the impacts of climate change and natural hazards. Some people benefit directly because their properties are protected from flooding, and many more people also benefit because they use the services in the area (such as roads or the airport). Flood protection is rated on a property's capital value. We're proposing changes to better reflect who benefits from these assets and to simplify how the rates are applied to properties.

We also provide drainage infrastructure in Lower Clutha, East Taieri, West Taieri and Tokomairiro. This removes water from low lying land, providing resilience to climate change and natural hazards and delivering economic benefits by helping productivity of the land. We're proposing changes to better reflect who benefits from these assets. The changes will also make it easier to understand how they're funded. The drainage infrastructure rate is based on a property's land area – the size of the land, not its value.

Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

**Targeted and general rate apportionment for flood protection, drainage and river management**

We're proposing to make the general rate allocations 20% for all flood protection and 10% for all drainage schemes. Currently most schemes are close to these amounts so the percentage change is relatively small. The balance of targeted and general rates reflects that most of the benefit sits with the directly benefitting properties, but that there are wider benefits to Otago.

Proposed change:	Areas Impacted	Allocations: - by scheme			
		Targeted	General Regional	General District	
<p><b>Preferred option</b></p> <p><b>Flood protection</b> 80% targeted rates/ 20% general rates</p> <p><b>Drainage</b> 90% targeted/ 10% general rates</p> <p><b>General rates applied across Otago (no district general rates are used)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scheme defined areas</li> <li>General ratepayers (district and Otago wide)</li> </ul>	Alexandra Flood	80%	20%	
		Leith Flood	80%	20%	
		Lower Clutha Flood and Drainage	80% 90%	20% 10%	
		Lower Taieri Flood	80%	20%	
		East Taieri Drainage	90%	10%	
		West Taieri Drainage	90%	10%	
		Tokomairiro	80%	20%	
		Lower Waitaki River Control	100%		

No change Current targeted/ general allocations remain	Areas Impacted	Allocations: - by scheme			
		Targeted	General Regional	General District	
<p>General rates remain a mix of district and regional.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scheme defined areas</li> <li>General ratepayers (district and regional)</li> </ul>	Alexandra Flood			100%
		Leith Flood	93%	5%	2%
		Lower Clutha Flood and Drainage	84% 94%	12%	4% 6%
		Lower Taieri Flood	83%	4%	13%
		East Taieri Drainage	92%		8%
		West Taieri Drainage	92%		8%
		Tokomairiro	100%		
		Lower Waitaki River Control	90%	10%	

Check out how this might look for your property using our online rates estimator [Link].



### Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

#### Notes - supporting the tables above

Alexandra flood current policy is for funding to be 98% fees and charges (Contact Energy) and 2% district rate. The "no change" scenario above reflects that 100% of the rates allocation currently goes to general rates in Central Otago. The preferred option is to collect the targeted rate allocation via the Central Otago River and Waterway Management rate rather than establish a new district wide targeted rate.

Tokomairiro is referred to as a drainage scheme but while it operate as drainage system its purpose is to provide flood protection so it has a 20% general rate allocation.

The nature of the activity and level of expenditure in Lower Waitaki river control means this is now proposed to be fully funded by Waitaki River and Waterway Management rates.

The average rates impact on the various groups of ratepayers is shown below. The general rate movements reflect the collective impact of all the changes on general rates.

Rates Type		Rate Units	Average Rate Impact
General Rates	Regional	124,310	\$7.08
	Dunedin	55,737	-\$6.88
	Clutha	11,384	-\$6.13
	Central Otago	14,934	-\$12.09
River and Waterway Management	Central Otago	14,934	\$9.68
	Waitaki	12,073	\$20.40
Targeted Rates	Lower Waitaki River Control	115	-\$1,927.66
Flood and Drainage Targeted Rates	Leith Flood	55,737	-\$4.21
	Lower Clutha Flood & Drainage	3,661	-\$15.42
	Lower Taieri Flood	6,272	-\$7.22
	West Taieri Drainage	1,334	-\$15.94
	East Taieri Drainage	5,765	-\$2.88
	Tokomairiro	1,902	-\$21.32


Tell us what you think?

- 1 Do you support a consistent 80% targeted rate / 20% general rate allocation for all flood protection schemes?  
Yes or No
- 2 Do you support a consistent 90% targeted rate /10% general rate allocation for all drainage schemes?  
Yes or No
- 3 If no to either above, reason / comment / alternatives?  
Open
- 4 Do you support the general rate allocation being applied across Otago?  
Yes or No
- 5 Do you support Alexandra flood and Lower Waitaki river control being funded via River and Waterway Management Rates.  
Yes or No

Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

**Allocation of targeted rates for flood protection, drainage and river management**

Council is proposing to take a new approach to the targeted rate areas for flood protection, drainage and river management by reducing the number of benefit zones to one or two zones per scheme. Overall, the amount of targeted rates collected in each scheme remains the same and similar size or value properties will now pay similar rates regardless of where they sit within the scheme.

Proposed change:	Area impacted:	Allocations: - by scheme		
		Zone 1	Zone 2	
<b>Targeted rate allocations for flood and drainage schemes is reduced to one or two zones per scheme</b> 	Scheme defined areas	Leith Flood	Direct 50%	Indirect 50%
		Lower Clutha Flood and Drainage	A - F 68%	U1-4 32%
		Lower Taieri Flood	WF1-2 89%	EF1-10, 12-13 11%
		East Taieri Drainage	ED1-2, 4-5, 7-10	
		West Taieri Drainage	WD1-%	
		Tokomairiro	A-F 72%	U 28%

No change	Scheme defined areas	Zones Charged	
Benefit zone allocations remain the same	Scheme defined areas	Leith Flood	Direct 50% (includes Stadium 4%) Indirect 50%
		Lower Clutha Flood and Drainage	10 Zones: A-F U1-4
		Lower Taieri Flood	17 Zones: WF1-4, 8 EF1-10, 12-13
		East Taieri Drainage	8 Zones: ED1-2, 4-5,7-10 Includes a uniform and differential charge and ED7 allocation based on a % of ED2
		West Taieri Drainage	5 Zones: WD1-5
		Tokomairiro	7 Zones: A-F, U

**Notes:**

Zones charged – not all zones are currently charged as the differentials applied are so small that the resulting rates allocation is not material and uneconomic to charge.

Existing benefit zones remain in the preferred option but they are now grouped and all properties in that group are charged the same rate per dollar or rate per hectare.

Leith indirect is now applied to all of the whole Dunedin district. This reflects that approximately half of the property in the targeted rate zone is non-rateable and this cost is now allocated to the entire district rather than a smaller defined area. The differential for the Stadium has also been removed.

Alexandra flood is funded via river management Central Otago. A new targeted rate was considered but it would mirror the river management rate so this existing rate will be used rather than establishing a new rate.

### Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

The average rates impact on the various benefit zones within each scheme is shown below. Zones with similar changes have been grouped.

The ORC's rates calculator [\[link\]](#) can be used to see the impact for individual properties.

Rate	Zone	Rate Units	Average Rate Impact
Leith Flood	Direct	1,316	-\$144.22
	Stadium	2	\$36,202.45
	Indirect Existing	40,746	-\$8.26
	Indirect New	13,673	\$16.02
Lower Clutha Flood and Drainage	A-C	130	-\$3251.51
	D, U1-2	917	-216.37
	E, U3-4	1,979	\$82.46
	F	635	\$632.22
Lower Taieri Flood	WF1	105	-\$1,425.71
	WF2	542	\$203.61
	WF3-9	66	-\$23.64
	EF1-4, EF6	73	-\$1,036.94
	EF5, EF7-10	5,482	\$14.08
	EF12-13	4	-\$1,468.02
East Taieri Drainage	ED1-2	49	-\$2,968.26
	ED4, ED7	1,584	-\$12.64
	ED5, ED8-10	1,271	\$117.13
West Taieri Drainage	WD1	108	-\$1,809.43
	WD2, WD5	552	\$331.82
	WD3, WD4	21	-\$428.85
Tokomairiro	A-E, U1	1,487	-\$49.67
	F	415	\$80.27


Tell us what you think?

- 1 Do you support reducing the number of benefit zones for flood and drainage targeted rates?  
Yes or No
- 2 If no, reason / comment / alternatives?  
Open

# OTHER CHANGES TO RATES

## Catchment Management rates

Our catchment management work aims to protect indigenous species, biodiversity and water quality through a range of work programmes. We want to simplify how we fund this existing work which will also make it more transparent to ratepayers. The costs to ratepayers are the same with both options.

<p><b>Proposed change:</b>  <b>Create catchment management rate</b>                  To fund all of Council’s biodiversity, land and water implementation, water quality remediation and integrated catchment management activities. This rate will apply to all properties in the region based on capital value.</p>		<p><b>Area impacted:</b> All Otago</p>	<p><b>Rates Impact:</b> by scheme</p>
---	---	--	---

<p><b>No change:</b>  <b>Keep existing river management schemes</b>                  These activities would continue to be funded by a number of different rates including general rates (regional and district), rural water quality rate, and river and waterway management rates in some districts.</p>	<p>All Otago - impact varies based on location and land use due to the various rates used</p>	<p>by scheme</p>
--	---	------------------

Rates Impact:

Rates Type	Area / Scheme	Rate Units	Average Rate Impact
General Rates	Regional	124,310	-\$39.19
Rural Water Quality	Rural / lifestyle properties larger than 2 hectares	13,559	-\$134.39
River and Waterway Management	Queenstown Lakes	30,182	-\$1.94
	Dunedin	55,737	-\$1.65
Catchment Management	Regional	124,310	\$55.06


**Tell us what you think!**

- 1 Do you support establishing a new catchment management rate to fund biodiversity, land and water implementation, water quality remediation and integrated catchment management activities?  
Yes or No
- 2 Do you support a catchment management rate being charged across Otago on a capital value basis? [Yes / No]
- 3 If no, reason / comment / alternatives? Open text

Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

## Navigational safety rates

ORC promotes navigation and safety in Otago’s harbours and waterways. We’re proposing changes to how this is rated to better reflect who benefits from this work and to make it more transparent. The costs to ratepayers are the same with both options.

<p><b>Proposed change:</b>  <b>Create a new navigational safety rate to fund harbour and navigational safety activity.</b></p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This proposed rate would be a uniform rate and only applied in Dunedin, Clutha, Central Otago and Waitaki districts</li> <li>Queenstown Lakes has a separate harbour master service provided by Queenstown Lakes District Council.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Area impacted:</b>                  All district except Queenstown Lakes</p>	<p><b>Rates impact:</b>                  Navigational Safety/ Uniform</p>			
		<p><b>District</b></p>	<p><b>Rate Units</b></p>	<p><b>Uniform Rate</b></p>	
		Central Otago	14,506	\$10.85	
		Clutha	10,432	\$10.85	
		Dunedin	53,811	\$10.85	
Waitaki	10,977	\$10.85			

<p><b>No change</b>                  This activity would continue to be funded via sub regional general rates. An amount is allocated on a percentage basis to each district (excluding Queenstown Lakes) and that is then charged on a capital value basis to properties in each district.</p>	<p><b>Area impacted:</b>                  All districts except Queenstown Lakes</p>	<p><b>Rates impact:</b>                  General Rates - Sub regional</p>			
		<p><b>District</b></p>	<p><b>Rate Units</b></p>	<p><b>Average Rate</b></p>	
		Central Otago	14,934	\$6.52	
		Clutha	11,384	\$17.10	
		Dunedin	55,737	\$8.73	
Waitaki	12,073	\$16.12			


**Tell us what you think!**

- Do you support establishing a new navigational safety rate to fund harbour and navigational safety activity?  
Yes or No
- Do you support a navigational safety rate being charged on a uniform basis?  
Yes or No
- If no, reason / comment / alternatives?  
Open

Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

## Wilding Pine Control rates

We support wilding conifer groups in Otago to control and reduce the spread of wilding conifers. We also administer funding from Ministry for Primary Industry to control wilding trees. We want to simplify how we fund biosecurity, including wilding pine control, by putting all activity in to one biosecurity rate.

	Area impacted:	Rates impact:
<p><b>Proposed change: Discontinue the Wilding Tree Rate</b></p> <p>We propose to discontinue the Wilding Tree Rate and fund support for wilding conifer groups through the existing Biosecurity Rate.</p> 	All of Otago	<p>The amount budgeted for supporting wilding pine groups (\$250,000) will be included in the biosecurity rate requirement.</p> <p>This rate would be charged to all properties in Otago on a land value basis. The average rate amount will be \$2.31. This applies to over 124,000 properties.</p> <p>As this rate is based on land value, properties with higher land values will pay higher amounts than this.</p>
<p><b>No change. Continue to use the wilding tree rate.</b></p>	All of Otago	<p>The amount budgeted for supporting wilding pine groups (\$250,000) will be rated separately through the wilding tree rate.</p> <p>This rate is charged to all properties in Otago on a uniform basis. The fixed amount per rate unit for this is \$2.42. this applies to over 119,000 properties.</p>

**Tell us what you think!**

- 1 Do you support discontinuing the wilding tree rate and using the biosecurity rate to fund support for wilding conifer control groups?  
Yes or No
- 2 If no, reason / comment / alternatives?  
Open

ORC's must do work

---

## ***ORC's must do work***

To help build a stronger future for Otago, we focus on a range of work to make the most of opportunities and addressing the challenges facing the region. This section looks at some key things we are proposing to do across ORC's focus areas.

- Environment
- Climate Change and resilience
- Transport
- Partnership and communities [Regional leadership]

The cost and funding sources for each focus area are provided along with a 10 year financial summary at the end of this section.

Our Draft Long Term Plan provides more information [[Link](#)]

## Environment

We face challenges with water quality and availability, soil and air quality, erosion and run-off, loss of and threats to biodiversity, and impacts on the coastal environment. Our environment work programme works towards creating conditions that enable thriving ecosystems and communities, and flourishing biodiversity.

### Land and Water

Partnership is key to our work to protect and enhance waterways and land in Otago.

We're working with mana whenua and the community to manage water and a Land and Water Regional Plan is being developed to protect Otago's precious water for future generations. We assess water quality and quantity and are expanding monitoring to include the coast, estuaries, groundwater, land use and soil.

We work with communities and landowners to promote best practice land management and fund water restoration projects and catchment groups. Catchment Action Plans are also being developed as part of an Integrated Catchment Management programme to manage natural resources, working with iwi and the community.

### Biodiversity and Biosecurity

We partner with mana whenua, the community and landowners to develop, fund and implement projects that enhance our biodiversity - native plants and animals.

A new Regional Biodiversity Strategy is being developed and an indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme is being put in place.

We're already delivering and developing new programmes that manage pest plants and animals through our Regional Pest Management Plan and Biodiversity Strategy, alongside the community and other stakeholders.

### Air

We monitor air quality, working with our communities towards meeting national environmental standards. There are monitoring sites across Otago, including at Milton, Mosgiel, Dunedin, Alexandra, Clyde, Cromwell and Arrowtown. This allows us to record and understand air quality in these areas.

To help manage air quality, an updated Regional Air Quality Strategy is being developed alongside mana whenua, local councils and others.

### **Summary of Spend – Environment (in 000s)**

Yearly Expenditure (excl. Capex)	23/24	24/25	25/26	26/27
Environment	31,042	30,994	34,932	36,886

### **Who Pays (in 000s)**

Activity Group Funding (excl. Capex)		Year 23/24 Current Year	Year 24/25 Year1 LTP	Year 25/26 Year 2 LTP	Year 26/27 Year 3 LTP
Environment	General rates	19,455	17,302	18,713	20,067
	Targeted Rates	6,320	10,717	13,281	14,338
	Fees & Charges	0	0	0	0
	Grants	3,841	2,889	2,836	2,376
	Other Income	0	0	0	0
	Reserves	1,427	85	103	105

Some of the areas where there are no changes to our existing work:

- Land and Water Regional Plan
- Review of the Coast Plan
- Regional Pest Management Plan



## ORC's must do work

---

Some work programme changes:

- Develop Catchment Action Plans
- Develop a new Biodiversity Strategy and implement an indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme
- Update the Regional Air Quality Strategy

## Climate change and resilience

Otago is at risk from a range of natural hazards and will continue to see the effects of climate change. Our climate change and resilience work is aimed at supporting Otago to adapt to the effects of climate change and to manage and reduce the risks of natural hazards. We also provide information about these hazards so we and our communities can make informed decisions.

### Climate Change Strategy

We're leading an Otago wide approach to climate change and aim to have a Strategic Climate Action Plan in place before the end of 2024. This will identify goals and actions to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and help our communities to adapt to the changing climate.

### Natural hazards and climate change adaptation

We're developing a comprehensive approach to managing natural hazards, working with communities, to inform how we prepare for and manage natural hazard risks. A regional natural hazards risk assessment is being developed and we're making changes to improve our flood information and warning services. We'll continue working with our communities and stakeholders on natural hazard adaptation strategies and programmes, including projects underway for the head of Lake Whakatipu and South Dunedin.

### Flood protection, drainage and river management

Otago is at risk from floods, droughts, and other extreme weather events, so we need to maintain our infrastructure assets. Flood protection, drainage and river management are an important part of our work and help to protect communities, people's livelihoods and infrastructure. More information can be found in the 'Infrastructure Strategy' section [Link]

### Emergency management

We lead the response for emergency management in a civil defence emergency in Otago.

We coordinate the Otago Civil Defence Emergency Management Group and work alongside local councils, emergency services and other stakeholders, supporting them to improve Otago's resilience to civil defence emergencies. This includes providing information to the public, managing flood and tsunami risks, and always being ready to respond in the event of an emergency.

### **Summary of Spend - Climate change and Resilience (in 000s)**

Yearly Expenditure (excl. Capex)	23/24	24/25	25/26	26/27
Safety & Resilience	17,489	21,152	22,805	23,937

### **Who Pays (in 000s)**

Activity Group Funding (excl. Capex)		Year 23/24 Current year	Year 24/25 Year 1 LTP	Year 25/26 Year 2 LTP	Year 26/27 Year 3 LTP
Safety & Resilience	General rates	4,354	4,641	5,075	5,315
	Targeted Rates	10,577	11,063	11,859	12,734
	Fees & Charges	580	327	341	350
	Grants	582	35	36	498
	Other Income	257	256	256	256
	Reserves	1,141	4,830	5,238	4,784

Some of the areas where there are no changes to our existing work:

- Otago Natural Hazards Risk Assessment, Flood Hazard Assessment
- Natural Hazards adaptation at Clutha Delta, Head of Lake Whakatipu, South Dunedin
- Community Resilience and Lifelines work

Some work programme changes:

- Additional funding has been allocated for climate change actions.

ORC's must do work

---

- Implement Natural hazards management and adaption programmes based on the Otago Natural Hazard Risk Assessment
- Integrate our warning system for critical civil defence and emergency management messaging

## Transport

We anticipate that how people get around needs to change (e.g. shift from cars to public transport, cycling and walking) for environmental and wellbeing reasons. We're working towards a transport system that helps people to get around and connects our communities, while also reducing congestion and supporting wellbeing. We're committed to providing an efficient, reliable, and accessible public transport that meets our communities' needs.

The Otago's Regional Land Transport and Regional Passenger Transport Plans will be reviewed in 2024. The Land Transport Plan, developed with NZ Transport Agency and local councils, outlines specific projects and services that we plan to fund to improve the transport network over the next six years. These projects rely on co-funding from NZTA and local councils.

The Government recently released the draft Government Policy Statement on land transport. This may change opportunities and expectations.

We will continue to provide public bus services in Dunedin and Queenstown, along with Total Mobility Services to assist people unable to use public transport.

Our proposed LTP includes expenditure to support district councils and communities to explore local public transport service trials. These are:

- An Ōamaru on-demand service trial
- An Alexandra, Clyde, Cromwell to Queenstown bus service trial
- A Balclutha to Dunedin, including an Airport bus service trial
- A Wānaka Public Transport trial

### Summary of Spend - Transport (in 000s)

Yearly Expenditure (excl. Capex)	23/24	24/25	25/26	26/27
Transport	36,118	42,033	45,947	54,377

### Who Pays (in 000s)

Activity Group Funding (excl. Capex)		Year 23/24 Current Year	Year 24/25 Year 1 LTP	Year 25/26 Year 2 LTP	Year 26/27 Year 3 LTP
Transport	General rates	767	3,819	4,371	5,216
	Targeted Rates	10,408	13,345	14,489	16,754
	Fees & Charges	400	129	130	80
	Grants	15,849	18,888	20,832	24,244
	Fares & Other Income	7,200	7,472	8,147	10,210
	Reserves	1,494	(1,619)	(2,022)	(2,127)

Some of the areas where there are no changes to our existing work :

- Supporting the Regional Transport Committee and Regional Transport Plans
- Dunedin and Queenstown Public Transport network operations
- Regional Total Mobility Service

Some work programme changes:

- Maintain and improve services to support future growth in Dunedin and Queenstown
- Review Otago's Regional Land Transport and Regional Passenger Transport
- Develop regional public and active transport connectivity
- Increase investment in local public transport service trials

ORC's must do work

## Regional Leadership

Working together is key to everything we do at Otago Regional Council. We partner with Kāi Tahu, and work closely with our communities, local councils and others.

This means we can share knowledge, get a range of views, collaborate and share resources. Together we manage the quality and use of our natural resources, including fresh and coastal waters and biodiversity.

### Governance and community engagement

We provide and promote robust and transparent governance processes and democratic decision making. Our governance work supports ORC's elected representatives to carry out their duties and we're committed to building on our partnership with mana whenua, including through Council decision-making and projects.

To help our communities be informed and part of decision-making processes, we're committed to providing relevant, timely and accessible communications and engagement.

### Regional planning

Our regional planning work sets the direction for the sustainable use and protection of the region's natural and physical resources. It ensures that Otago has effective and compliant regional plans and a regional policy statement under the

Resource Management Act 1991. This includes detailed plans outlining objectives, policies and rules. A new Regional Policy Statement is being worked on to include changes to national guidance and legislation, to replace the existing RPS. There are also other strategies and plans to support regulation, on-ground action, and communities' work.

### Regulatory

ORC's regulatory function supports Otago's regional plans and regional policy statement through work including processing resource consents, investigating activities that don't comply and enforcing rules. We also collaborate with Otago communities to increase knowledge and understanding of environmental matters.

We're responsible for maritime activity and navigational safety on lakes, rivers, and harbours.

### **Summary of Spend - Regional Leadership' (in 000s)**

Yearly Expenditure (excl. Capex)	23/24	24/25	25/26	26/27
Regional Leadership	25,934	29,084	32,308	32,252

### **Who Pays (in 000s)**

Activity Group funding (excl. Capex)		Year 23/24 Current Year	Year 24/25 Year 1 LTP	Year 25/26 Year 2 LTP	Year 26/27 Year 3 LTP
Regional Leadership	General rates	20,064	23,710	26,107	26,355
	Targeted Rates	210	1,075	1,199	1,236
	Fees & Charges	4,971	3,942	4,314	4,503
	Grants	225	225	75	75
	Other Income	260	260	260	260
	Reserves	203	(128)	353	(176)

Some of the areas where there are no changes to our existing work:

- Support for the elected members
- Partnership with Kāi Tahu and iwi liaison
- Communications and engagement

- Implementing Regional Planning Programme
- Consent processing, compliance monitoring, investigations and enforcement

Some work programme changes:



ORC's must do work

---

- Deliver NPS-UD statutory requirements with Dunedin and Queenstown Lakes District Councils
- Review our Climate Change Risk Assessment and providing information to the community
- Increase regional meetings to 3-4 a year and additional FTE to support decision-making
- Reduce response times for supporting regulatory implementation
- Reduce response times for customer enquiries

ORC's must do work

**Total Expenditure and Funding (excl. Capital) - 10 years**

<b>Expenditure (excl. Capital) (000's)</b>	<b>Current Year 23/24</b>	<b>Year 1 LTP 24/25</b>	<b>Year 2 LTP 25/26</b>	<b>Year 3 LTP 26/27</b>	<b>Year 4 LTP 27/28</b>	<b>Year 5 LTP 28/29</b>	<b>Year 6 LTP 29/30</b>	<b>Year 7 LTP 30/31</b>	<b>Year 8 LTP 31/32</b>	<b>Year 9 LTP 32/33</b>	<b>Year 10 LTP 33/34</b>
<b>Regional Leadership</b>	25,934	29,084	32,308	32,252	33,534	34,868	35,349	35,628	37,212	37,682	38,009
<b>Environment</b>	31,042	30,994	34,932	36,886	37,999	40,284	39,312	39,846	40,582	41,409	42,352
<b>Safety &amp; Resilience</b>	17,489	21,152	22,805	23,937	23,635	24,179	24,036	23,591	25,091	25,088	25,937
<b>Transport</b>	36,118	42,033	45,947	54,377	53,607	55,099	56,986	58,384	59,893	61,690	63,200
<b>Internal</b>	10,738	11,422	9,286	9,159	8,985	9,533	9,919	10,244	10,575	10,789	10,953
<b>Total</b>	121,323	134,685	145,279	156,610	157,759	163,963	165,602	167,692	173,354	176,658	180,450

<b>Funding Sources (excl. Capital) (000's)</b>	<b>Current Year 23/24</b>	<b>Year 1 LTP 24/25</b>	<b>Year 2 LTP 25/26</b>	<b>Year 3 LTP 26/27</b>	<b>Year 4 LTP 27/28</b>	<b>Year 5 LTP 28/29</b>	<b>Year 6 LTP 29/30</b>	<b>Year 7 LTP 30/31</b>	<b>Year 8 LTP 31/32</b>	<b>Year 9 LTP 32/33</b>	<b>Year 10 LTP 33/34</b>
<b>General Rates</b>	28,263	29,942	32,736	35,422	36,818	38,691	39,891	40,514	42,670	43,938	45,056
<b>Targeted Rates</b>	27,515	36,200	40,828	45,062	47,119	50,549	48,965	51,668	55,116	59,181	64,174
<b>Grants</b>	20,497	22,037	23,779	27,192	26,812	27,366	28,079	28,130	28,679	29,376	29,983
<b>Other Income</b>	13,568	13,356	11,003	13,269	13,139	13,831	14,536	15,061	15,733	16,411	16,995
<b>Fees &amp; Charges</b>	5,951	4,398	4,786	4,933	5,011	5,166	5,336	5,490	5,651	5,819	5,993
<b>Dividends &amp; Investments</b>	26,345	29,109	28,734	27,478	26,976	27,114	27,207	27,340	27,500	27,665	27,847
<b>Reserves</b>	(815)	(356)	3,413	3,254	1,885	1,245	1,588	(512)	(1,995)	(5,734)	(9,598)
<b>Total</b>	121,323	134,685	145,279	156,610	157,759	163,963	165,602	167,692	173,354	176,658	180,450



# Infrastructure Strategy – Flood, Drainage and River Control

Otago Regional Council provides flood protection and land drainage to around 43,000 hectares of rural and urban land.

Our key activity includes:

- three flood protection schemes in Alexandra, Leith and Lower Taieri
- Four drainage schemes in West Taieri, East Taieri, Tokomairiro, and Lower Clutha [being combined flood and drainage]
- A range of river and waterway schemes across Otago

We're responsible for 218km of floodbanks, 14 pumping stations, 42 bridges, 535km of drains, 369 culverts and other river management infrastructure.

There are seven significant issues affecting the way we manage our flood and drainage infrastructure – climate change, settlement trends, land use change, infrastructure condition, legislation and regulatory changes, and funding pressures.

These issues are part of our Draft Infrastructure Strategy 2024 – 2054 [IS] and influence how we intend to manage our flood protection and drainage infrastructure over the next 30 years.

We are proposing to significantly scale-up our work to maintain and renew key assets over the next 30 years with an estimated \$315 million of upgrades and renewals to the infrastructure. This increase is graduated over the 30 years with \$57m of expenditure proposed in the first 10 years.

The Council acknowledges there are risks associated with this proposed expenditure programme. The delivery of this programme in any given year or over the long-run is subject to risk that ranges from being difficult to control, through to impossible. Examples of risk that we are aware of include; contractor availability; and the impacts of weather events on completing planned work. There are also broader risks that relate to severe or catastrophic events and how they influence future Infrastructure Strategy.





Infrastructure Strategy – Flood, Drainage and River Control

The breakdown of operational and capital costs over 10 years is shown in this table:

		23/24 24/25 25/26 26/27 27/28 28/29 29/30 30/31 31/32 33/33 33/34												
		Current LTP										LTP		
		Year	yr1									yr10		
Opex	Flood Protection & Drainage	Alexandra	321	357	351	362	373	380	387	406	412	418	425	
		Leith	687	875	775	735	844	842	861	893	969	979	1,043	
		Lower Clutha	1,876	2,397	2,520	2,796	2,503	2,489	2,608	2,719	2,813	2,922	3,158	
		Lower Taieri	1,433	1,934	2,209	2,367	2,411	2,196	2,135	2,258	2,443	2,467	2,561	
		West Taieri	1,278	1,075	1,228	1,288	1,199	1,237	1,243	1,318	1,344	1,370	1,510	
		East Taieri	1,241	1,088	1,249	1,149	1,052	1,057	1,091	1,166	1,190	1,239	1,386	
		Tokomairiro	202	342	346	360	321	332	342	402	412	422	492	
		<b>Flood Protection &amp; Drainage Total</b>	<b>7,039</b>	<b>8,069</b>	<b>8,678</b>	<b>9,057</b>	<b>8,703</b>	<b>8,542</b>	<b>8,667</b>	<b>9,163</b>	<b>9,584</b>	<b>9,817</b>	<b>10,575</b>	
		River Management	Dunedin	648	1,144	1,231	1,221	1,372	1,301	1,509	1,237	1,383	1,355	1,461
			Clutha	476	1,046	997	1,124	1,029	1,269	1,072	1,242	1,150	1,292	1,135
			Central	508	758	861	883	891	909	984	987	1,006	1,086	1,046
			Queenstown Lakes	911	1,318	1,482	1,473	1,409	1,492	1,601	1,348	1,550	1,544	1,489
			Waitaki	598	1,051	1,116	1,095	1,113	1,141	1,170	1,176	1,175	1,204	1,232
			Non Scheme Asset Mgt	27	125	592	80	136	631	86	145	671	91	93
		<b>River Management Total</b>	<b>3,153</b>	<b>5,442</b>	<b>6,280</b>	<b>5,877</b>	<b>5,950</b>	<b>6,743</b>	<b>6,422</b>	<b>6,134</b>	<b>6,995</b>	<b>6,572</b>	<b>6,457</b>	
		Bylaw Application Processing	245	127	136	140	144	147	150	153	156	159	162	
		<b>Opex Total</b>	<b>10,438</b>	<b>13,638</b>	<b>15,094</b>	<b>15,074</b>	<b>14,797</b>	<b>15,432</b>	<b>15,238</b>	<b>15,450</b>	<b>16,675</b>	<b>16,547</b>	<b>17,193</b>	
Capex	Flood Protection & Drainage	Alexandra	20											
		Leith	100	350	359	262	642	1,368	1,117	570				
		Lower Clutha	325	825	1,720	2,121	1,686	1,477	2,067	1,939	1,629	1,721	1,451	
		Lower Taieri	850	1,850	2,978	2,933	3,372	3,228	2,402	2,167	2,152	1,246	1,270	
		West Taieri	288	1,600	2,208	367	696	164	168	171	175	178	181	
		East Taieri	125	550	1,232	1,152	161	164	168	171	1,388	178	181	
		Tokomairiro	20	300	308	314	268	219	112	114	116	119	121	
		<b>Flood Protection &amp; Drainage Total</b>	<b>1,723</b>	<b>5,475</b>	<b>8,807</b>	<b>7,149</b>	<b>6,825</b>	<b>6,620</b>	<b>6,032</b>	<b>5,133</b>	<b>5,410</b>	<b>3,441</b>	<b>3,204</b>	
		River Management	Dunedin		1,495	755	1,446	535	766	391	399	291	1,187	1,209
			Clutha		20	21								
	Queenstown Lakes		100			52	54			57			60	
	<b>River Management Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,515</b>	<b>775</b>	<b>1,498</b>	<b>589</b>	<b>766</b>	<b>391</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>1,187</b>	<b>1,270</b>		
	<b>Capex Total</b>	<b>1,823</b>	<b>6,990</b>	<b>9,582</b>	<b>8,647</b>	<b>7,414</b>	<b>7,385</b>	<b>6,423</b>	<b>5,589</b>	<b>5,701</b>	<b>4,628</b>	<b>4,474</b>		

How these capital costs are paid for is covered in the 'Funding the Work' section [link]

The full proposed 30 year expenditure programme can be seen in the Draft Infrastructure Strategy [link]

Do you have feedback about the scaled-up approach proposed in the Draft Infrastructure Strategy?

# Funding the work

## Financial Strategy

Our financial strategy sets the direction of how we'll pay for ORC's work over the next 10 years. Our Financial Strategy outlines our approach giving direction on future rating levels, borrowing, and investments.

It reflects previous growth in services and the proposed continued growth in activities like public transport and flood, drainage and river schemes. In preparing this strategy, we've worked to balance affordability for ratepayers with the important work we need to do for Otago.

- We're proposing to spend significantly more on resilience infrastructure and in public transport.
- We'll need to borrow more and use more reserves.

- We're borrowing for longer for our infrastructure assets - increasing to 30 years repayments (from 10 years) in line with their economic life.
- We're working to balance the budget - meaning our operating costs for each year are fully covered by revenue. It's proposed existing transport debt will be repaid over the first 5 years of this Long-Term Plan.
- We have reviewed our Revenue and Financing Policy to help clarify how our approach to rating supports the Financial Strategy

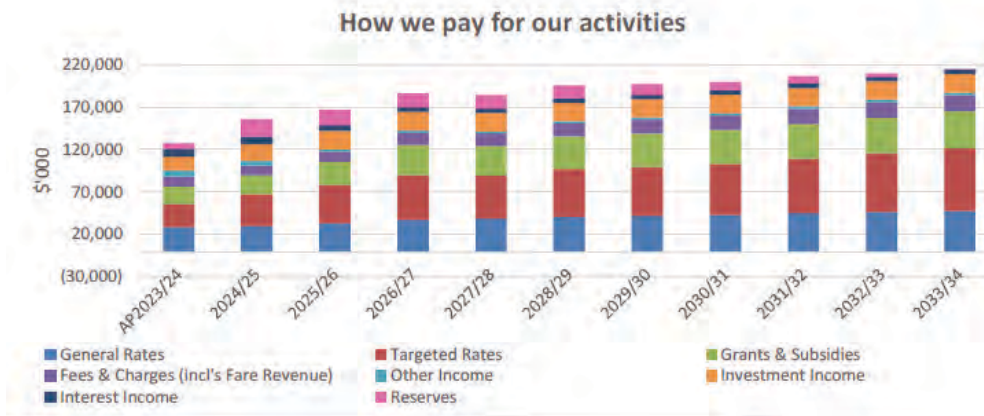
The Financial Strategy can be viewed here [\[Link\]](#)

**QUESTION: Do you have any comments or a perspective about the key financial challenges?**

## How we fund our work

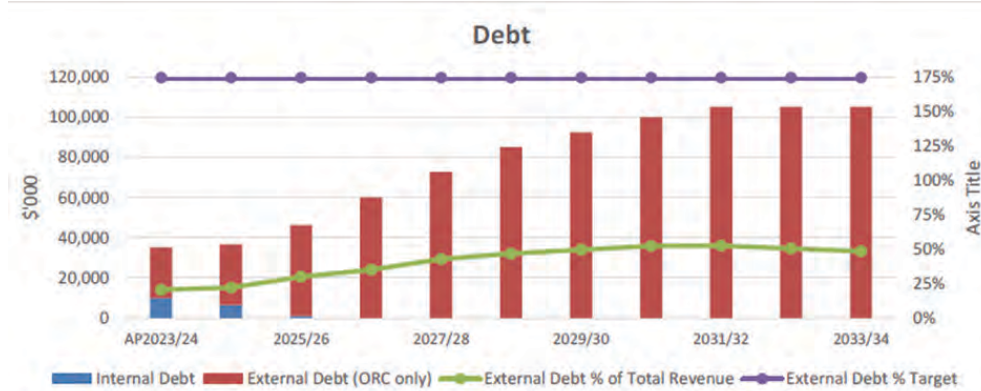
The graphs below show the different types and levels of funding to deliver the proposed LTP. A combination of operating revenue and debt is proposed.

The first graph shows operating revenue increasing over the 10 years. Rates are the key source and fund the non-capital project work. For example, our land and water planning; monitoring; pest management; governance support - work that isn't building or maintaining a physical asset.



Funding the work

The second graph shows debt increasing over the 10 years. This funds our capital project work - work that builds and maintains physical assets. For example, floodbanks.



**RATES**

Importantly, there are two different types being; general rates that are charged to every property in Otago, and targeted rates which apply to specific locations or groups benefiting from an activity.

**General rates** remain a consistently low portion of total expenditure compared to other councils.

General rates are reduced by dividends received from Port Otago, and by investment income. Dividends are estimated to increase from the current \$15 million to a planned \$18 million year 1 and \$20 million year 2-8 of the LTP.

There is a funding risk of Port Otago not having commercial capacity or headroom to return dividends as shown above. This would be due to circumstances impacting the ports commercial strategic position and/or commercial operations. For example, major disruption to international shipping, or serious damage to the port's facilities.

General rates increases in this proposed plan are lower than previous years as there is a shift to more target rate funded areas. This provides greater clarity on the rates bill about what activity is being paid for and how much. It also enables Council to allocate any debt to specific activity - again increasing transparency.

**Targeted rates** apply to the following activity:

- Flood, drainage and river schemes
- Emergency management
- Public transport
- Biosecurity

New additional targeted rates are proposed:

- Catchment management
- Navigational safety
- Farm plans [to be formally decided in year 2]. Note that there would be an associated disestablishment of rural water quality and dairy monitoring target rates.

Increases in targeted rates vary depending on the property and level of expenditure in the area of benefit. Each targeted rate has its own financial reserve, so any unspent rates are allocated back to the appropriate reserve.

**QUESTION: Do you have any comments or perspective about the use of general and targeted rating?**

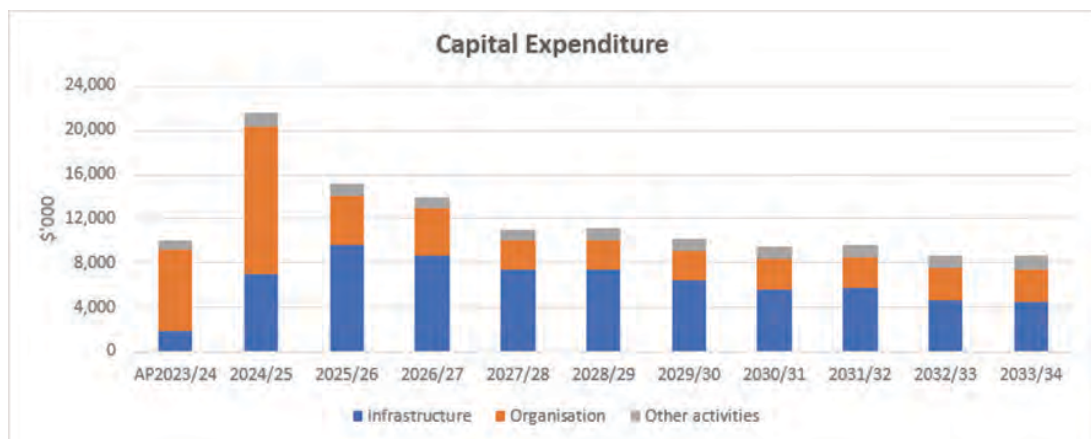
**DEBT**

Total external debt is forecast to increase from \$25M to \$105M over the proposed 10 years. At year 10, X million of the total debt is related to the targeted flood and drainage activity.

The graph below shows the proposed capital expenditure, that is funded by debt, over the next 10 years.

It shows expenditure across three broad types of capital work:

- 1) Infrastructure - Flood, drainage and river scheme activity. The Infrastructure Strategy shows the proposed capital work programme that council proposes to borrow for. This work would be debt funded through the applicable targeted reserve for each flood, Drainage or river scheme and paid for via applicable targeted rate. A lesser general rate portion also contributes.
- 2) Council Organisation - operational buildings, vehicle fleet, information technology. One -off capital projects related to operational buildings occur in years one, two and five - the largest being the accommodation fit-out for the Dunedin office 'Whare Runaka'. The later years relate to other sites around the region including Central Otago.
- 3) Other activity - public transport, environmental monitoring assets. Council continues to maintain and in some cases improve environmental monitoring assets [eg air]



**QUESTION: Do you have any comments or a perspective about the proposed debt?**

Funding the work

**RATES INCREASE**

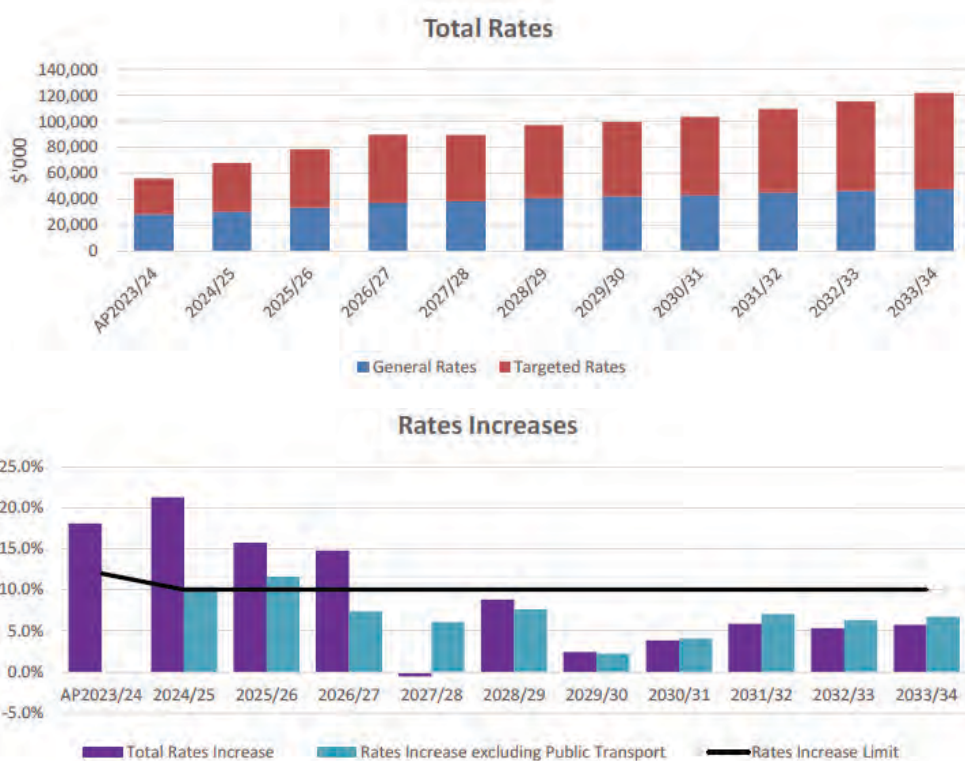
Council proposes to set a target limiting total rates increases to 10% in any year of the LTP. However it is proposed that rates increases will be higher in the first three years of this plan. The consultation proposals are the key reason, including increased bus services, fully funding transport operating expenditure (balance budget), and the repayment of historical transport operating deficits.

The proposed plan would mean total average rate increases of 18.8% in 2024/25 (year one), 15.7% in 2025/26 (year two), and 14.8% in 2026/27 (year three).

To provide some perspective, when the public transport costs are excluded, rate increases over years one to three are 10.3%, 11.6% and 7.3% respectively.

Targeted rates for flood and drainage activity incorporate a gradual increase in borrowing costs for the increased capital works over the 10 years. The distribution of targeted rates across properties within schemes is also influenced by the proposed Revenue and Financing Policy - see the 'Changing how we rate' proposal.

It is proposed that from year four river management targeted rates will increase an average of 24% each year and flood and drainage rates an average of 11%



**QUESTION: Do you have any comments or a perspective about the proposed rating?**



## How Much Do I Pay

The following tables and rating calculator provide:

- A summary of the change in level of rating across the different rates charged. Depending on the services you receive - these are the line items on your rates bill.
- Examples of the change in the proposed amount of rates for 2024/25, based on the district and capital value of the property.
- A rating calculator that provides an estimate of the proposed 2024/25 rate for a specific property. Click this link and type in the property address.



## Funding the work

Total Rates	Current Year 23/24	LTP Year 1 24/25	Change ( ' - ' is a decrease)
General Rates	44,640	49,473	10.8%
Dividends/Interest/Investments	(16,378)	(19,531)	19.3%
<b>General Rates to Pay</b>	<b>28,263</b>	<b>29,942</b>	<b>5.9%</b>
<b>Uniform Targeted Rates</b>			
Emergency Management	3,336	3,774	13.1%
Dairy Monitoring	210	229	9.1%
Harbour Mgmt	0	846	New
Stock transport effluent disposal sites	0	49	New
<b>Targeted Rates - Water</b>			
Rural Water Quality	1,752	0	-100.0%
Catchment Mgmt	0	5,952	New
<b>Targeted Rates - River Mgt</b>			
Central Otago	360	505	40.2%
Clutha	420	444	5.8%
Dunedin	350	231	-33.9%
Wakatipu	415	256	-38.2%
Wanaka	315	254	-19.2%
Waitaki	400	630	57.5%
Lower Waitaki	180	0	-100.0%
<b>Targeted Rates - Transport</b>			
Dunedin	8,350	9,565	14.6%
Wakatipu	2,058	3,731	81.2%
<b>Targeted Rates - Flood &amp; Drainage</b>			
Leith	1,461	1,256	-14.0%
Lower Clutha	1,050	1,040	-1.0%
Lower Taieri	1,050	1,050	0.0%
West Taieri	820	832	1.5%
East Taieri	640	649	1.5%
Tokomairiro	170	141	-17.0%
<b>Targeted Rates - Biosecurity</b>			
	4,178	4,765	14.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>55,778</b>	<b>66,142</b>	<b>18.6%</b>
<b>Sub Regional Rates</b>			
Central Otago	187	0	-100.0%
Clutha	278	0	-100.0%
Dunedin	1,929	0	-100.0%
Waitaki	187	0	-100.0%

**Example of Rates by Capital Value**

<b>Residential Location</b>	<b>Property Capital Value</b>	<b>2023/24 General Rate</b>	<b>2024/25 General Rate</b>	<b>Change</b>	<b>2023/24 Total Rate</b>	<b>2024/25 Total Rate</b>	<b>Change</b>
Queenstown	1,200,000	258.66	302.32	43.66	492.74	618.07	125.33
Wānaka	1,200,000	258.66	302.32	43.66	351.65	584.30	232.65
Central Otago	700,000	181.67	198.26	16.59	249.68	322.38	72.70
Clutha	300,000	135.64	139.73	4.09	190.17	226.62	36.45
Waitaki	335,000	143.38	149.52	6.14	207.52	266.14	58.62
Dunedin City	590,000	186.84	178.49	- 8.35	383.65	478.94	95.29
Dunedin Outer	310,000	130.80	128.18	- 2.62	171.33	365.22	193.89



Have your say

# Have your say

We've told you about the work we're proposing to do over the next 10 years, now it's time to **tell us what you think**.

You can give your feedback online at between 28 March - 26 April 2024 or complete and post following submission form.

## Want to speak to a councillor?

Come along to one of our Long-Term Plan events being held across Otago.

INSERT ENGEGEMENT INFO

Or get in touch with a councillor to talk about what is proposed.

### Dunedin

#### Cr Alan Somerville

Alan.Somerville@orc.govt.nz , 027 354 4854

#### Cr Bryan Scott

Bryan.Scott@orc.govt.nz , 027 204 8872

#### Cr Gretchen Robertson

Gretchen.Robertson@orc.govt.nz

#### Cr Andrew Noone

Andrew.Noone@orc.govt.nz , 027 430 1727

#### Cr Elliot Weir

Elliot.Weir@orc.govt.nz , 020 4124 4690

#### Cr Tim Mepham

Tim.Mepham@orc.govt.nz , 021 999 828

### Dunstan

#### Cr Alexa Forbes

Alexa.Forbes@orc.govt.nz , 021 296 4255

#### Cr Michael Laws

Michael.Laws@orc.govt.nz , 027 3060 600

#### Cr Gary Kelliher

Gary.Kelliher@orc.govt.nz , 027 284 5890

### Moeraki

#### Cr Kevin Malcolm

Kevin.Malcolm@orc.govt.nz , 027 838 3003

### Molyneux

#### Cr Kate Wilson

Kate.Wilson@orc.govt.nz , 027 443 8134

#### Cr Lloyd McCall

Lloyd.McCall@orc.govt.nz , 027 248 9090

### Have your say

Name:

Address:

Would you like to speak about your submission at a council meeting?

INSERT Q's from each consult topic

Free post info

### Audit statement

To be provided by audit/placeholder



**We've told you about the work we're proposing to do over the next 10 years, now it's time to tell us what you think.**

**Visit [orc.govt.nz/ltp](https://orc.govt.nz/ltp) for more info and opportunities to talk with us.**

You can give your feedback online at [orc.govt.nz/ltpfeedback](https://orc.govt.nz/ltpfeedback) between 28 March–26 April 2024 or complete and post or deliver this feedback form to:

- Level 2, 144 Rattray Street, Dunedin 9016
- Alta House, Level 1, Terrace Junction, 1092 Frankton Road, Queenstown 9300

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Would you like to speak about your submission at a council meeting?  Yes  No

Please attach further pages to this form if you need more space to write your comments

## Proposal 1: Investing in our environment

Tell us what you think about the proposals on pages 7–8.

1 Do you support Council funding large scale environmental projects in Otago?

- Yes  No

2 What level of total funding should be available:

- \$500,000  \$1 million  \$2 million
- Other – please specify amount and reason why \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

3 How should this initiative be funded?

- A targeted rate on districts that participate
- A regional Otago-wide rate (i.e. general rate or catchment management rate)

## Proposal 2: Investing in public transport

Tell us what you think about the proposals on pages 9–13.

1 Do you support increased investment in Dunedin and the addition of extra services?

- Yes  No

2 Do you support increased investment in Queenstown and the addition of extra services?

- Yes  No



Submission page

## Proposal 3: Changing our rating system

### Public transport

Tell us what you think about the proposal on page 16

1 Do you support a 20% general rate funding allocation for public transport?

Yes     No — If no, why? Any other suggestions? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2 Do you support targeted transport rates being funded on a district wide basis?

Yes     No — If no, why? Any other suggestions? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3 Do you support targeted transport rates being charged on a uniform basis?

Yes     No — If no, why? Any other suggestions? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Tell us what you think about the proposal on pages 18-19

4 Do you support repayment of existing transport deficits over 5 years?

Yes     No

5 If 'no' above, what period should deficits be repaid over?

3 years     10 years

### Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management

Tell us what you think about the proposal on pages 21-22

6 Do you support a consistent 80% targeted rate / 20% general rate allocation for all flood protection schemes?

Yes     No

7 Do you support a consistent 90% targeted rate / 10% general rate allocation for all drainage schemes?

Yes     No

8 If you have answered 'no' to questions 1 or 2 above, please provide a reason/comment/alternatives: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

9 Do you support the general rate allocation being applied across Otago?

Yes     No



**10** Do you support Alexandra flood and Lower Waitaki river control being funded via River and Waterway Management Rates?

Yes  No

**Tell us what you think about the proposal on pages 23-24**

**11** Do you support reducing the number of benefit zones for flood and drainage targeted rates?

Yes  No

**12** If 'no', please provide a reason/comment/alternatives: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Catchment Management**

**Tell us what you think about the proposal on page 25**

**13** Do you support establishing a new catchment management rate to fund biodiversity, land and water implementation, water quality remediation and integrated catchment management activities?

Yes  No

**14** Do you support a catchment management rate being charged across Otago on a capital value basis?

Yes  No

**15** If you have answered 'no' to question 14, please provide a reason/comment/alternatives:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Navigational safety**

**Tell us what you think about the proposal on page 26**

**16** Do you support establishing a new navigational safety rate to fund harbour and navigational safety activity?

Yes  No

**17** Do you support a navigational safety rate being charged on a uniform basis?

Yes  No

**18** If you have answered 'no' to question 17, please provide a reason/comment/alternatives:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



Submission page

### Wilding Pine Control

Tell us what you think about the proposal on page 27

19 Do you support discontinuing the wilding tree rate and using the biosecurity rate to fund support for wilding conifer control groups?

Yes  No

20 If 'no', please provide a reason/comment/alternatives:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Infrastructure Strategy – Flood, Drainage and River Control

21 Do you have feedback about the scaled-up approach proposed in the Draft Infrastructure Strategy on pages 37–38?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Funding the work

22 Do you have any comments or a perspective about the key financial challenges on page 39?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

23 Do you have any comments or perspective about the use of general and targeted rating on page 40?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

24 Do you have any comments or a perspective about the proposed debt on page 41?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

25 Do you have any comments or a perspective about the proposed rating on pages 42?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Focus areas

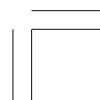
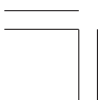
26 Do you have any comments about our focus areas on page 5?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_





Content Object: Place Back Cover Zone02 content here





Otago  
Regional  
Council

# Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034









# Contents

## Chairpersons Foreword

Chairpersons Foreword..... 2

## Audit Report

Audit Report..... 4

## Part 1 - Overview

Why Does This Document Matter?..... 7

The Otago Region..... 8

Elected Representation..... 10

Partnering with Mana Whenua..... 11

Financial and Infrastructure Strategies - Overview..... 12

## Part 2 - Strategic Directions

## Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

## Part 4 - Financial Information

Planning Assumptions..... 66

Financial Statements..... 74

## Part 5 - Policies and Strategy



Chairpersons Foreword

# Chairpersons Foreword



Tokatā / Nugget Point, Catlins





Chairpersons Foreword

# Building a strong future for Otago

**A healthy, connected environment and communities with a strong future have been front of mind as we shape the draft Long-Term Plan 2024-34.**

Otago’s future opportunities and challenges are the focus as we develop this crucial plan to set the direction for the future, identify key work programmes, and look at what the rates implications are for this.

This draft Long-Term Plan (LTP) is built on a new vision, **‘For our environment and communities to be healthy and connected**

**ki uta ki tai (from the mountains to the sea)’**. We’re keen to hear your thoughts on this vision and the six associated focus areas: partnership, communities, environment, resilience, climate and transport. The vision is part of our strategic direction and helps to shape the work we propose to do in the future, outlined in our LTP.

Your thoughts on Otago’s vision for now and tomorrow and the work proposed in the LTP are important. We recognise that the work we do for Otago’s environment and communities has increased in recent years and this has impacted ratepayers. We’ve responded to community and central government expectations by improving and expanding to the services we provide.

We’re also aware that although ORC’s rates are amongst the lowest per capita in regional councils, changes in levels of service and the rates impact affects ratepayers uniquely. We value your views on issues of general affordability as well as where you think we should increase or decrease our focus and investment.

As part of this draft LTP, we’re giving significant focus to two areas: public transport and large-scale environmental project funding.

We’re proposing significant investment to improve public transport in Dunedin and Queenstown, benefitting the community and the environment. We’re also proposing investigation or trial of public transport services for Ōamaru, Alexandra, Clyde, Cromwell, Balclutha and Wānaka.

Important investment in our environment through new funding for large-scale environmental projects across the region is also proposed. This would fill a gap in funding for this work which benefits current and future generations.

As well the levels of service we provide, we’re looking at the principles behind how these services are rated and who pays for them. There are proposed changes that would affect all ratepayers, but the impact would be different for each property, depending on factors like where it is located and the services we provide for that area.

It’s clear there are both challenges and opportunities ahead for Otago, which this draft LTP acknowledges. It seeks a positive vision of healthy, connected environments and communities.

**Please take the opportunity to have your say on what we’re proposing. Tell us what you think about what we’re prioritising and how this should be funded.**

Thank you for taking the time to read this information and have your say about the future of Otago.



Gretchen Robertson  
Chair, Otago Regional Council





Audit Report

# Audit Report

Purakaunui Falls, Catlins





Audit Report

Audit Report - Insert Content Here







Part 1 – Overview

# Part 1 Overview

Koekohe Beach

OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL



## Why Does This Document Matter?

### About us

We are responsible for sustainably managing Otago's natural resources of land, air and water on behalf of our community. Our responsibilities include:

- Setting policies and rules to protect Otago's water, land and air resources
- Monitoring the environment – collecting data and knowledge to inform decision making
- Responding to environmental incidents
- Taking a lead role in pest management
- Taking an active role in minimising risks from natural hazards
- Keeping you safe along our coast and on our lakes and rivers through our Harbourmaster function
- Civil Defence Emergency Management
- Providing public transport in Dunedin and Queenstown
- Providing support to community groups for environmental enhancement
- Taking a lead role in responding to issues that affect Otago, such as climate change, biodiversity loss and urban development

### About the Long Term Plan

The Long Term Plan (LTP) sets out our strategic vision and outcomes sought by the community for the next 10 years. This provides direction for Council decision-making. It also describes our work programme priorities and planned activities, how much they cost and how they will be funded. The LTP also provides an opportunity for the public to participate in council decision-making processes. It also provides the basis for accountability to the community.

Councils are required to develop long term plans under the Local Government Act 2002. We refresh the LTP every three years. In years between LTPs, we produce an Annual Plan, with a budget for the next financial year.

We also produce annual reports to track the progress of what we've committed to through the LTP and annual plans.

Part 1 – Overview

## The Otago Region

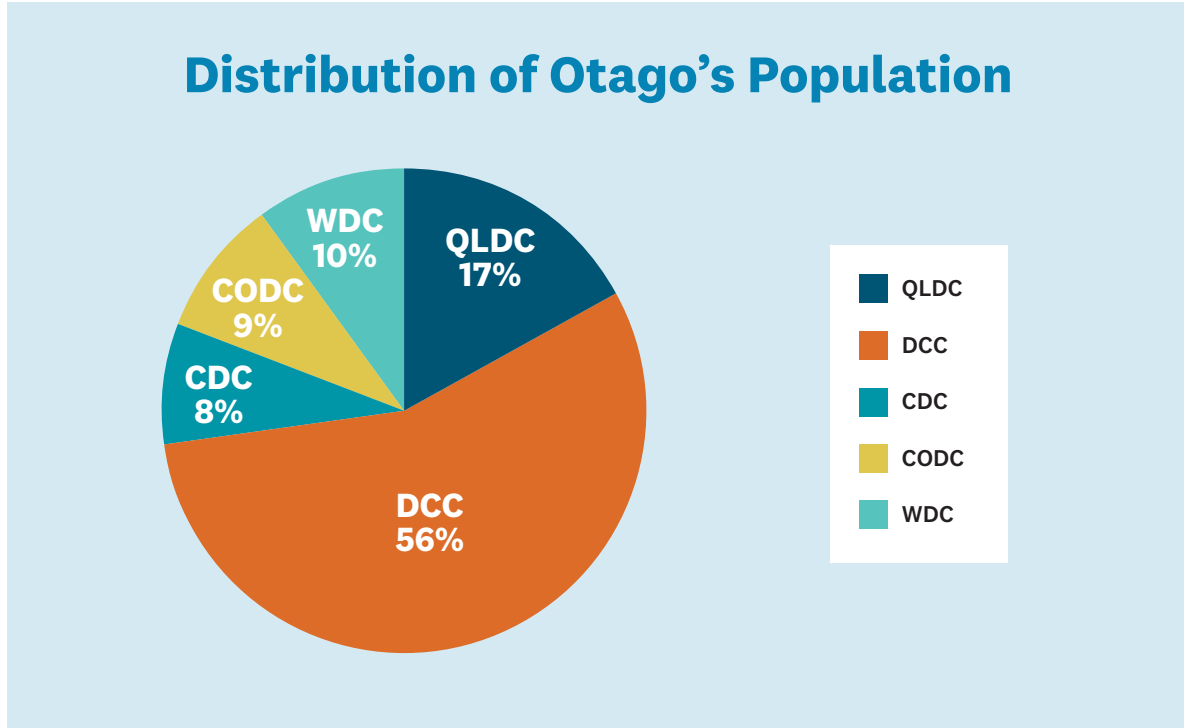
Making up 12% of Aotearoa New Zealand's land mass, Otago is the third largest and arguable the most geographically diverse region in the country. With a population density of only 8.16 people per square kilometre, we have a lot of rolling open country and striking expansive landscapes.

Otago is known for its abundant wildlife, be that the albatrosses and yellow-eyed penguins on the Otago Peninsula, the endangered skinks of Central Otago, the cheeky kea of the Southern Alps, the sealions basking on our beaches, endemic galaxiids inhabiting creeks in the upper reaches of our catchments, or the orca that occasionally visit Otago Harbour. Not to mention the wide range of lizards and birds under protection at the Orokonui Ecosanctuary. We also boast some pretty unique habitats, such as the remnant beech forest at the head of Lake Wakatipu, inland saline wetlands near Middlemarch, and the relatively untouched Tautuku Estuary and Tahakopa Marsh Complex in the Catlins, to name but a few.

Otago is home to some of the country's largest rivers and lakes. The Clutha River/ Mata-Au, for example, is the country's biggest river by volume, and Lake Wakatipu, Wanaka and Hawea are each over 310 m deep. These, plus thousands of other lakes, creeks, wetlands, swamps, estuaries and salt marshes are home to an abundance of native and exotic biodiversity. Otago's indigenous species and waterbodies are also ngā taoka to Kāi Tahu, and form a strong part of their cultural identity.

Our communities also rely on these water bodies for their social, cultural, and economic wellbeing. Around half of the region's population (225,186 according to census 2018) can be found living in Dunedin, 11% live in Queenstown, and smaller population hotspots exist around Mosgiel, Oamaru, Wānaka, Cromwell, Alexandra, Balclutha, Arrowtown, Milton, Waikouaiti, Clyde, and other geographically scattered smaller towns.

There are five territorial authorities in Otago: Dunedin City Council (DCC), Queenstown Lakes District Council (QLDC), Waitaki District Council (WDC), Central Otago District Council (CODC) and Clutha District Council (CDC).





Otago's economy is centered around agriculture, forestry, tourism, construction, mineral extraction, professional services, and education. The rate of GDP growth in the year ending March 2023 was 3.2%, which is higher than the national average of 2.8%. In the year end March 2023, some of the top contributors to Otago's GDP were as follows:

Industry Sector	% of Otago's GDP
Construction	8.73
Professional, scientific and technical services	7.18
Health care and social assistance	6.89
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	6.65
Rental, hiring and real estate services	6.43
Retail trade	5.59
Accommodation and food services	5.58
Property operators and real estate services	5.3
Education and training	5.26
Manufacturing	4.91

**Table 1: Otago Gross Domestic Product by Industry, 2023 (source: Infometrics.co.nz)**

**Climate**

The Otago region experiences two distinct climates: temperature coastal areas and almost continental inland areas. Weather on the coast tends to alternate frequently between warm and dry, and a cool and damp. Central Otago's climate, on the other hand, is famously characterised by hot, dry summers and very cold, frosty winters. Queenstown's climate (especially the head of the lake) can be influenced by wetter weather from the West Coast.

	Annual Rainfall (mm)	Mean max temp January (degrees Celsius)	Mean min temp July (degrees Celsius)	Mean annual sunshine hours	Mean annual ground frost days
Dunedin	809	18.9	3.1	1590	60
Alexandra	356	23.5	-1.8	2042	148
Queenstown	900	22.5	1	1913	105

**Table 2: Climatic variations across the region (source: Metservice.com)**

The weather extremes of the region present both challenges and opportunities for our food producers, who need to be prepared to adapt to our rapidly changing climate.

Otago Regional Council plays a core role in the management of our natural resources whilst also maintaining our indigenous biodiversity. It is also our role to provide regional transport services and help build more resilient communities in the face of our changing climate and natural hazards including sea level rise. The diverse nature of our region, our changing population demographics, and climate change are just some of the many variables that we need to consider in all of our decision making.

Part 1 – Overview

## Elected Representation

Twelve Otago Regional Council members are elected to represent the region’s four constituencies\* –Dunedin, Dunstan, Moeraki, and Molyneux. They in turn elect a chairperson who facilitates decisions about the committee structure that Council uses for decision-making and chairs the Council meetings, that sits over the recommending committees. Importantly, the elected arm of Council employs a Chief Executive Officer (CEO) to lead the Council organisation and its staff. The CEO is responsible for the delivery of advice to the elected arm and ultimately services to the community. An election is planned for late 2025, being year 2 (and every three years) of this LTP.

The Dunedin Constituency is represented by six Councillors and is comprised of Central Dunedin and the Waikouaiti Coast, West Harbour, Otago Peninsula and Saddle Hill community board areas located within the Dunedin City territorial area.

The Dunstan Constituency is represented by three Councillors and is comprised of the Central Otago District and Queenstown Lakes District territorial areas.

The Moeraki Constituency is represented by one Councillor and is comprised of the Otago portion of Waitaki District territorial area (part of the Ahuriri and Corriedale wards) and the entirety of the Oamaru and Waihemo wards.

The Molyneux Constituency is represented by two Councillors and is comprised of the Clutha District territorial area and the Mosgiel-Taieri and Strath-Taieri community board areas located within the Dunedin territorial area.”

\*NB Council is required to undertake a Membership Representation Review in 2024. This may result in changes to the above constituencies.

## Partnering with Mana Whenua

The Otago Regional Council values its relationship with Kāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnaka. We continue to work with our iwi partners, to give effect to the Treaty of Waitangi partnership, strengthen it and acknowledge the unique, enduring relationship iwi have with this land.

For LTP 2024/34, the Otago Regional Council is committed to work in partnership with mana whenua to incorporate Te Ao Māori in our work. Working in partnership will deliver better outcomes for Otago, and fulfil on the principles and requirements for engaging with iwi under the Local Government Act and Resource Management Act.

For Council, these legislative requirements are considered a bottom line. We aspire to go beyond these statutory responsibilities to ensure meaningful engagement with Mana Whenua, which recognises the principles of partnership of The Treaty. This also recognises the value that engagement with Māori adds through the sharing of their knowledge and wisdom as Mana Whenua.

Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu is the tribal representative body of Ngāi Tahu Whānui, a body corporate established 24 April 1996. The takiwā (area) of Ngāi Tahu Whānui includes the entire area of Otago Region, as set out in section 5 of the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996.

Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu encourages consultation in the first instance with the Papatipu Rūnanga. There are four Kāi Tahu ki Otago Rūnaka being:

- Te Rūnaka Moeraki;
- Kati Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki;
- Te Rūnaka o Ōtākou; and
- Hokonui Rūnaka.

There are three Ngāi Tahu ki Murihiku rūnanga with interests in the region as well, which are:

- Awarua Rūnanga;
- Waihopai Rūnanga; and
- Ōraka-Aparima Rūnaka

The Otago Regional Council has current processes and initiatives that give effect to the principles and requirements set out in national legislation. These facilitate participation and building of capacity of Kāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnaka. They include:

- Mana to Mana: Kāi Tahu ki Otago Rūnaka Chairs and Councillors meet to discuss governance related issues of interest to either side
- Iwi representative as Co-Chair of the Environmental Science and Policy Committee

- Two iwi representatives from Kāi Tahu ki Otago are members of the Environmental Science and Policy Committee

- Memorandum of Understanding and Protocol (2003) between Otago Regional Council, Te Rūnanga Ngāi Tahu and Kāi Tahu ki Otago for Effective Consultation and Liaison

- Charter of Understanding (2016) signed with Te Ao Mārama Inc. and Southland Rūnanga

- Co-Governance: Land and Water Regional Plan Governance Group, with two iwi representatives and two ORC Councillors to guide the development of the Land and Water Regional Plan

- Partnership approach with iwi, Aukaha and Te Ao Mārama Inc. in policy development to ensure that iwi views are being incorporated. The Papatipu Rūnaka consultancy services, Aukaha, representing Otago Rūnaka, and Te Ao Marama Inc., representing the Southland Rūnaka, provide a first point of contact and facilitate engagement in resource management processes.

- Partnership funding to support Aukaha to deliver and participate in Council processes.

- Regular liaison with Aukaha at a Council staff level.

ORC is giving effect to these processes and initiatives via our planned LTP work programme that includes:

- Dedicated internal resourcing for a Senior Iwi Partnerships and Engagement role.

- Implementing recommendations from a Te Tiriti o Wantangi audit undertaken by Te Kura Taka Pini.

- Committing to sustainable funding of Aukaha and Te Ao Mārama Inc. to assist with business planning in both organisations.

- Encouraging a sense of connection, partnership, and engagement, by building the cultural confidence of ORC staff.

- Building cultural awareness and integration of Te Ao Māori (the Māori world view) into ORC's work and culture.

- Reviewing the effectiveness of ORC's Significance and Engagement Policy.

- Giving effect to the revised ORC 'Strategic Directions' to ensure that ORC has effective and meaningful partnerships with mana whenua, creating better outcomes for our region.

## Financial and Infrastructure Strategies - Overview

# Financial Strategy

### Purpose

This strategy sets out how the Otago Regional Council will manage its finances over the next 10 years. It outlines the financial direction Council wishes to take on matters such as levels of future rating, borrowings and investments and discusses factors that influence those areas. These matters have a significant influence on council's ability to deliver against the six focus areas defined in our 'Strategic Direction 2024-2034' including: the community outcome, aspirational statements and associated goals. The 10-year work program that delivers progress against our strategic intent must be implemented in consideration of what is affordable to the community. This financial strategy sets out a path for the prudent and sustainable funding of this Long-Term Plan.

### Overview of the Strategy

Over the previous Long-Term Plan period (2021-2024) Council increases its work program to reflect increased Central Government requirements and community expectations. This resulted in significant rates increases over the last three years. This Long Term Plan (2024-34) reflects that increased work program and also has identified areas that still require further investment especially in public transport and infrastructure activities.

Council has undertaken a review of its funding and rates to ensure funding of the future work program is sustainable and affordable over the long term while also meeting immediate funding requirements. This has resulted in a change to the period over which capital expenditure is funded and a corresponding increase in external borrowing. Changes to rates are outlined in this strategy and in the Revenue and Financing Policy which has been reviewed resulting in a number of rates changes that are proposed in the Long-Term Plan.

Additionally, over previous years Council has relied on reserves to fund increases in operating expenditure especially in public transport. Going forward, Council aims to 'balance the budget' and have operating expenditure funded as it occurs. The changes proposed for public transport rates achieves this going forward but there are also existing deficits in transport reserves that need to be addressed. This financial strategy and the Revenue and Financial Policy address this issue and assumes those deficits will be paid off under the existing rating policy over the first 3 years of this 10-year plan.

Over the next 10 years, the key financial challenges and how Council is proposing to address them in this financial strategy are:

- There is a significant increase in planned expenditure occurring in the Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054 and in public transport. That requires a corresponding increase in expenditure and funding in the Long-Term Plan.
- There will be an increased use of debt and reserves over the life of this plan. This reflects a change to extend repayment of capital expenditure to better reflect the life of those assets. Capital repayment is now assumed to occur over a 30-year period. External debt is forecast to increase from \$25M to \$105M to fund the resulting reserve deficits.
- Existing public transport deficits are proposed to be repaid over the first 5 years of the plan. This will be done on the existing rating basis and a new rating basis is proposed going forward and ensures public transport operating costs are fully funded in the year they occur.
- An extensive review of Council's Revenue and Financing Policy (RFP) has been undertaken. This included establishing a set of funding principles and completing funding needs analysis for all of Council's activities. As a result, a number of new and amended rates are proposed. This reflects changes in those activities over time and the need to ensure funding is sustainable, consistent and transparent. The key rates changes (outlined in the Revenue and Financing Policy) are:
  - A new catchment management rate has been introduced. This will fund biosecurity and catchment activity including integrated catchment management and liaison group activity across the region. These activities were previously funded by a mix of general rates, general reserves river and waterway management targeted rates and the rural water quality rate (which has been disestablished).
  - Flood and drainage general rate allocations have been amended to apply a consisted targeted/general allocation across all schemes. Flood schemes now assume an 80% targeted / 20% general split and drainage schemes assume 90% targeted / 10% general.
  - Differentials within the flood and drainage targeted rate allocation have been simplified and reduced to one or two differentials.
  - Lower Waitaki River Control has been amended and is now funded by the River and Waterway Management Rate - Waitaki moving funding to be a district wide as opposed to a smaller defined area.
  - A 20% general rate allocation has been introduced for public transport. The targeted rate has also been amended to be funded over the entire district (Dunedin or Queenstown Lakes) and is now charged on a uniform basis.

- The existing transport rate zones for Dunedin and Whakatipu are retained, and historic deficits will be repaid by those ratepayers on a CV basis over the first 3 years of the Long-Term Plan.
- A new rate is proposed for Oamaru transport to fund the on-demand trial requested by that district. Consistent with other public transport rates, this rate will fund 80% of the rate requirement with 20% being general rate funded. The targeted rate will be funded over the entire Waitaki district on a uniform basis.
- A new navigational safety rate has been introduced. This is charged on a uniform basis in the districts where Council provides Harbourmaster services (Central Otago, Clutha, Dunedin and Waitaki). Previously this was funded through sub-regional general rates.
- A new farm plan rate is proposed for year 2 at which time the existing dairy monitoring rate will cease.
- General rates are now allocated on a region wide basis. The use of sub-regional (district based) general rates has been removed and those activities are now funded by new targeted rates i.e. catchment management, navigational safety. If the activity doesn't justify establishing a new targeted rate other targeted rates have been used where possible i.e. river and waterway management or general rates if no alternative exists or the amount being rated doesn't justify establishing a separate rate.
- To reduce the rates increase, Port Otago dividends are forecast to increase from current levels (\$15 million in 2023-24 and provide \$18 million in year 1 (2024-25) rising to \$20 million in year 2 (2025-26) and remain at that level for the remainder of the Long-Term Plan.

## Infrastructure Strategy

Our Infrastructure Strategy outlines how we intend to manage our flood protection, drainage, and river management infrastructure in response to the significant issues we expect that to face over the 30-year lifetime of the strategy. This also will highlight options of managing those issues and the implications of those options. This is a requirement of the Local Government Act 2002.

We provide flood protect and land drainage to around 21,000 hectares of rural and urban land in Otago, through 218 km of floodbanks, 14 pumping stations, 42 bridges, 535km drains, 369 culverts and various river management infrastructure. We own and maintain:

- three flood protection schemes in Alexandra, Leith and Lower Taieri
- four drainage schemes in East Taieri, West Taieri, Tokomairiro and Lower Clutha [being combined flood and drainage]
- a range of river and waterway schemes across Otago

Our Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054 identifies seven significant issues facing our region , our infrastructure - climate change, settlement trends, land use change, infrastructure condition, legislation and regulatory changes , and funding.

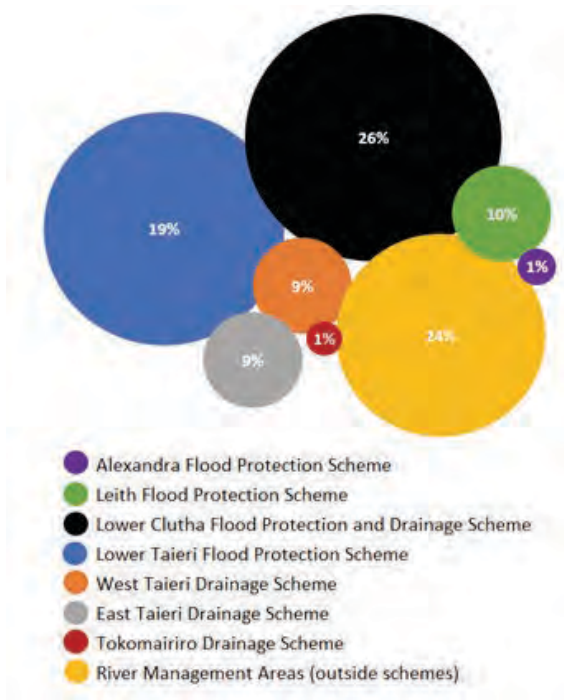


Our Infrastructure Strategy outlines the proposed investment programme for managing, maintaining and renewing our infrastructure over a 30-year period. There are 14 major programmes of work where there are key decisions over the next 10 years.

There is \$314.9 million of capital expenditure estimated over the 30-year lifetime of the Infrastructure Strategy, 18% of which falls within the 10-year lifetime of the Long-term Plan.

The picture below outlines an estimated breakdown of the funding by scheme.

Part 1 – Overview



Further information can be found in the Infrastructure Strategy .





Part 2 - Strategic Directions

# Strategic Directions



Part 2 - Strategic Directions

# Strategic Directions 2024-2034

In 2023, Councillors and Mana Whenua participated in a programme of work to revise the organisation's strategic directions. Both global and local trends, as well as existing enduring priorities, were taken into consideration as part of the process. As a result, our vision for Otago has been defined as:

***Our environment and communities are healthy and connected ki uta ki tai (from the mountains to the sea)***





Our ambition is to make significant progress towards realising our vision over the next ten years by aligning our work programmes with six focus areas. We have set goals for each focus area, which allows us to arrange and prioritise our work to ensure our aspirations are fulfilled.

The goals we have set for each focus area are as follows:

#### Partnership

- 1 Te Ao Māori concepts of intergenerationally and deeply connected systems are incorporated throughout Council's work programmes
- 2 Mātauraka Māori and the principle of te mana o te wai are incorporated into our environmental planning, management, and decision making.
- 3 We always go above and beyond our statutory responsibilities (as prescribed in local government and treaty settlement legislation) to support the intention of the Crown to uphold the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

#### Communities

- 1 Our communities trust us, and they are satisfied with us and the outcomes that we are delivering.
- 2 Our communities are supported and empowered to achieve better environmental outcomes.
- 3 The social, cultural, economic, and environmental wellbeing of Otago is consistently improving.

#### Environment

- 1 Ecosystems are healthy, our water and air are clean, and biodiversity loss is arrested across the region
- 2 We predict and address emerging environmental issues before they arise.
- 3 Our regional plans are effective at ensuring our resources are managed in a planned and considered way.

We are already making good progress towards achieving some of these goals, but for others further resources may need to be allocated. We can't do this on our own, and so we will be drawing on support from within and beyond our organisation and the Otago region to ensure we have the right teams assembled to address specific challenges and opportunities. Effective collaboration and relationship management will, therefore, be key to making this possible.

Over the next 10 years, we will be monitoring progress towards achieving our goals and adjusting our work programmes accordingly. Being agile in our approach will be important to ensure we can respond to changing circumstances and/or new challenges and opportunities. We are developing a broader framework for defining, measuring and reporting the ORC's performance. This includes developing a suite of indicators to monitor progress against each goal.

#### Resilience

- 1 Plans are in place to ensure that the region's most vulnerable communities (geographic and demographic) and ecosystems are resilient in the face of natural hazards.
- 2 Our infrastructure is designed and built to accommodate variability and uncertainty associated with changing weather patterns and sea level rise.
- 3 Our Regional Policy Statement and regional plans control development in areas that are vulnerable to natural hazards.

#### Climate

- 1 The carbon footprint of our organisation is reduced in line with our climate change strategy, and we are supporting and collaborating with others to do the same.
- 2 Climate change mitigation and adaptation are key considerations in all our decisions.
- 3 Our agriculture and horticulture systems are more climate resilient in the face of changing weather patterns, water availability and consumer choice.

#### Transport

- 1 Congestion is reduced and connection is increased throughout the region.
- 2 Carbon emissions are reduced and air quality is improved across the region, supported by our public transport services.
- 3 Active transport is the preferred mode for short journeys in urban areas.

## Part 2 - Strategic Directions

## Aspirations

Embedding our Strategic Directions throughout our work programmes and achieving the goals we have set should ensure that our aspirations- or community outcomes- are fulfilled over the next 10 years.

**Partnership:** Otago Regional Council has effective and meaningful partnerships with mana whenua, creating better outcomes for our region.

**Communities:** Otago has cohesive and engaged communities that are connected to the environment and each other.

**Environment:** Otago has a healthy environment ki uta ki tai (from mountains to the sea), including thriving ecosystems and communities, as well as flourishing biodiversity.

**Resilience:** Otago builds resilience in a way that contributes to community and environmental wellbeing through planned and well-managed responses to shocks and stresses, including natural hazards.

**Climate:** Otago is a climate-resilient region that plans for and invests in initiatives that reduce emissions and help us adapt to our changing climate.

**Transport:** Otago has an integrated transport system that contributes to the accessibility and connectivity of our community, reduces congestion and supports community wellbeing aspirations.

### Opportunities and challenges

As Otago Regional Council prepares to begin its next long-term planning cycle, it does so in the context of the need for continued and rapid change. This environmental scan draws on workshops with the Council and mana whenua, highlighting some of the significant trends that offer both challenges and opportunities for Otago.

#### Partnership

In recent years, there has been an increased recognition and emphasis of the role of Te Tiriti o Waitangi in shaping Aotearoa me Te Waipounamu/New Zealand's past, present and future. Strengthening and deepening our partnership with mana whenua will help embed our shared aspiration of using multigenerational, holistic-systems-thinking to create positive outcomes for Otago's environment and communities. It also provides the ability to address complex challenges, share responsibilities, access expertise and resources, foster community engagement and implement coordinated approaches to governance and decision making.

#### Communities

We are facing a range of significant trends that present challenges for our communities. These include challenges around inequality, social division and a lack of trust in public institutions. Our communities are at the heart of our decision making and our work. There is opportunity to reconnect and improve how we engage with our communities, to ensure they feel listened to, and to support them to better interact and engage with one another.

#### Technological change

Technology is changing many aspects of daily life, including enabling remote work and education, instant access to more information, allowing freer communication, and changing the way people shop. Technological innovation is also improving our ability to plan, mitigate, and respond to natural hazard events, and predict and address emerging environmental issues before they arise.

Technology has the potential to significantly change the job market, including creating, changing and replacing jobs. We may see higher skill requirements for employment, and, consequently, more barriers to employment for disadvantaged groups.

Climate change

Climate change is one of the greatest threats to Aotearoa me Te Waipounamu/New Zealand's security, prosperity, and wellbeing, and Otago will continue to be impacted by the effects of climate change. Our region is particularly vulnerable to flooding, coastal erosion, water quality and quantity issues, wildfire and droughts. Resulting issues are wide ranging:

- changes to the climate are impacting how land can be used and what crops can be grown
- hydrological system changes are putting pressure on our communities
- native biodiversity is at risk
- natural hazard events are increasing in frequency and intensity;
- consumer choices are changing, affecting our businesses. This also creates opportunities for our businesses to adapt to changing consumer preferences.

No two communities will experience climate change in the same way, and climate change may exacerbate current inequities as well as create new ones. Food production may be an area of significant change in coming years, with food producers needing to be more agile and adapt innovative practices. There will be some new opportunities with fewer frosts, but increased threat of new pest incursions and less water availability. This will impact our region's food growers and their supporting communities.

Climate change is a worldwide issue requiring action at regional and local levels. We know that we can't fix climate change, but we can reduce its impacts and we have a responsibility to do so for future.

There will also be some new opportunities. The Council will need to become adept at dynamic adaptive planning, and be proactive and flexible to ensure best infrastructure investment.

Environment

Otago's environment is facing challenges around water quality and availability, soil and air quality, soil erosion and run-off, biodiversity loss, biosecurity threats and impacts on the coastal environment. Changes to our land and water has impacted on how mana whenua carry out cultural practices, such as mahika kai and mātauraka. A healthy environment is also important for our economy. We need to protect, manage and use our natural resources in a planned and considered way, and more operate more within the biophysical limitations of our natural environment.

Government reform

There is significant Government reform underway that will impact the role of local government, our communities and how we manage environmental outcomes. The Government has announced it will retain the Resource Management Act 1991 in the short-term, develop a permanent fast-track consenting regime, and change the RMA to make it easier to develop housing and infrastructure and enable primary industry. The Government also repealing and replacing various policies that ORC has been working under, and we need to be ready to respond to new legislation that is introduced in its place.

Cost of living

Geopolitical instability, overseas conflicts, diminishing natural resources, a tight labour market, persisting global supply chain challenges, and rising global energy prices are all driving high inflation. This is increasing the cost of living and households across Aotearoa me Te Waipounamu/New Zealand are facing increasing financial pressure. It also reduces consumer purchasing power, which will likely result in declining visitors and discretionary spending in the short-term. These pressures are causing disruption and uncertainty for businesses, communities, and households throughout Otago, especially those on lower incomes less able to accommodate increased costs.



# What We Will Deliver

**This section outlines our work activities, grouped under the following headings:**

## **Regional Leadership**

- Governance and Community Engagement
- Regional Planning
- Regulatory

## **Environment**

- Land and Water
- Biodiversity and Biosecurity
- Air

## **Resilience and Climate Change**

- Climate Change and Hazards
- Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management
- Emergency Management

## **Transport**

- Transport (including Regional Land Transport and Public Transport)

## **Council Organisation**

- Internal Services
- Port Otago

Middlemarch







Our Regional Leadership work supports both the elected body of Council and the organisation in its role of decision-making, partnering with mana whenua, and engaging with the community across the specific legislative responsibilities and other matters important to the Otago community.

We have three activities supporting our Regional Leadership work. They are:

- **Governance and Community Engagement**

This activity supports the structure (e.g. partnership agreements, committees) and running (e.g. meetings, recording decisions) of Otago's regional democracy. It enables the elected regional councillors to conduct the representation of duties required of them. Communication and engagement work is an important aspect that seeks to connect communities to the proposals, decisions of governance and the work of the Regional Council.

- **Regional Planning**

This activity ensures Otago has an effective and compliant regional planning framework under the Resource Management Act (RMA). The Regional Policy Statement (RPS) sits over the detailed plans (e.g. land and water, air and coast) with objectives, policies and rules for the sustainable use of natural and physical resources in Otago.

- **Regulatory**

This activity gives effect to (e.g. consents, enforcement, information and education) the guidance and rules from regional planning and Resource Management Act. It enables the Council to manage for the results sought for natural resources (water, land, air and coast) in Otago.

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

### Strategic Directions and Aspirations

This activity is influenced by the focus areas defined by our Strategic Directions 2024-2034, in particular the 'Partnership' and 'Communities' focus areas.



**Partnership**

Otago Regional Council has effective and meaningful partnerships with mana whenua, creating better outcomes for our region.



**Communities**

Otago has cohesive and engaged communities that are connected to the environment and each other.



**Environment**

Otago has a healthy environment ki uta ki tai (from mountains to the sea), including thriving ecosystems and communities, as well as flourishing biodiversity.

Strengthening and deepening the partnership with mana whenua is a key priority for ORC. This means incorporating more mātauraka Māori and customary knowledge into our decision making and processes and building greater connectivity between policy, planning and environmental outcomes. We are committed to continuing our journey to work more closely and effectively with mana whenua in both our strategical and operational work. This will help embed our shared aspiration of using multigenerational, holistic-systems-thinking to create positive outcomes for Otago's environment and communities. The partnership sits across all we do; it provides the ability to address complex challenges, share responsibilities, access expertise and resources, foster community engagement and implement coordinated approaches to governance and decision making.

We are facing a range of significant trends that present challenges for our communities. These include inequality, social division and a lack of trust in public institutions. Our communities are at the heart of our decision making and our work. There is opportunity to reconnect and improve how we engage with our communities, to ensure they feel listened to, and to support them to better interact and engage with one another.

### Group Revenue and Expenditure (10yrs) - Regional Leadership

Financial table to follow - there is detailed editorial work to implement that is already in doc completion pipeline

# Governance and Community Engagement

## What we do

Connecting our communities in a timely and meaningful way to the work of the Regional Council is vital.

Through our elected representatives and communication and engagement activities, the many diverse voices from around Otago can be heard and be part of our decision-making process. In turn, we share the stories about our work, to raise awareness of the results of the investment Otago people make in us.

We aim to provide quality leadership that benefits our region and our work in this activity supports Otago's elected Regional Council representatives to carry out their duties.

The key programmes that make up this activity are:

- Media and Communications
- Governance and Democracy

## Why we do it

Supporting governance, good decision-making, and connecting and engaging with our communities are essential features of a civilized society. Connecting the community in a timely and accessible way to decision-making and the work of Council is critical. Legislation also enshrines principles, powers, duties and functions that underpin this activity and the need for it.

## Key work for years 1 to 3

The table below outlines key aspects of Council's planned work programme over 3 years from 1 July 2024.

PLANNED WORK	
Existing work [no change]	Elected member committee structure, council meetings
	Partnership with Kāi Tahu and Iwi liaison
	Engaging with partners, organisations and community groups on key work initiatives
	Council media and communications to assist with connecting council and the community
	Advice, support and information to develop and give effect to Council's Strategic Directions 2024-34
New or revised work [change]	Secretariat support for the 'Otago Mayoral Forum'
	Provision for 3-4 regional meetings a year {increase}
Key Projects [one off]	Governance advice / projects – additional FTE to support decision making structures, remuneration, voting systems, Māori wards, membership representation reviews, Standing Orders, Code of Conduct, Conflict of Interest, strategy, legal, CE performance management, Ombudsman Report/recommendations.
	None to report

## Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

**Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets**

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

**LoS: Provide and promote governance processes and democratic decision making that is robust and transparent for the community.**

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Percentage of council agendas that are publicly available two working days or more before a meeting	2022-2023: Achieved	100%	100%	100%	100%
Percentage of official information requests responded to within 20 working days of being logged.	2022-2023: Achieved	100%	100%	100%	100%

**LoS: Develop and deliver robust and effective corporate planning and reporting.**

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Deliver our Long Term Plan, Annual reviews of the LTP, and reporting of performance against plan as per the statutory requirements	Unmodified audit reports received	Annual Plan [Yr2] adopted by council prior to 30 June 2025  Council financial and activity performance against the Year 3 LTP 2021-31 reported to Council by October 2024	Annual Plan [Yr2] adopted by council prior to 30 June 2026  Council financial and activity performance against the Year 3 LTP 2021-31 reported to Council by October 2025	Annual Plan [Yr2] adopted by council prior to 30 June 2027  Council financial and activity performance against the Year 3 LTP 2021-31 reported to Council by October 2026	Annual Plan [Yr2] adopted by council prior to 30 June 2028  Council financial and activity performance against the Year 3 LTP 2021-31 reported to Council by October 2027

**LoS: Build mana whenua participation in Council decision making through a treaty based partnership approach in our engagement.**

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Participate in governance and management forums (Mana to Mana, Te Rōpū Taiao, Aukaha and Te Ao Mārama)	New measure	Participate in at least 10 hui/meetings with all Papatipu Rūnanga (or their representatives) during the year	Participate in at least 10 hui/meetings with all Papatipu Rūnanga/ Rūnanga (or their representatives) during the year	Participate in at least 10 hui/meetings with all Papatipu Rūnanga/ Rūnanga (or their representatives) during the year	Participate in at least 10 hui/meetings with all Papatipu Rūnanga/ Rūnanga (or their representatives) during the year
Mana whenua are satisfied with participation in Council projects and processes	New measure	Baseline target to be established - based off annual feedback from the Mana to Mana forum	Target to be determined	Target to be determined	Target to be determined



LoS: Represent the diverse views and interest of the region in a fair and equitable way through engagement, communication and partnership.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Increase opportunities for engagement with diverse groups across Otago to lift awareness and understanding of the work of the regional council and seek feedback on performance	New measure	create and implement engagement plan and establish engagement data	maintain or increase numbers	maintain or increase numbers	maintain or increase numbers

LoS: Provide relevant, timely and accessible communication activities which enable the community to understand and participate in ORC's programmes and decision making.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Biannual survey is conducted to understand and improve community awareness, perceptions and expectations of ORC	2022-2023: Achieved	Report against the action plan to Council by March 2025	Survey and action plan completed March 2026	Report against the action plan to Council by March 2027	Survey and action plan completed by March 2028
Customers express high levels of satisfaction with customer service provision.	2022-2023: Achieved	Develop Customer Policy to determine satisfaction levels	Meet or exceed satisfaction targets	Meet or exceed satisfaction targets	Meet or exceed satisfaction targets

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

# Regional Planning

## What we do and why

This activity sets strategic direction on Otago's natural resources through a resource planning framework and programme that guides how people interact with the environment. In this framework the Regional Policy Statement (RPS) sits over the various regional plans including water, land, air, and the coast. They set out objectives, policies and rules for sustainably using natural and physical resources in Otago.

Other strategies and plans are also needed to support regulation, on-ground action, and community capacity building. Strategic direction and collaboration on important regional issues, such as climate change and community wellbeing, help support better outcomes for Otago communities.

Another important component of this activity is working with Otago's city and district councils on resource management and urban development. An integrative approach is sought via liaison with other ORC functions, such as engineering, hazards management, and transport planning.

The key programmes that make up this activity are:

- Regional Planning Programme [including the RPS]
- Urban Development
- Response to Policy Issues
- Strategy [non Resource Management Act]

## Key work for years 1 to 3

The table below outlines key aspects of Council's planned work programme over 3 years from 1 July 2024.

PLANNED WORK	
Existing work [no change]	Implement Regional Planning Programme
	Work with Otago's other councils to implement the RPS
	Respond to national legislative processes to advocate for Otago
	Development, monitoring and review of the Regional Climate Change Strategy
	Regional Greenhouse Gas Inventory (biannually); Report on Wellbeing Indicators (annually); Report on regional climate change collaboration (annually)
New or revised work [change ]	Reviewing Air Plan to notify proposed Plan by 30 June 2025 [additional FTE]
	Jointly delivering National Policy Statement (NPS) Urban Development statutory requirements with Tier 2 district councils – via Future Development Strategies. Additional LTP funding.
	Review of the Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment and dissemination of information (FYE27)
	Lead the implementation of initiatives identified in the Climate Change Strategy
Key Projects [one off]	None to report

**Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets**

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

**LoS: Support Otago's councils and communities to manage environmentally sustainable urban growth**

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Support integrated and well managed urban growth across Otago	To check	Joint Queenstown Future Development Strategy completed by 30 June 2025	No target	Review of joint Dunedin Future Development Strategy completed by 30 June 2027.  Review of joint Queenstown Future Development Strategy completed by 30 June 2027.	No target
Support integrated and well managed urban growth across Otago	to check:	Consultation on maps of highly productive land completed by 31 December 2024.	RPS Change to insert maps of highly productive land ready for notification by 12 September 2025.  Hearing Panel for RPS Change appointed by 30 June 2026.	No target	No target

**LoS: Lead a regional approach to biodiversity management in collaboration with mana whenua, local councils, and other stakeholders**

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Develop a Regional Biodiversity Strategy and implement ORC actions	New measure	Draft Regional Biodiversity Strategy is made available for public consultation by 30 June 2025	Regional Biodiversity Strategy is adopted by 30 June 2026	ORC actions from the Regional Biodiversity Strategy are implemented, and the effectiveness of the strategy is monitored and reported to Council annually	ORC actions from the Regional Biodiversity Strategy are implemented, the effectiveness of the strategy is monitored and reported to Council annually, and the strategy is reviewed every 3 years

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

LoS: Lead a regional approach to climate change in collaboration with mana whenua, local councils, and other stakeholders

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Develop a Regional Climate Change Strategy and implement ORC actions	New measure	ORC actions from the Regional Climate Change Strategy are implemented, and the effectiveness of the strategy is monitored and reported to Council annually	ORC actions from the Regional Climate Change Strategy are implemented, and the effectiveness of the strategy is monitored and reported to Council annually	ORC actions from the Regional Climate Change Strategy are implemented, and the effectiveness of the strategy is monitored and reported to Council annually	ORC actions from the Regional Climate Change Strategy are implemented, the effectiveness of the strategy is monitored and reported to Council annually, and the strategy is reviewed every 3 years

LoS: Lead a regional approach to air quality improvement in collaboration with mana whenua, local councils, and other stakeholders

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Develop a Regional Air Quality Strategy and implement ORC actions	New measure	Draft Regional Air Quality Strategy is made available for public consultation along with the revised Air Plan by 30 June 2025	Regional Air Quality Strategy is adopted by 30 June 2026	ORC actions from the Regional Air Quality Strategy are implemented, and the effectiveness of the strategy is monitored and reported to Council annually	ORC actions from the Regional Air Quality Strategy are implemented, the effectiveness of the strategy is monitored and reported to Council annually, and the strategy is reviewed every 3 years

# Regulatory

## What we do and why

The key programmes that make up this activity are:

- Consent Processing
- Compliance Monitoring
- Incident Response, Investigation and Enforcement
- Harbours and Waterway Management

These programmes ensure the ORC can fulfil its role as a regulatory authority supporting the sustainable management of water, land, air and the coast. We process resource consents, develop rules for how natural resources are used and managed, monitoring them and ensuring the rules are applied. We investigate activities that don't comply, providing services to ensure activities in Otago are consistent with both national and regional rules in the Resource Management Act.

As well as undertaking consent processing, ORC has an educational and awareness-raising role, collaborating with Otago communities on campaigns to increase knowledge and understanding of environmental matters.

We are also responsible for maritime activity and navigational safety on lakes, rivers and harbours and for the regulation of ports under the Maritime Transport Act. In Queenstown and Wānaka, navigational safety is delegated to the Queenstown Lakes District Council. This work has a mix of achieving environmental (e.g. oil spill response) and 'people safety' (e.g. navigation) outcomes.

## Key work for years 1 to 3

The table below outlines key aspects of Council's planned work programme over 3 years from 1 July 2024.

PLANNED WORK	
Existing work [no change]	Consent processing [cost recoverable] - Processing consents under regional plans and national regulations is a mandatory activity with mandatory timeframes.
	Implementation of national regulations and regional plans - Implementation and providing regional context to national regulation and standards is a discretionary with discretionary timeframes
	Consent fund - Providing consent processing costs to community and catchment groups for environmental enhancement projects is a discretionary activity with discretionary levels of service and timeframes.
	Incident response - Maintaining a 24/7 pollution hotline response to environmental complaints Supporting behaviour change and compliance education activities
	Investigations and enforcement - Investigating environmental incidents ; Taking appropriate enforcement action and legal proceedings; Investigating dam construction breaches
	Compliance monitoring - Undertaking audits and compliance inspections for NES-CF forestry and dairy activities; undertaking appropriate follow-ups to ensure compliance with conditions
New or revised work [change ]	Reduce response times for following service supporting the above mandatory activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supporting regulatory implementation and understanding of the process, rules and promoting the best environmental outcomes</li> </ul>

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Business improvement and administrative initiatives</li> <li>Responding to customer enquiries on phone, email, in person and attending site meetings</li> </ul>
Key Projects [one off]	None to report

**Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets**

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LoS: Provide effective, efficient and customer centric consenting processes under the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991 to enable the lawful use of natural and physical resources.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Percentage of resource consents application processed within Resource Management Act 1991 legislative timeframes	2022-2023: Achieved	≥ 98%	≥ 98%	≥ 98%	≥ 98%
Percentage of public inquiries for consent information responded to within 10 working days.	2022-2023: Achieved	Maintain or increase  Note: Year 1 establishes a measurement baseline	Target to be determined	Target to be determined	Target to be determined

LoS: Provide effective and efficient compliance monitoring, investigations and enforcement services and take appropriate actions to ensure the lawful use of natural and physical resources.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Percentage of performance monitoring returns completed each year, as per the Compliance Audit and Performance Monitoring Schedule targets.	2022-2023: Achieved	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
Percentage of programmed inspection/audits completed each year, as per the Compliance Audit and Performance Monitoring Schedule targets.	2022-2023: Achieved	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
Percentage of significant non-compliance incidents identified where action is taken in accordance with Compliance policy	2022-2023: Achieved	100%	100%	100%	100%

**LoS: Provide effective and efficient environmental response services to pollution incidents or notifications of non-compliant activities**

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Maintain 24-hour/7 day a week response for environmental incidents.	2022-2023: Achieved	Pollution hotline staff available/ on call 24/7	Pollution hotline staff available/ on call 24/7	Pollution hotline staff available/ on call 24/7	Pollution hotline staff available/ on call 24/7
Maintain 20 appropriately trained responders for maritime oil pollution incidents.	2022-2023: Achieved	20 responders attend 3 exercises per year	20 responders attend 3 exercises per year	20 responders attend 3 exercises per year	20 responders attend 3 exercises per year

**LoS: Develop and maintain robust regulations and procedures to enable safe use and navigation of our region's ports, harbours, coastal areas and inland waterways.**

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Maintain compliance with Port and Harbour Marine Safety Code.	2022-2023: Achieved	External review is completed and deemed to be code consistent	Annual self review is completed by ORC and POL and signed off by the Chief Executives	Annual self review is completed by ORC and POL and signed off by the Chief Executives	Annual self review is completed by ORC and POL and signed off by the Chief Executives

**LoS: Promote and encourage safe use of ports, harbours, coastal areas and inland waterways and take appropriate action in response to non-compliance and incidents**

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
The safety campaign for recreational 'boaters' is delivered	2022-2023: Achieved	80% achieved Note: [80-100% = fully achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]	80% achieved Note: [80-100% = fully achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]	80% achieved Note: [80-100% = fully achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]	80% achieved Note: [80-100% = fully achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]



Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

Financial table to follow- there is detailed editorial work to implement that is already in doc completion pipeline







The activity under 'Environment' is diverse but shares the common theme of seeking to either improve or preserve Otago's natural resources. It encompasses both the completion and implementation of plans relating to Otago's natural environment [e.g. Land and Water Regional Plan, Regional Pest Plan, Biodiversity Strategy].

In the LTP 2021-31 the scale of expenditure and work for the implementation component increased materially. The LTP 2024-34 reflected on ORC's rapidly growing understanding of implementation including; partnering and collaboration, community aspirations, and approaches to achieve desired results. The following three activities underpin 'Environment':

#### **Land and Water**

This activity provides the Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) and a range of implementation work to conserve soils, improve the quality and/or use (i.e. underground, rivers, lakes). The Council leads the communities and land owners on 'water body' remediation projects, advisory and engagement support across catchments, and funding support to catchment groups. Extensive science and monitoring work is completed to support the above work. Understanding Otago's natural water resource to inform both planning and implementation work is critical.

#### **Biodiversity and Biosecurity**

This activity delivers two different but related workstreams where Biodiversity focuses on preserving ecosystems that support indigenous flora and fauna, while Biosecurity seeks to eliminate or manage plant and animal pests.

It provides both planning [i.e. Biodiversity Action Plan: Te Mahi hei Tiaki i te Koiora (2019-2024; Otago Otago Regional Pest Management Plan and Operational Plan) and implementation work (e.g. Biosecurity work programme; support and funding to partnering groups/organisations for work to maintain and enhance Otago biodiversity).

The Biodiversity worksteam also includes a science based monitoring programme and a catchment planning and advisory work programme. The later takes an 'ecosystem' perspective and integrates across all 'Environment' activity.

#### **Air**

This activity provides the Air Regional Plan (ARP) a science-based monitoring programme.

## Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

## Strategic Directions and Aspirations

This activity is influenced by the focus areas defined by our Strategic Directions 2024-2034, in particular the 'Environment' focus area.

**Environment**

Otago has a healthy environment ki uta ki tai (from mountains to the sea), including thriving ecosystems and communities, as well as flourishing biodiversity.

Otago's environment is facing challenges around water quality and availability, soil and air quality, soil erosion and run-off, biodiversity loss, biosecurity threats and impacts on the coastal environment. We recognise the need to protect our diverse environments and that the wellbeing of our communities - including mana whenua - is dependent on strong connections with the natural environment. A healthy environment is also important for our economy. We need to protect, manage and use our natural resources in a planned and considered way with future generations always in mind.

Our Role as a Regional Council includes:

- leading environmental management across the region to ensure we are passing on a healthy environment to future generations.
- Developing and implementing policies and legislation that focus on managing the effects of using freshwater, land, air and coastal water.
- Providing regulatory activities that protect Otago's environment and communities.
- Collecting, analysing and reporting on a range of environmental data, and making that data publicly accessible.
- Enabling healthy biodiversity through collaboration with landowners, communities and industry.
- Assisting our region's district councils and City Council to achieve well-functioning urban environments.
- Providing advocacy, education and collaboration to support improved environmental management.

## Group Revenue and Expenditure (10 yrs) - Environmental

Financial table to follow - there is detailed editorial work to implement that is already in doc completion pipeline

# Land and Water

## What we do

Our role involves working with Otago communities to manage activities that have an impact on health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems. To do this well, we need robust, integrated and consistent regional plans and strategies. We have drafted a new Land and Water Plan (LWRP), with mana whenua Kāi Tahu. The Plan will give comprehensive direction for managing land and water resources in the region. The Plan replaces an outdated Otago Regional Council planning framework that is no longer fit for purpose. We are on track for the draft LWRP to be publicly notified by 30 June 2024, followed by a public submission and hearings process.

We also assess water quality and quantity through our network of monitoring sites across the region, and this data informs planning and future decision making. Our water monitoring and science programmes have expanded to include monitoring estuaries, the coast, groundwater, biomonitoring, land-use and soil monitoring.

We collaborate with communities to protect Otago's water and land resources through education, engagement and action. Our implementation programme includes education and support for landowners and catchment groups, as well as involvement in community-led projects and remediation works.

The key programmes which make up this activity are:

- Land and Water Planning
- Land and Water Implementation
- Land and Water Science and Monitoring

## Key work for years 1 to 3

The table below outlines key aspects of Council's planned work programme over 3 years from 1 July 2024.

PLANNED WORK	
Existing work [no change]	Land and Water Regional Plan – At the point of preparing the draft LTP the work programme reflected the agreement under the previous government being; a hearing on proposed Land and Water Regional Plan in 2024/25 and 2025/26; Responding to any appeals on Land and Water Regional Plan in 2026/27; Plan Changes notified by June 2028. Review of Coast Plan - Reviewing Coast Plan to notify proposed Plan by 30 June 2028
New or revised work [change ]	Freshwater Implementation - Priority project delivery; identification and support for communities to improve water quality; support for best practice land use and regulatory change [increased funding] Science and monitoring: Land and Water - Annual and SoE Land and Water monitoring and reporting (Annual and ongoing); Bespoke studies (ongoing); Water Quality Monitoring Network Review (Y1); Water Allocation Reviews;

## Why we do it

Protecting our high quality freshwater and improving degraded freshwater is a key community concern in the region. Although some parts of the region, such as the lakes, river and stream reaches located at high elevations, typically have good or excellent water quality, other parts, such as urban or more intensively farmed catchments, often have poorer water quality. Specific catchments or Freshwater Management Units will have distinctive characteristics that create unique challenges that require different solutions to improve water quality that is degraded. Additionally there is pressure on water allocation in some drier inland parts of the region.

ORC has a key role to play to ensure Otago's land, water and coast support healthy ecosystems, and a community well-being:

- ORC has powers to control the use of water, land and the coast under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- ORC must engage with the region's communities to define visions and objectives for the region's freshwater bodies, and develop regulatory methods and non-regulatory responses to achieve these visions and objectives (National Policy Statement for Freshwater 2020)
- It has the technical expertise and knowledge to advise on the region's environmental health, issues and risks, and to monitor water resources.

Importantly, water also plays a significant role in Kāi Tahu spiritual beliefs and cultural traditions. When the natural environment is strong and healthy, the people are strong and healthy and so too is their mana.

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

	Highly Allocated Catchment Assessments; Threatened species mapping (Y1 onwards); Scroll Plain Management Plan Development (Y1); Wetland Delineation and Mapping (ongoing); Scientific Advice and Support for Catchment Management Planning and environmental projects (ongoing); Hazardous Activities and Industries List (HAIL) Mapping and Analysis (Y3 onwards).
	Science and monitoring: Enhanced Science Programme Transparency - Publish science programme framework (Y2); Review and Enhance Science Programme; Citizen Science Strategy (Y2) and implementation (Y3); Science Communication Work Plan (Y1)
Key Projects [one off]	Science and monitoring: Biodiversity - Develop an implement a regional indigenous biodiversity ecosystem monitoring programme consistent with the NPS-IB (underway and ongoing)
	Science and monitoring: Ambient Air Quality – installation of monitoring sites/assets

**Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets**

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LoS: Implement environmental monitoring programmes, across the region which provide accurate, relevant and timely information to decision makers and the Otago public.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Report the results of environmental monitoring for freshwater water, land use, estuarine, and regional coastal environments	2022-2023: Achieved	Annual report for each of the 4 environments to Council prior to 30 June 2025  <i>[4 reports = fully achieved] [3 reports -partially achieved] [&lt; 3 = not achieved]</i>	Annual report for each of the 4 environments to Council prior to 30 June 2026  <i>[4 reports = fully achieved] [3 reports -partially achieved] [&lt; 3 = not achieved]</i>	Annual report for each of the 4 environments to Council prior to 30 June 2027  <i>[4 reports = fully achieved] [3 reports -partially achieved] [&lt; 3 = not achieved]</i>	Annual report for each of the 4 environments to Council prior to 30 June 2028  <i>[4 reports = fully achieved] [3 reports -partially achieved] [&lt; 3 = not achieved]</i>

Los: Provide a robust and integrated environmental planning framework for Otago’s land, water and coast resources.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Complete the Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP)	to check	Freshwater Hearing Panel nominations and required documents submitted to Chief Freshwater Commissioner by 31 December 2024. <i>Assumption: notification 2024 FY</i>	No target Council financial and activity performance against the Year 3 LTP 2021-31 reported to Council by October 2025	Proposed LWRP ready for council decisions by 30 June 2026	No target



Complete a review of the Regional Plan Coast	to check	No target	Issues and options papers developed and reported to Council by 30 June 2026	No target	Council approves Coast Plan for notification by 30 June 2028
Initiate Plan Changes to the Land and Water Regional Plan	New measure	No target	No target	New target TBC <i>Assumption: notification 2024 FY</i>	New target TBC

LoS: Promote and enable best practice land management for soil conservation, water quality preservation and the efficient use of water.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
ORC led and community/landowner supported workshops and events are delivered which promote best practice land management for soil conservation, water quality and/or the efficient use of water.	2022-2023: Achieved	At least 12 ORC led workshops or events are delivered annually	At least 12 ORC led workshops or events are delivered annually	At least 12 ORC led workshops or events are delivered annually	At least 12 ORC led workshops or events are delivered annually

LoS: Partner with iwi and collaborate with communities and landowners to develop and implement projects which enhance water quality and indigenous biodiversity in selected degraded waterbodies.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Site specific projects are developed for selected degraded waterbodies.	2022-2023: Achieved	New projects and associated milestones are developed and reported to Council	New projects and associated milestones are developed and reported to Council	New projects and associated milestones are developed and reported to Council	New projects and associated milestones are developed and reported to Council
Site specific projects are developed for selected degraded waterbodies.	2022-2023: Achieved	Project actions have been progressed as scheduled  <i>Note: [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [&lt; 70% = not achieved]</i>	Project actions have been progressed as scheduled  <i>Note: [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [&lt; 70% = not achieved]</i>	Project actions have been progressed as scheduled  <i>Note: [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [&lt; 70% = not achieved]</i>	Project actions have been progressed as scheduled  <i>Note: [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [&lt; 70% = not achieved]</i>

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

LoS: Develop and maintain an integrated catchment management programme that aligns with national directions and enables sustainable environmental management.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Catchment Action Plans (CAPs) give effect to the ICM programme and are developed in partnership with iwi and in collaboration with the community.	to check	One Catchment Action Plan (CAP) to be presented to Council for approval by 30 June 2025	One Catchment Action Plan (CAP) to be presented to Council for approval by 30 June 2026	One Catchment Action Plan (CAP) to be presented to Council for approval by 30 June 2027	One Catchment Action Plan (CAP) to be presented to Council for approval by 30 June 2028

# Biodiversity and biosecurity

## What we do

### Biodiversity

The ORC's Biodiversity Action Plan: Te Mahi hei Tiaki i te Koiora (2019-2024) sets out a framework and work programme to maintain and enhance biodiversity in Otago. This programme centres on five components:

- Increase active management for the protection and improvement of indigenous biodiversity
- Engage in regional and national collaborations
- Better information and sharing for improved biodiversity management
- Provide advice and support for good management practices for indigenous biodiversity
- Strengthen biodiversity outcomes through regulatory plans

Our biodiversity work programme supports these components via:

- Contestable funding from council to community groups for actions they determine and lead
- Collaboration and partnership
  - Support to community groups and partners for joint projects
  - Project delivery - support and advice to joint projects with partners and community
  - Administration and support associated with grant funding
  - QE II covenant incentive and partnership funding
  - OSPRI transition initiatives
- Technical advice and management
  - management plans for high biodiversity sites
  - Education material
  - Catchment and operational planning (to implement strategy)
- Science based monitoring

### Biosecurity

Our Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 (RPMP) sets out the framework for how pest plants and animals will be managed in Otago. It is supported by our Biosecurity Strategy 2019 that looks at how we will work with organisations and communities to achieve the goals set out in the RPMP.

Our biosecurity work supports the control of prolific pests, such as feral rabbits. We do this by educating our communities, facilitating compliance and through funding projects. Council also plays a lead role in facilitating government funding and overseeing projects such as wilding conifer removal and wallaby eradication.

The key programmes which make up this activity are:

- Biodiversity Implementation
- Biodiversity Monitoring
- Catchment Planning and Advice
- Biosecurity (Pest Management)

### Why we do it

At a national level, the 2020 Te mana o te Taiaeo, National Indigenous Biodiversity strategy, articulated the urgency of addressing biodiversity decline in New Zealand and the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity 2023 identified a key role for regional government in leading collaboration and coordinating efforts.

Under the Biosecurity Act 1993, Otago's Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) identifies 51 species to be managed by land occupiers, with oversight from us.

There are many agencies and stakeholders across different land tenures involved in and/or with an interest in biodiversity in Otago. ORC is the only agency with a remit across all of Otago to promote biodiversity protection and enhancement. It has a key role in facilitating regional collaboration, including both developing a monitoring approach and seeking to partner in projects and initiatives.

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

**Key work for years 1 to 3**

The table below outlines key aspects of Council's planned work programme over 3 years from 1 July 2024.

PLANNED WORK	
Existing work [no change]	Biosecurity – Delivery of the Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP); review of the RPMP; surveillance of biosecurity issues and threats; development and implementation of Marine Biosecurity programme; community programmes support and delivery. National programme delivery.
	Biodiversity – EcoFund Applications and administration; Partnership/Incentive Funding QEII; OSPRI transition; Education materials; High biodiversity site Management plans; mana whenua engagement.
New or revised work [change ]	Biosecurity programme – modest additional funding and FTE in Yr2
	Science and monitoring: Biodiversity - Publish regional threat status reports (2-4 reports per annum); Advise review of Biodiversity Strategy consistent with the NPS-IB (Y1); Advise and support plan review consistent with the NPS-IB (Y2 onwards).
	Scaled Environmental Funding Support – Key Consultation Proposal
Key Projects [one off]	Joint stakeholder and partner project delivery
	Biodiversity Strategy (Year 2)

**Consultation Proposal : Environmental funding**

We are consulting on a proposal to provide community groups and other organisations with funding to deliver large scale environmental projects. This will help us support protecting and restoring the environment for the benefit of current and future generations by enabling community led environmental work. Large scale environmental projects include projects that deliver environmental benefits across multiple environmental domains, and protect and restore threatened ecosystems, catchments and landscapes. Funding large scale environmental projects will raise awareness, encourage and empower the community to participate in environmental initiatives across the region. Funding is also required to maintain the gains made through projects previously funded by ORC or central government.

The Council’s preferred option is to establish a dedicated fund to support large-scale environmental projects, with a minimum of \$500,000 in funding to be available in 2025-26. This will provide additional funding to increase the types of projects Otago Regional Council supports, sustain and extend the environmental and community benefits that have been achieved with Investment to date.

The Council’s preferred options is for this to be funded by a new targeted district rate. This would enable funding to be allocated to districts from which it was collected. It also enables a greater level of funding for those districts who indicate a willingness to invest more through their targeted rate.

We also seek feedback on the best mechanism to fund community groups and other organisations to deliver large scale environmental projects. For instance, whether we should use the existing ECO Fund or create a new contestable fund. A new fund may also present the opportunity for other groups, such as community groups, businesses and philanthropists, to make contributions into the fund in order to accelerate environmental projects.

We considered:

- Different funding levels, including no additional funding, \$500,000 per annum, \$1 million, and \$2 million per annum.



- Whether increased investment should commence in Year 1, 2 or 3 of the LTP. We propose commencing increased investment in Year 2 because it will take some time to develop the funding process.
- Whether new environmental funding should be funded through general rates or a targeted district rate. We propose a targeted rate whereby funding is allocated back to the district where it was collected as outlined above.

**Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets**

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LoS: Implement an indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme across the region which provides accurate, relevant and timely information to decision makers and the Otago public.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Report the results of environmental monitoring for regional indigenous biodiversity ecosystems	2022-2023: Achieved	Annual report completed prior to 30 June 2025  <i>Note: at the time of Council reporting underlying data capture; 95-100% = fully achieved; 85 - 95% =partial ; &lt;85 = not achieved]</i>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council  <i>Note: at the time of Council reporting underlying data capture; 95-100% = fully achieved; 85 - 95% =partial ; &lt;85 = not achieved]</i>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council  <i>Note: at the time of Council reporting underlying data capture; 95-100% = fully achieved; 85 - 95% =partial ; &lt;85 = not achieved]</i>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council  <i>Note: at the time of Council reporting underlying data capture; 95-100% = fully achieved; 85 - 95% =partial ; &lt;85 = not achieved]</i>

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

Los: Collaborate with iwi, DOC and other key organisations through leading the Otago Biodiversity Forum and develop, coordinate and deliver a programme of actions to enhance indigenous biodiversity

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Biodiversity Forum based joint projects to enhance indigenous biodiversity are developed.	New measure	New projects and associated milestones are developed and reported to Council and forum partners	New projects and associated milestones are developed and reported to Council and forum partners	New projects and associated milestones are developed and reported to Council and forum partners	New projects and associated milestones are developed and reported to Council and forum partners
Joint projects are implemented against milestones	New measure	Project actions have been progressed as scheduled  [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]	Project actions have been progressed as scheduled  [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]	Project actions have been progressed as scheduled  [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]	Project actions have been progressed as scheduled  [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]

LoS: Provide support and funding to selected initiatives and organisations across the region which deliver environmental outcomes that align with our strategic objectives.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
A report to Council shows the alignment between the organisations, initiatives and their deliverables, and, Councils strategic biodiversity strategic objectives.	New measure	Where endorsed by Council funding is provided to initiatives and organisations  [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]	Where endorsed by Council funding is provided to initiatives and organisations  [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]	Where endorsed by Council funding is provided to initiatives and organisations  [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]	Where endorsed by Council funding is provided to initiatives and organisations  [80-100% = achieved] [70-79% - partially achieved] [< 70% = not achieved]

LoS: Develop and deliver practices and programmes that give effect to the Regional Pest Management Plan.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Actions within the Biosecurity Operational Plan (BOP) are progressed.	to check	90% of actions progressed within time frames specified  100% of targets for priority pests are delivered	90% of actions progressed within time frames specified  100% of targets for priority pests are delivered	90% of actions progressed within time frames specified  100% of targets for priority pests are delivered	90% of actions progressed within time frames specified  100% of targets for priority pests are delivered

LoS: Ensure that where ORC receives external funding for Biosecurity programmes (such as Wilding Conifers, Wallabies and Check, Clean Dry) are delivered as per the agreement.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Externally funded biosecurity projects/programmes are implemented as per their agreements.	2022-2023: Achieved	90% of deliverables in the agreements with Central Government are progressing as scheduled.	90% of deliverables in the agreements with Central Government are progressing as scheduled.	90% of deliverables in the agreements with Central Government are progressing as scheduled.	90% of deliverables in the agreements with Central Government are progressing as scheduled.

LoS: Ensure that where ORC receives external funding for Freshwater programmes (such as Essential Freshwater Hill Country Erosion Funding) are delivered as per the agreement.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Externally funded freshwater projects/programmes are delivered as per their agreements	2022-2023: Achieved	90% of deliverables in the agreements with Central Government are progressing as scheduled.	90% of deliverables in the agreements with Central Government are progressing as scheduled.	90% of deliverables in the agreements with Central Government are progressing as scheduled.	90% of deliverables in the agreements with Central Government are progressing as scheduled.

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

# Air

## What we do and why

Good air quality is necessary for health and well-being. We are responsible for making sure our region complies with the government's National Environmental Standard for Air Quality 2004 and, under the Resource Management Act 1991, for controlling the discharge of contaminants into the air.

Meeting air quality standards is especially challenging in areas with extremely cold winter weather and temperature inversions. Otago's air quality often degrades during winter when domestic heating emissions increase with cold and calm weather and inversion layers occur.

We monitor air quality at sites across Otago, including Milton, Mosgiel, Dunedin, Alexandra, Clyde, Cromwell and Arrowtown. These sites measure the concentration of particles in the air and capture a mixture of pollutants.

The key programme which makes up this activity is:

- Regional Plan: Air
- Air Monitoring

### Key works from year 1 to 3

The table below outlines key aspects of Council's planned work programme over 3 years from 1 July 2024.

PLANNED WORK	
Existing work [no change]	See Regional Planning Activity – development a Regional Plan Air; Air Quality Strategy [yr2] Science and monitoring: Ambient Air Quality - Annual and SoE air quality monitoring and reporting (Annual and ongoing); Bespoke studies (ongoing); Advise Air Plan Review and Implementation (ongoing). Additional funding and FTE.
Key Projects [one off]	None to report

### Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LoS: Monitor Otago's air quality and make accurate, relevant and timely information publicly available.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Implement regional air monitoring programme.	2022-2023: Achieved	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council
Report the results of environmental monitoring for Air	New measure	Annual report for Air monitoring for previous financial year reported to Council by 30 Sept 2024  <i>Note: at the time of Council reporting underlying data</i>	Annual report for Air monitoring for previous financial year reported to Council by 30 Sept 2025  <i>Note: at the time of Council reporting underlying data</i>	Annual report for Air monitoring for previous financial year reported to Council by 30 Sept 2026  <i>Note: at the time of Council reporting underlying data</i>	Annual report for Air monitoring for previous financial year reported to Council by 30 Sept 2027  <i>Note: at the time of Council reporting underlying data</i>

	<i>capture; 95-100% = fully achieved; 85 - 95% =partial ; &lt;85 = not achieved]</i>	<i>capture; 95-100% = fully achieved; 85 - 95% =partial ; &lt;85 = not achieved]</i>	<i>capture; 95-100% = fully achieved; 85 - 95% =partial ; &lt;85 = not achieved]</i>	<i>capture; 95-100% = fully achieved; 85 - 95% =partial ; &lt;85 = not achieved]</i>
--	--	--	--	--

Los: Provide a robust and integrated environmental planning framework for Otago’s air resource.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Complete the review of the Regional Plan - Air	to check	Council approves Regional Plan Air for notification by 30 June 2025.	Hearing Panel for Regional Plans Air appointed by 31 December 2026.	Proposed Regional Plan Air ready for Council decisions by 30 June 2027.	No target



Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

Financial table to follow - there is detailed editorial work to implement that is already in doc completion pipeline





The activity under 'Resilience and Climate Change' shares the common theme of managing serious risk to people and property. Integration of work within the activity is clear and present including:

- Our science and knowledge based work advising and supporting our 'on the ground' management of risk
- Our ownership, planning and management of infrastructure based flood protection services
- Our work to understand the implications of climate change and the implication for our Infrastructure Strategy [IS]. Climate Change has implications beyond our IS for the Otago and Council is working to better understand the broader issues, risks and challenges. This informs adaptation planning.
- Our preparedness for, in particular, natural risk events that embodies our understanding of the events, their potential severity, the nature impact and response.

The following activities underpin 'Resilience and Climate Change':

#### **Natural Hazards and Climate Change Adaptation**

This activity sets direction on the management of natural hazard risks in Otago. We support decision making to mitigate, or reduce the effects of natural hazards, climate change, and other risks.

#### **Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management**

This activity owns, operates and maintains flood protection and drainage schemes throughout Otago. It also provides river management including; the control of channel erosion, willow maintenance, vegetation control, removing obstructions, and repairing critical erosion works.

#### **Emergency Management**

This activity co-ordinates emergency events focusing on hazard reduction, readiness, response and recovery for emergency events. It works in partnership with council, emergency response organisations and other stakeholders of the Otago region.

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

### Strategic Directions and Aspirations

Our Resilience and Climate Change work is influenced by the focus areas defined by our Strategic Directions 2024-2034, in particular the 'Resilience' and 'Climate Change' focus areas.



**Resilience**

Otago builds resilience in a way that contributes to community and environmental wellbeing through planned and well-managed responses to shocks and stresses, including natural hazards.



**Climate**

Otago is a climate-resilient region that plans for and invests in initiatives that reduce emissions and help us adapt to our changing climate.

Otago continues to be at risk from a broad range of natural hazards. These include geological, hydrological, meteorological and biological hazards. Of these, Otago is most likely to be affected by storms, floods, drought, wildfires, landslides, river erosion, coastal erosion (including effects of sea level rise), pandemic, earthquakes, and tsunamis. Resilience is defined as the capacity and ability to withstand or recover quickly from difficult conditions. In our context, resilience also includes planning for unexpected events and supporting the wellbeing of our communities in adverse times.

### Group Revenue and Expenditure (10 yrs) - Resilience and Climate Change

Financial table to follow- there is detailed editorial work to implement that is already in doc completion pipeline



# Natural Hazards and Climate Change

## What we do and why

The key programmes within this activity are:

- Natural hazards
- Climate change adaptation
- Flood planning and forecasting

These work programmes combine to both set direction on the management of natural hazard risks in Otago and advice on managing related risk.

- We monitor and investigate natural hazards to inform our understanding of risk and opportunity relevant to community resilience.
- We communicate our understanding of risk and where appropriate options for managing it. This is to both, internally to Council and externally to a wide range of organisations, groups and affected communities.
- We are developing a comprehensive spatial approach to natural hazards to inform future priorities, at the same time as undertaking projects for the risks we already know about.
- We lead and collaborate on key projects to prepare and adapt to climate change.
- We support other activity, particularly Emergency Management and ORC Engineering Team, in understanding impacts and probability of flood events. This is provided in a planned way [e.g. potential scenarios] and in 'real time' via assessing actual events prior to and as they occur.

While there is legislation that directs ORC to address natural hazards risk and climate change as part of regional scale planning- our experience, knowledge and community tell us that we need to be active regarding the wide variety of substantive natural hazards present in the Otago Region. They impact on people, property, infrastructure and the wider environment so we should at least be aware. and ideally manage risk where practicable.

## Key work for years 1 to 3

The table below outlines key aspects of Council's planned work programme over 3 years from 1 July 2024.

PLANNED WORK	
Existing work [no change]	See Regional Planning Activity – Climate Change planning and leadership work
	Otago Natural Hazards Risk Assessment
	Flood Hazard Assessments (including Lindsay Creek, Alexandra, Middlemarch)
	Topographical data capture (LiDAR) [funding increase yr3 and yr6]
	Otago Natural Hazards Database
	Assist territorial authorities with natural hazards and risk information (e.g. District Plan reviews, plan changes)
	Natural Hazards Adaptation – Clutha Delta, Head of Lake Whakatipu, South Dunedin
	Roxburgh Natural Hazards management investigations
New or revised work [change ]	See Regional Planning Activity – Climate Change work
	Natural hazards management and adaptation programmes based on Otago Natural Hazard Risk Assessment – Scoping Yrs 1-2 and programme start Yr3 with phased delivery over time.
	Harbourside Natural Hazards Management - Confirmed approach in year 1
Key Projects [one off]	None to report

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

**Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets**

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LoS: Provide information on natural hazards and risks, including the effects of climate change, so that communities and stakeholders can make informed decisions.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Natural hazards information is available via the web-based Otago Natural Hazards Database	2022-2023: Achieved	Database is accessible and up-to-date 100% of the time Partially achieved (80-100%) Not achieved (<80%)	Database is accessible and up-to-date 100% of the time Partially achieved (80-100%) Not achieved (<80%)	Database is accessible and up-to-date 100% of the time Partially achieved (80-100%) Not achieved (<80%)	Database is accessible and up-to-date 100% of the time Partially achieved (80-100%) Not achieved (<80%)
Percentage of flood warning that are issued in accordance with the flood warning manual.	2022-2023: Achieved	100% Partially achieved (80-100%) Not achieved (<80%)	100% Partially achieved (80-100%) Not achieved (<80%)	100% Partially achieved (80-100%) Not achieved (<80%)	100% Partially achieved (80-100%) Not achieved (<80%)

LoS: Collaborate with communities and stakeholders to develop and deliver natural hazards adaptation strategies

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Implement the findings of the regional natural hazards risk assessment and inform adaptation planning and implementation.	to check	Implementation and additional assessments of natural hazards and risks based on the findings of the Otago Natural Hazards Risk Assessment. Phased delivery Yr 1 to 10	Implementation and additional assessments of natural hazards and risks based on the findings of the Otago Natural Hazards Risk Assessment.	Implementation and additional assessments of natural hazards and risks based on the findings of the Otago Natural Hazards Risk Assessment.	Implementation and additional assessments of natural hazards and risks based on the findings of the Otago Natural Hazards Risk Assessment.
Implement prioritised* natural hazard risks adaptation works	to check	The first Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazards adaptation strategy completed by 31 December 2024;  Actions developed, implemented and reviewed, as per Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazard adaptation strategy	Actions developed, implemented and reviewed, as per Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazard adaptation strategy	Actions developed, implemented and reviewed, as per Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazard adaptation strategy	Actions developed, implemented and reviewed, as per Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazard adaptation strategy
Implement prioritised* natural hazard risks adaptation works	to check	Support the South Dunedin Future Programme - South Dunedin Future natural hazards adaptation plan progresses as per annual work plan	Support the South Dunedin Future Programme - South Dunedin Future natural hazards adaptation plan progresses as per annual work plan	Support the South Dunedin Future Programme - South Dunedin Future natural hazards adaptation plan progresses as per annual work plan	Support the South Dunedin Future Programme - South Dunedin Future natural hazards adaptation plan progresses as per annual work plan
Implement prioritised* natural hazard risks adaptation works	to check	No target	The first Clutha Delta natural hazards adaptation strategy completed by 30 June 2026; Actions developed, implemented and reviewed, as per Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazard adaptation strategy	Actions developed, implemented and reviewed, as per Clutha Delta natural hazards adaptation strategy	Actions developed, implemented and reviewed, as per Clutha Delta natural hazards adaptation strategy

## Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

# Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management

## What we do and why

The Council has a range of flood Protection and Drainage Schemes and River Schemes which make up this activity. They are:

<b>Flood Protection and drainage</b>	<b>River Management</b>
Alexandra flood protection	Designations and bylaws
Leith flood protection	Dunedin rivers and waterways
Lower Clutha flood and drainage	Clutha rivers and waterways
West Taieri drainage	Central Otago rivers and waterways
East Taieri drainage	Queenstown Lakes' rivers and waterways
Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme	Waitaki rivers and waterways
Tokomairiro drainage	Lower Waitaki river control scheme (Environment Canterbury)

The ORC owns and is responsible for operating and maintaining the above Otago schemes. The only exception is the Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme that we own but commission external management for parts of. So around 43,000ha of rural and urban land is serviced by infrastructure associated with these schemes. The schemes, associated infrastructure assets and more specific detail such as why we provide the service, the issues, service standards and work programmes are provided in our Infrastructure Strategy (IS).

Core functions include:

- Maintenance, renewal and development of infrastructure
- Investigation, development and renewal of amenity projects
- Operation of flood protection and drainage schemes during floods
- Bylaw processing and monitoring of technical compliance with bylaws
- River management including the control of channel erosion, willow maintenance, vegetation control, removing obstruction, and repairing critical erosion works
- Input to consent applications for gravel extraction with a focus on flood protection, river health

## Key work for years 1 to 3

The work programme for this Activity is identified in the ORC Infrastructure Strategy (IS). during this LTP cycle, the detailed work programme is reviewed during the Annual Plan processes and the full IS work programme updated and reported.

### Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

#### LoS: Protect communities, their livelihoods and infrastructure from the impacts of flood events

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Percentage of scheme maintenance programme: Major flood protection drainage and control works are maintained, repaired, and renewed to the key standards defined in relevant planning documents	2022-2023: Achieved	≥ 85% of planned maintenance programme completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>	≥ 85% of planned maintenance programme completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>	≥ 85% of planned maintenance programme completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>	≥ 85% of planned maintenance programme completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>
Percentage of scheme renewals programme: Major flood protection and control works are maintained, repaired, and renewed to the key standards defined in relevant planning documents.	2022-2023: Achieved	≥ 85% of renewal programmes completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>	≥ 85% of renewal programmes completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>	≥ 85% of renewal programmes completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>	≥ 85% of renewal programmes completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>

#### LoS: Respond efficiently and effectively to community issues relating to rivers, schemes and flood events

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Respond within defined timelines for reported issues and to flood events in a timely manner	to check	Flood repair programme: Damage identified, prioritised and a repair programme is made available to affected communities within 3 months of the event/100%  Reported issues that have been investigated and appropriate action determined and communicated to affected	Flood repair programme: Damage identified, prioritised and a repair programme is made available to affected communities within 3 months of the event/100%  Reported issues that have been investigated and appropriate action determined and communicated to affected	Flood repair programme: Damage identified, prioritised and a repair programme is made available to affected communities within 3 months of the event/100%  Reported issues that have been investigated and appropriate action determined and communicated to affected	Flood repair programme: Damage identified, prioritised and a repair programme is made available to affected communities within 3 months of the event/100%  Reported issues that have been investigated and appropriate action determined and communicated to affected

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

landholders within 20 working days    landholders within 20 working days    landholders within 20 working days    landholders within 20 working days

**LoS: Maintain channel capacity and stability, while balancing environmental outcomes and recognising mana whenua values in rivers.**

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Percentage of planned maintenance programme: Channel works are maintained, repaired, and renewed to the key standards defined in relevant planning documents	to check	≥ 85% of planned maintenance programme completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>	≥ 85% of planned maintenance programme completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>	≥ 85% of planned maintenance programme completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>	≥ 85% of planned maintenance programme completed  <i>Note: &lt; 80% not achieved; 80% - 85% partially achieved; ≥ 85% achieved</i>

# Emergency Management

## What we do and why

This activity is responsible for the co-ordination of hazard reduction, readiness, response and recovery for emergency events. It is provided in partnership with councils, emergency response organisations and other stakeholders of the Otago region.

The work of the Otago CDEM Group is administered and coordinated by the Otago Regional Council, while governance and operations are overseen by the Coordinating Executive Group (CEG) and the Otago CDEM Joint Committee.

This Committee has the statutory responsibility for civil defence emergency management in Otago. It is a statutory committee of Council under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 (the Act) and the Local Government Act. Ultimately it is responsible for:

- Integrating and coordinating civil defence emergency management planning and activities
- Ensuring the response to and management of the adverse effects of emergencies within Otago
- Overseeing the coordination of the response and recovery activities across a range of agencies

### Key work for years 1 to 3

The table below outlines key aspects of Council's planned work programme over 3 years from 1 July 2024.

PLANNED WORK	
Existing work [no change]	Lifelines- defines regional critical infrastructure risk and identifies priorities for resilient infrastructure investment
	Community Resilience - Clued Up Kids programme
	ORC ECC Training and Capability - ORC Staff are trained and capable
New or revised work [change ]	Group Plan - Delivered, operable Group Plan (Year 1)
	Warning System - integrated within the ORC (CDEM / Flood Team) for critical messaging with stakeholders and the community (Year 1)
	Mana Whenua EM Facilitator - Marae and Mana Whenua networks that are resilient in the face of emergencies
Key Projects [one off]	Integrative projects with Hazards Activity - Flood Modelling, Tsunami modelling

### Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

#### LoS: Support the Otago CDEM Group in improving the resilience of Otago to Civil Defence emergencies

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Support is provided to Emergency Management Otago to fulfil Otago CDEM Group requirements as defined in the CDEM Act and CDEM	2022-2023: Achieved	Fulfil all requirements as the administering	Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority and the	Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority and the Otago CDEM	Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority and the Otago CDEM Partnership Agreement

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

authority and the Otago CDEM Partnership Agreement

Otago CDEM Partnership Agreement

Partnership Agreement

**LoS: Provide resources to coordinate a region-wide response to a Civil Defence emergency**

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Provide a Regional Coordination Facility (ECC) capable of coordinating a region wide emergency.	2022-2023: Achieved	An appropriate facility as defined in the CDEM Partnership Agreement is available for immediate activation.  Adequate staff (as defined in the Group Training and Capability Strategy) are trained and capable to coordinate a region wide response.	An appropriate facility as defined in the CDEM Partnership Agreement is available for immediate activation.  Adequate staff (as defined in the Group Training and Capability Strategy) are trained and capable to coordinate a region wide response.	An appropriate facility as defined in the CDEM Partnership Agreement is available for immediate activation.  Adequate staff (as defined in the Group Training and Capability Strategy) are trained and capable to coordinate a region wide response.	An appropriate facility as defined in the CDEM Partnership Agreement is available for immediate activation.  Adequate staff (as defined in the Group Training and Capability Strategy) are trained and capable to coordinate a region wide response.
Emergency Management Otago staff are available to response 24/7 to a Civil Defence emergency.	2022-2023: Achieved	Maintain a duty roster for 24/7 – 365 coverage for initial responses to Civil Defence emergencies.	Maintain a duty roster for 24/7 – 365 coverage for initial responses to Civil Defence emergencies.	Maintain a duty roster for 24/7 – 365 coverage for initial responses to Civil Defence emergencies.	Maintain a duty roster for 24/7 – 365 coverage for initial responses to Civil Defence emergencies.





Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

Financial table to follow- there is detailed editorial work to implement that is already in doc completion pipeline





Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

# TRANSPORT

The Council is responsible for Otago's Regional Land Transport Plan) and, Regional Passenger Transport Plan (RPTP) The Land Transport Plan outlines proposed transport network improvement for the next six years, and forms the basis of funding applications to the National Land Transport Fund on a three-yearly cycle. It is developed under a legislative process with the lead government agency Waka Kotahi. We collaborate with the Southland Regional Council on this process. Under these plans, there are specific projects and services that the Council co-funds and facilitates.

Under the RPTP, the Council has a role to deliver Public Passenger Transport in the region. We provide public bus services in Dunedin and Queenstown through contracting to private operators. We also provide the government funded region-wide 'Total Mobility Service' to assist eligible people who are unable to use public transport. Council also services and maintains three of Otago's nine stock truck effluent disposals (STEDs) under arrangement with Local District Councils.

The transport activity is made-up of four key work programmes.

<b>Regional Land Transport Plan</b>	This programme delivers our two foundational Transport Plans.
<b>Public Transport Dunedin</b>	This programme delivers public passenger transport services within Dunedin
<b>Public Transport Queenstown</b>	This programme delivers public passenger transport services within the Queenstown Lakes District
<b>Regional Total Mobility Services</b>	This programme provides the government funded region-wide 'Total Mobility Service' to assist eligible people who are unable to use public transport.



### Strategic Directions and Aspirations

This activity is influenced by the focus areas defined by our Strategic Directions 2024 - 2034, in particular the 'Transport' focus area.



#### Transport

Otago has an integrated transport system that contributes to the accessibility and connectivity of our community, reduces congestion and supports community wellbeing aspirations.

We anticipate that modes of transport need to change (e.g. shift to public transport, cycling and walking) for environmental and wellbeing reasons. Most of the region, however, does not have public transport services and uptake of active modes of transport is variable. Disparities between our rural and urban environments, coupled with our geographical spread, present challenges; regional connectivity remains a priority for our community and our economy. There is an opportunity to lead a shift in across our transport system to deliver a service our community is proud of and that supports our transition to low-emissions transport.

### Group Revenue and Expenditure (10 yrs) - Transport

Financial table to follow - there is detailed editorial work to implement that is already in doc completion pipeline

Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

# Regional Land Transport Plan (work programme)

## What we do and why

The LTP provides for a Regional Land Transport Programme that co-ordinates transport planning across the region. It enables a resilient, multi modal transport system for the safe efficient and effective movement of people and goods around the region. The Otago and Southland Regional councils share this planning function through the support of a Regional Transport Committee.

A new Regional Land Transport Plan must be developed every 6 years and the plan reviewed after 3 years of operation- with 2024 being a review completion year. The plan was reviewed for the period 2021-2031 and outlines proposed transport network improvements over six years. This informs the detailed funding applications from the National Land Transport Fund over the first three years. The RLTP influences decisions taken throughout the LTP cycle and potentially beyond.

### Key work for years 1 to 3

The table below outlines key aspects of Council's planned work programme over 3 years from 1 July 2024.

PLANNED WORK	
Existing work [no change]	Transport Planning - Support the Regional Transport Committee; Regional Transport Plans. Transport Planning - Prepare bid, submit, and report Council's transport budget in Transport Investment On-Line (TIO)
New or revised work [change ]	Transport Planning - Regional Public and Active Transport Connectivity Strategy. A staged approach to the development of regional public and active transport connectivity.
Key Projects [one off]	None to report

## Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LoS: Advocate for Otago's regional transport planning priorities and aspirations at a national level

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
The Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) is reviewed and submitted in line with the Land Transport Management Act 2003 and any guidance issued by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)	to check	No target	No target	RLTP review completed and adopted by Council by 30 June 2027	No target

# Public Transport Dunedin and Queenstown (programmes)

## What we do and why

The ORC contracts private operators to provide bus services in Dunedin, bus and water ferry services in Queenstown, and to provide the 'Total Mobility Scheme' across the region.

Importantly this LTP includes work and funding to continue the improvement of Otago's public passenger transport services. This includes planning, working with partners on the long-term vision for public transport across the region that includes the delivery of infrastructure that supports public transport services in Dunedin and Queenstown, and renewing contracts (with service improvements) for Dunedin and Queenstown public transport services as required.

This programme faces challenges including:

- Financial sustainability - delivering a service that attracts desired levels of patronage whilst remaining financially sustainable for our customers, ratepayers and our funding partners is an important issue. Expenditure on public transport needs to be at a level our communities can afford. To date both services have been operating with a funding shortfall, even with the NZTA 51% contribution. This LTP seeks to address the funding deficit.
- Uptake of public transport because many people still want to use private motor vehicles.
- Use of local roading infrastructure - there are policy and investment challenges for both central government and local authorities around the provision and operation of infrastructure that serves multiple needs (e.g. private motor vehicles, public transport, and active operations such as cycling).

## Key work for years 1 to 3

The table below outlines key aspects of Council's planned work programme over 3 years from 1 July 2024.

PLANNED WORK	
Existing work [no change]	Dunedin Public Transport Network Operations - maintain delivery of existing public transport operations across serving Dunedin/ Mosgiel/ Palmerston
	Whakatipu Public Transport Network Operations - maintain delivery of existing public transport, bus and ferry, operations serving the Whakatipu Basin
	Regional Total Mobility Service
New or revised work [change ]	Dunedin Fares & Frequencies Business Case - Increased service spans and frequencies and attractiveness of fares to support move to 8% of trips to work and education by PT.
	Queenstown Public Transport Services Business Case - Minimal transfer rides, higher capacity vehicles and increased service frequencies to support 40% of all trip by PT walking and cycling
Key Projects [one off]	None to report

## Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

**Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets**

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LoS: Provide efficient, reliable and accessible public transport services that meet community needs.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES	BASELINE RESULTS	2024/2025 TARGET	2025/2026 TARGET	2026/2027 TARGET	2027-34 TARGET
Annual public transport boardings in Queenstown	2022-2023: Achieved	increase	increase	increase	increase
Annual public transport boardings in Dunedin	2022-2023: Achieved	increase	increase	increase	increase
Overall passenger satisfaction with Wakatipu Public Transport system at annual survey.	to check	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%
Overall passenger satisfaction with Dunedin Public Transport system at annual survey.	to check	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%
Percentage of scheduled services delivered (reliability)	2022-2023: Achieved	95%	95%	95%	95%
Percentage of scheduled services on-time (punctuality – to five minutes*)	to check	95%	95%	95%	95%
Percentage of users who are satisfied with the provision of timetable and services information	to check	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%
Percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall service of the Total Mobility scheme	2022-2023: Achieved	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%	Maintain or increase 3yr rolling average >=90%



Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

Financial table to follow - there is detailed editorial work to implement that is already in doc completion pipeline





Part 3 - What We Will Deliver

# COUNCIL ORGANISATION

'Council Organisation' discloses a balance of activity that is not included in the other four Activity groups reported above in Part three of this document. When read in conjunction with the financial information of the other four groups, it provides a consolidated view.

The following activities are included in 'Council Organisation':

## **Internal Services**

This activity includes programmes of work that provide business support to all other activities of Council- enabling them to deliver their work more efficiently and effectively. The business support work relates to: Information services and Records Management; Financial management and reporting; operational buildings and accommodation; Human Resources and Health and Safety ; and the vehicle fleet.

## **Port Otago**

This activity relates to specific financial management matters between Council and Port Otago - matters that ensure the investment returns or dividends received, and the transactions associated with the Council debt facility are accounted for appropriately.

## **Strategic Directions and Community Outcomes**

Our 'Council Organisation' activity contributes to the achievement of desired results across all the strategic focus areas defined by our Strategic Directions 2024-2034.





Part 4 - Financial Information

# Financial Information

Including Planning Assumptions



Smails Beach, Ōtepoti/Dunedin



## Planning Assumptions

# Significant forecasting assumptions

Otago’s Long Term Plan (LTP) is required by Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002 to contain information about significant forecasting assumptions and risks. Realistic, evidence-based assumptions are crucial to ensure the LTP is as accurate as possible.

This section sets out changes and issues that might impact Council and the Otago community in the medium to long term, including population growth, the economic and financial environment, climate change and Government legislation.

Where there is a high level of uncertainty, Council is required to state the reason for the uncertainty and provide an estimate of the potential effects.

## Non-financial assumptions

### People and Government

#### Population growth and demographic change

*An increasing and aging population, with different rates of population increase in different parts of the region.*

<b>Assumption</b>	In the next 10 years (2023-2033), the region’s population will increase by a projected 6% (16,100 people) each year to reach 264,700 (Source: Statistics New Zealand subnational population estimates). Population within the Queenstown Lakes and Central Otago districts is forecast to grow significantly over the next 10 years, with much smaller increases in Clutha, Waitaki and Dunedin. Otago’s median age is forecast to increase, with fewer in the under 15 age group and more in the over 65 age group than the New Zealand average.
<b>Risk</b>	There is a risk that population growth forecasts are incorrect. Changes in population may impact the level of certain activities carried out by Council, such as transport, demand on resource use, environmental incidents, civil defence and emergency management. and natural hazards. Council’s work programmes have considered the projected growth in the region, with new initiatives and resources being provided to address the impacts of population growth.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	High. Population growth might be lower than the projections if there is a lack of international migration. Population growth might be higher than the projections if there is stronger migration driven by larger numbers of returning New Zealanders, Otago’s relative affordability in an international context, and a diverse range of well serviced and connected urban, semi-urban and rural living choices at an overall lower density than the rest of New Zealand.
<b>Impact</b>	Accommodating increasing numbers of people will require greater use of and investment in infrastructure, public transport, housing, and waste disposal services (to name but a few); and place greater demands on ecological services to meet those needs. An aging population may see the demands on health care and social assistance increase, and the labour supply proportionately decrease.



### Role of Local Government

*New legislation, changing regulation and policy reform provide a dynamic context for local government in New Zealand.*

<b>Assumption</b>	Changes in Government policy will directly impact the roles and responsibilities of Council. This plan assumes that there will be changes in the legislation that will impact on Council’s work programmes over the next 10 years. Implementing new legislative requirements has been considered in the development of our work programme. It is assumed that any further legislative changes will include a transition period to understand and implement these changes. Council is anticipating reform and policy change in the areas of: resource management (at system level), water services, freshwater and land management (including the National Planning Framework), climate change, public transport and more.
<b>Risk</b>	Further significant local government reform occurs in the next three years. New requirements are greater than expected.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Medium to high.
<b>Impact</b>	The National Planning Framework and its components will require significant implementation efforts from regional councils. Changes to the resource management system will also be significant, however, it is not likely that Otago's transition to the new system will occur in the short-medium term.

### Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Iwi partnerships

*There is a strong expectation that local government will work in genuine partnership with mana whenua.*

<b>Assumption</b>	Council will provide for increasing Kāi Tahu participation in decision-making, especially around natural resource use and protection, and to protect Treaty rights. National directions are also increasingly requiring consideration of Mātauranga Māori in decision-making and monitoring/reporting.
<b>Risk</b>	Council and mana whenua do not partner with each other as anticipated.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Low.
<b>Impact</b>	The whole of the organisation is responsible for ensuring adequate level of mana whenua involvement and integrating Mātauranga Kāi Tahu in monitoring, reporting and decision-making processes.

Part 4 - Financial Information

## Collaboration

*Through effective collaboration, organisations can identify shared goals, pool resources, and reduce duplication.*

<b>Assumption</b>	Third parties are willing to work in collaboration with Council and can contribute to key projects in the timeframes underpinning this Long-Term Plan. Local authorities in Otago, the lower South Island and nationally will work together to establish and maintain collaborative relationships and mechanisms where appropriate.
<b>Risk</b>	That collaborative relationships are not fit for purpose, limiting effective collaboration.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Medium.
<b>Impact</b>	Collaboration with third parties is a key factor in the successful delivery of environmental projects and other services. There is scope to strengthen collaborative links with other agencies, including in such areas as air quality, biodiversity, and environmental science.

## Economy and technology

### Economic Growth

*A diverse regional economy, facing national and global economic uncertainty.*

<b>Assumption</b>	In 2022, Otago's regional GDP was value at NZ \$15,901 million. This reflects an annual increase of 6.3%, which was higher than the national average of 5.3%). The top three industries in terms of GDP were Construction; Professional, Scientific and Technical Services; and Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing. Available economic modelling suggests that Otago's GDP growth in the 10 years from 2020 - 2030 will be around 14% in total, which is lower than in the prior 10 years (30%). This may constrain resources and funding. Otago districts have different economic structures. Clutha and Waitaki's economies are focused heavily on the primary sector and have a bigger manufacturing sector than other districts; Dunedin's economy is relatively concentrated on tertiary sectors (e.g., food and accommodation, retail and health and social services); Central Otago's economy relies more on both the primary and the tertiary sector; and Queenstown-Lake's economy has the highest tertiary sector concentration in the region.
<b>Risk</b>	Economic growth is lower than predicted. Tourism, primary production, and education may be impacted more than expected by global trends, such as a decline in visitors and environmental pressures.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Medium.
<b>Impact</b>	A substantive downturn in Otago's economy would impact on all aspects of Council's operations, industry in the region and, in the longer term, protection of natural resources.

## Employment

*Economic forecasts signal lower employment growth overall, with significant variation across the region.*

<b>Assumption</b>	The region's employment growth in the 10 years to 2030 is estimated to be 13% (or 1,700 people per year on average), which is lower than the previous 10 years (22%). The construction; health care and social assistance; and accommodation and food services sectors are estimated to be the top three sectors in the region by employment by 2030. The prominence of these sectors varies significantly across the region.
<b>Risk</b>	Employment growth is lower than predicted, impacting on businesses' ability to deliver services, such as housing and health care, and employers' ability to attract and secure talent.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Medium.
<b>Impact</b>	Otago's employment rate is an important indicator of wellbeing in the region, as well as impacting on Council's ability to operate.

## Inflation and cost of living

*A period of high inflation is impacting on households, industry, businesses and organisations.*

<b>Assumption</b>	Inflation rates will remain high for several years, which will increase costs and wages. This will result in reduced consumer purchasing power and increase financial pressure on households as prices rise. High inflation rates will impact on the cost of delivering Council services.
<b>Risk</b>	Inflation remains persistently high for longer than expected. Businesses, communities, and households throughout Otago will be affected, especially those on lower incomes who are less able to accommodate increased costs.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Medium. The Reserve Bank is increasing interest rates to reduce inflation.
<b>Impact</b>	As stated, high inflation rates will impact on the cost of delivering Council services and increase financial pressure on households, industry, and businesses alike.

## Technology

*Increasing innovation that may facilitate more efficient and sustainable uses of natural resources and public transport systems.*

<b>Assumption</b>	Technology advances will have to have a profound impact on environmental management (for both Council and primary producers), consumer expectations, and transport systems. Technological innovation will continue to transform the economy and the way people live and work in Otago. Demands will increase for new public transport models to reduce emissions and meet communities' needs.
-------------------	---

Part 4 - Financial Information

<b>Risk</b>	Technology replaces more jobs than it creates. Adoption of new technology is uneven, resulting in digital inequality. Technology jobs have higher skill requirements for employment and increase barriers to employment for disadvantaged groups.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	High.
<b>Impact</b>	Council can expect to see increasing demand for reliable, accessible and up-to-date environmental information. The public transport offer may need to be reshaped as needs and expectations change.

**Environment and Climate**

**Environment**

*Parts of the region are facing pressures through changing land use and its environmental impacts.*

<b>Assumption</b>	That environmental loss and pressure on natural resources will increase over the planning period. Otago faces environmental challenges associated with land use, affecting air and soil quality, ocean and coastal areas. Climate change and biodiversity loss both exacerbate these concerns. Food production may be an area of significant change over the next three years
<b>Risk</b>	Greater than expected environmental loss and/or pressure on natural resources in the next three years. Large-scale land use change and/or drastic change in direction for current land use trends in the next three years.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Low.
<b>Impact</b>	Council can expect greater involvement in the planning and management of urban growth, land use intensification and land use change.

**Climate Change**

*Increasing exposure to climate change effects, including those from natural hazards.*

<b>Assumption</b>	<p>Climate change projections for the Otago region include warmer temperatures, with more hot days and fewer frosts. Winter and spring are expected to be wetter, but with significant decreases in seasonal snow likely. More severe extreme rainfall events are anticipated, as is the severity and frequency of windy days. Even with intervention, sea level rise is expected for the next 100 years and more. Hazards associated with these changes in climate are likely to include increased flooding and landslides, drought, coastal inundation and erosion, and increased instances of wildfire.</p> <p>Climate change will increase the severity and frequency of the natural hazards that we experience in New Zealand, including flooding, heatwaves, drought and wildfire. Otago will experience adverse events. For the purpose of this LTP, it is assumed that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There will be one significant flood event impacting on ORC’s flood and drainage infrastructure every year.</li> <li>• There will not be any significant droughts/low flows event – should one happen, it will likely lead to a reprioritisation of work and resources.</li> </ul>
-------------------	--

<b>Risk</b>	The severity of natural hazard events may be greater or happen sooner than anticipated. Some groups and communities may be disproportionately affected by financial impacts or the lack of the resources to adapt.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Medium. Though the overall impact of climate change on the region's climate are well known, there is uncertainty over specific impacts at a local/catchment level.
<b>Impact</b>	Impacts of climate change include risk to terrestrial and wetland ecosystems, water quantity and quality, coastal communities, and infrastructure such as flood management schemes. Climate change will also impact Otago's economy (via the primary sector and tourism especially), community cohesion, public health, and cultural identity. Adverse events can have large impacts on community wellbeing and may result in loss of lives, injuries, and property damage.

## Financial Assumptions

### Sources of Funds for Future Replacement of Significant Assets

<b>Assumption</b>	Sources of funds for the future replacement of significant assets are in accordance with Council's Revenue and Financing Policy. For infrastructure assets, these are funded through scheme reserves and / or borrowing (either internal or external). Reserves are then repaid through depreciation, targeted rates from the defined scheme areas and grants where possible. Council's non-infrastructure assets are funded from the asset replacement reserve and where necessary, general reserves and / or borrowings.
<b>Risk</b>	Low. There is a risk that Council won't be able access the funding required to replace significant assets. Council has the ability to borrow the forecast levels of expenditure over the 10 years of this plan and will remain compliant with Council's and the Local Government Funding Agency's borrowing limits.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Medium. The level of infrastructure expenditure included in this is a significant increase from current levels and previous Long-Term Plans.

### Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency Subsidy Rates

<b>Assumption</b>	The following subsidy rates are as currently advised by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transport planning and public passenger transport to receive 51% subsidy;</li> <li>• Total Mobility to receive 60% subsidy;</li> <li>• Total Mobility flat rate payments to receive 100% subsidy.</li> </ul>
<b>Risk</b>	Medium to High. Waka Kotahi funds a significant amount of Council's transport program and should this funding be withdrawn or reduced significantly this would require a corresponding significant reduction in service and / or increase in rates.

## Part 4 - Financial Information

<b>Uncertainty</b>	Low. Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency has given no indication that the rates may change during the LTP period. If the subsidy for total mobility was to decrease, the impact would be directly on general rates. Any changes in subsidy for public passenger transport would impact directly on targeted rates, fares and/or the scope of services.
--------------------	--

### Useful Lives of Significant Assets

<b>Assumption</b>	The useful lives of significant assets are as recorded in asset management plans or based upon current financial standards. Depreciation has been calculated in accordance with current accounting policy.
<b>Risk</b>	Low.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Low.

### Revaluation of Non-Current Assets

<b>Assumption</b>	The non-current assets that are revalued annually are Council's investment properties and its shareholding in Port Otago Limited. For the purposes of this plan, an assumption has been made that the value of Council's investment in Port Otago will grow in value by 4% every year of the plan. Investment properties are assumed to increase in value by 1% every year of the plan.
<b>Risk</b>	Low. The revaluation of non-current assets does not directly impact rates.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	High. Actual revaluations may differ significantly from the assumptions in the plan. The valuation of Port Otago Limited is based on a number of factors including current and forecast operating performance, asset revaluations and the cost of capital. Any or all of these factors can vary making revaluation forecasting inherently uncertain.

### Forecast Return on Investments

<b>Assumption</b>	Excel table to be added
<b>Risk</b>	Medium. The cash and managed fund returns are based on underlying interest rate forecasts. Port Otago dividends are reliant on the underlying performance of the Port and its ability to pay those dividends. With respect to earning rates, the Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives for Council's managed fund estimates Council's rate of return at between 2.3% - 3.1% plus inflation. As investment income is used to reduce general rates, any change in return on investments will impact directly on the level of general rates.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Low to medium. Port Otago Limited has a stable trade base. Port operating and property performance over past years have been consistent, as are predictions for future trade which should allow for stable dividend payments over the life of this plan. Investment returns are subject to movements in the underlying financial markets and could differ significantly from the rates assumed in the estimates.



## Forecast Borrowing Rates

<b>Assumption</b>	Excel table to be added
<b>Risk</b>	Medium. The interest rates are based on underlying interest rate forecasts which are subject to market forces and fluctuations. Council's Treasury Management Policy includes parameters to manage interest rate risk.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Medium. Interest rates are subject to movements in the underlying financial markets and could differ significantly from the rates assumed in the estimates.

## Capital Expenditure

<b>Assumption</b>	Various projects require spending of a capital nature. The estimates are prepared using actual costs, adjusted for inflation where known, or "Rough Order of Costs". These have been determined using methods such as current known costs.
<b>Risk</b>	Medium. There is risk that actual costs will differ from the estimates and that this difference may be significant. Capital purchases in respect of flood and drainage schemes are funded by those schemes and any variation in costs will impact on their depreciation and reserves. Variations in other capital expenditure will impact on Council's Asset Replacement Reserve.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	Medium. The risk is market dependent and outside of Council's direct control, such as the cost of construction materials and freight.

## Investment Properties

<b>Assumption</b>	This plan assumes that Council will not sell any of its investment properties over the next 10 years.
<b>Risk</b>	Low.
<b>Uncertainty</b>	



Part 4 - Financial Information

## Financial Statements

Financial Statements will be included in the final Long Term Plan for June 2024 Council adoption

Financial tables to follow







Part 3 - Trusts and Strategy

# Policies and Strategy

Trotters Gorge







Lake Hayes, Central Otago



# Financial Strategy

## Purpose

This strategy sets out how the Otago Regional Council will manage its finances over the next 10 years. It outlines the financial direction Council wishes to take on matters such as levels of future rating, borrowings and investments and discusses factors that influence those areas. These matters have a significant influence on Council's ability to deliver against the six focus areas defined in our 'Strategic Direction 2024-2034' including: the community outcome aspirational statements and associated goals. The 10-year work program that delivers progress against our strategic intent must be implemented in consideration of what is affordable to the community. This financial strategy sets out a path for the prudent and sustainable funding of this Long-Term Plan.

## Executive Summary

Over the previous Long-Term Plan period (2021-2024) Council increased its work program to reflect increased Central Government requirements and community expectations. This resulted in significant rates increases over the last three years. This Long-Term Plan (2024-34) reflects that increased work program and also has identified areas that still require further investment especially in public transport and infrastructure activities.

Council has undertaken a review of its funding and rates to ensure funding of the future work program is sustainable and affordable over the long term while also meeting immediate funding requirements. This has resulted in a change to the period over which capital expenditure is funded and a corresponding increase in external borrowing. Changes to rates are outlined in this strategy and in the Revenue and Financing Policy which has been reviewed resulting in a number of rates changes that are proposed in this Long-Term Plan.

Additionally, over previous years Council has relied on reserves to fund increases in operating expenditure especially in public transport. Going forward Council aims to 'balance the budget' and have operating expenditure funded as it occurs. The changes proposed for public transport rates achieves this going forward but there are also existing deficits in transport reserves that need to be addressed. This financial strategy and the Revenue and Financing Policy address this issue and assumes those deficits will be paid off under the existing rating policy over the first 3 years of this 10-year plan.

Over the next 10 years the key financial challenges and how Council is proposing to address them in this financial strategy are:

- There is a significant increase in planned expenditure occurring in the Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054 and in public transport. That requires a corresponding increase in expenditure and funding in the Long-Term Plan.
- There will be an increased use of debt and reserves over the life of this plan. This reflects a change to extend repayment of capital expenditure to better reflect the life of those assets. Capital repayment is now assumed to occur over a 30-year period. External debt is forecast to increase from \$25M to \$105M to fund the resulting reserve deficits.
- Existing public transport deficits are proposed to be repaid over the first 3 years of the plan. This will be done on the existing rating basis and a new rating basis is proposed going forward and ensures public transport operating costs are fully funded in the year they occur.
- An extensive review of Council's Revenue and Financing Policy (RFP) has been undertaken. This included establishing a set of funding principles and completing funding needs analysis for all of Council's activities. As a result, a number of new and amended rates are proposed. This reflects changes in those activities over time and the need to ensure funding is sustainable, consistent and transparent. The key rates changes (outlined in the Revenue and Financing Policy) are:
  - A new catchment management rate has been introduced. This will fund biosecurity and catchment activity including integrated catchment management and liaison group activity across the region. These activities were previously funded by a mix of general rates, general reserves, river and waterway management targeted rates and the rural water quality rate (which has been disestablished).

- Flood and drainage general rate allocations have been amended to apply a consistent targeted / general allocation across all schemes. Flood schemes now assume an 80% targeted / 20% general split and drainage schemes assume 90% targeted / 10% general.
- Differentials within the flood and drainage targeted rate allocation have been simplified and reduced to one or two differentials.
- Lower Waitaki River Control has been amended and is now funded by the River and Waterway Management Rate – Waitaki moving funding to be district wide as opposed to a smaller defined area.
- A 20% general rate allocation has been introduced for public transport. The targeted rate has also been amended to be funded over the entire district (Dunedin or Queenstown Lakes) and is now charged on a uniform basis.
- The existing transport rate zones for Dunedin and Whakatipu are retained, and historic deficits will be repaid by those ratepayers on a CV basis over the first 3 years of the Long-Term Plan.
- A new rate is proposed for Oamaru transport to fund the on-demand trial requested by that district. Consistent with other public transport rates, this rate will fund 80% of the rate requirement with 20% being general rate funded. The targeted rate will be funded over the entire Waitaki district on a uniform basis.
- A new navigational safety rate has been introduced. This is charged on a uniform basis in the districts where Council provides Harbourmaster services (Central Otago, Clutha, Dunedin and Waitaki). Previously this was funded through sub-regional general rates.
- A new farm plan rate is proposed for year 2 at which time the existing dairy monitoring rate will cease.
- General rates are now only allocated on a region wide basis. The use of sub-regional (district based) general rates has been removed and those activities are now funded by new targeted rates i.e. catchment management, navigational safety. If the activity doesn't justify establishing a new targeted rate other targeted rates have been used where possible i.e. river and waterway management or general rates if no alternative exists or the amount being rated doesn't justify establishing a separate rate.
- To reduce the rates increases, Port Otago dividends are forecast to increase from current levels (\$15 million in 2023-24 and provide \$18 million in year 1 (2024-25) rising to \$20 million in year 2 (2025-26) and remain at that level for the remainder of the Long-Term Plan.

## Background

For the 10-year period of this plan, work programs and initiatives have been developed that will contribute to achieving Council's 'Strategic Directions 2024-2034'.

Our process to develop our work program was comprised of the following steps:

- Understanding of the 'status quo' regarding service delivery. As a group the elected regional Councillors received presentations from managers across all Council activity. Output from these presentations remained accessible and served as a benchmark for Long-Term Plan decision-making.
- Future work programme possibilities. Both Councillors and executive leadership identified and prioritised where current Council activity could change. The preceding consideration of Council 'Strategic Directions 2024-2034' provided critical context for where and why this change might occur. Importantly council staff also provided feedback, via the executive, on their perspective about service direction.
- Councillors directed staff to focus on 12 priority initiatives – reporting back on the delivery, financial and any other relevant considerations.
- Infrastructure Strategy – council staff reported the key issues that would underpin the draft strategy. This provided Councillors an opportunity to 'cross check' against the 12 priorities and direct staff on the scope of the strategy.
- Activity build and service proposals – council staff drafted business plans and detailed financial budgets based on the preceding direction. Three key proposals for community consultation were identified and drafted for Council consideration along with the draft Infrastructure Strategy.
- Consolidation of Councils draft activity build – Councillors were presented with the draft work programs, budget estimates and the funding impact.



- Final direction and decisions to the Long-Term Plan proposal for community consultation.
- Importantly, the reviews of both this Financial Strategy and the Revenue and Financial Policy occurred in parallel to the steps above. The content of the Financial Strategy had a direct relationship with the financial implications of proposed service delivery. The Revenue and Financing Policy review was focused on the political and community acceptance of how rating would be used to fund future services.

The programs and initiatives that resulted from the above process come at a cost. Affordability and sustainability for ratepayers is a key aspect of this strategy and Council is mindful of the potential burden on ratepayers to fund the proposed work program. Council's Revenue and Financing Policy details how each of its activities are funded, whether through rating, fees and charges, or some other form of funding. In doing so, Council has given consideration to community outcomes, benefits, what causes the need for the activity, whether separate funding is justified and the overall impact on community wellbeing.

Council holds a number of investments and the income derived from those investments is used to contribute to the cost of our work. All ratepayers benefit from this income, as the contribution is used to reduce the general rate requirement each year. Council's Treasury Management Policy (TMP) provides a framework for how Council manages its borrowing and investments. A Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives (SIPO) has been adopted to provide further parameters around the management of Council's long-term investment portfolio.

Council has a strong balance sheet and uses its financial position strategically to preserve the financial stability it currently enjoys. Historically, Council had preferred to use internal borrowing, that is, to lend from its surplus reserves to fund certain activities, as the cost of internal borrowing had been lower to the ratepayers than if Council were to borrow externally. In the last Long-Term Plan Council introduced external borrowing as continued internal borrowing was no longer sustainable. Further increases in levels of expenditure, especially capital expenditure, means external debt will increase further over the 10 years of this Long-Term Plan.

## Principles

This financial strategy is based on the following financial principles:

- **Prudence**  
Council will not take undue financial risks and aims to ensure spending and funding requirements are affordable and sustainable.
- **Fairness**  
Council will ensure spending reflects the needs of the community and that those who enjoy the benefit of that spending or are responsible for that spending occurring pay a fair share to fund that spending. That includes providing for intergenerational and community equity in both expenditure and funding decisions.
- **Value for money**  
Council will ensure that all expenditure provides the best possible value for money in terms of impact and effectiveness. That includes considering the lifetime cost and most efficient form of funding for that expenditure.
- **Transparency**  
Council aims to provide clear information to the community on its financial direction and decision-making framework Council is undertaking around that financial direction.

## Key issues that have a significant financial impact

There are key issues associated with the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 that have significant financial impacts. They include:

- Effects of the changing climate on our region's indigenous biodiversity, our ability to grow food, and the impacts of storm and flood events on ORC flood protection and drainage infrastructure.
- Political aspirations and policy direction for the provision of future public transport services.
- Political aspirations and policy direction for the provision of future flood protection and drainage services.
- Increasing environmental degradation, decreasing access to freshwater and other pressures on natural resources.
- The tension between land use intensification, both rural and urban, and national direction to maintain and improve our freshwater resource.

- Inflation driven by geopolitical instability, overseas conflicts, rising energy prices, a tight labour market and the ongoing effects of Covid-19.

Council is addressing these issues in the following ways:

- Taking a collaborative and inclusive approach for achieving acceptable environmental, economic and social outcomes in particular for land and water, and climate adaptation issues.
- Council has the expectation that national direction on climate change will continue to strengthen, and that community resilience and transport will remain a significant part of achieving desired outcomes. Over this LTP cycle the Council will begin acting on its Climate Change Strategy in partnership with others. This LTP is also investing to grow patronage over time via improving public passenger transport services.
- Our Infrastructure Strategy is an important component of deciding how Otago communities adapt to change and it signals a commitment to ensure our existing flood protection infrastructure can perform to the agreed and communicated standards.
- This LTP continues to ensure our operational response to maintaining and improving Otago's natural environment is appropriate.
- The Councils regional planning framework and programme remains a critical component for managing the regions approach to natural resources, particularly land and freshwater.
- In conjunction with regional planning the Council is continuing to support integrated catchment planning – working with communities to achieve desired environmental results.
- The LTP currently does not include provision for any substantive Air implementation programme. There is an expectation that a 'Regional Plan: Air' will be completed in this LTP plan cycle.

## **Other assumptions that have a financial impact**

### **Population growth**

In the 10 years from 2023, the region's population is projected to increase by 6% (16,100 people) each year to reach 264,700 (Source: Statistics New Zealand subnational population estimates). Population within the Queenstown Lakes and Central Otago districts is forecast to grow significantly over the next 10 years, with much smaller increases in Clutha, Waitaki and Dunedin. Otago's median age is forecast to increase, with fewer in the under 15 age group and more in the over 65 age group than the New Zealand average.

Currently there are approximately 124,000 ratepayers in Otago. The forecasted growth outlined above will translate into an increase in the ratepayer base. Over the 10-year period the population growth could translate to growth of the ratepayer base of approximately 20,000 (i.e. approx. 16%). This level of growth will impact on the level of activity undertaken by Council over the 10-year period, including in the areas of public passenger transport and urban development, and management of natural resources such as fresh water and land. This Long-Term Plan makes provision for a program of work that builds into the requirements of growth alongside other non-growth-related issues.

### **Economic growth, employment, and technology**

In 2022, Otago's regional Gross Domestic Product (GDP) was valued at \$15,901 million. This reflects an annual increase of 6.3%, which was higher than the national average of 5.3%. The top three industries in terms of GDP were construction; professional, scientific and technical services; and agriculture, forestry and fishing. Available economic modelling suggests that Otago's GDP growth in the 10 years from 2020-2030 will be around 14% in total, which is lower than in the prior 10 years (30%). This may constrain resources and funding.

Otago districts have different economic structures. Clutha and Waitaki's economies are focused heavily on the primary sector and have a bigger manufacturing sector than other districts. Dunedin's economy is relatively concentrated on tertiary sectors i.e. food and accommodation, retail and health and social services. Central Otago's economy relies more on both the primary and the tertiary sector. Queenstown Lake's economy has the highest tourist concentration in the region.

The region's employment growth in the 10 years to 2030 is estimated to be 13% (or 1,700 people per year on average), which is lower than the previous 10 years (22%). The construction, health care and social assistance, and accommodation



and food services sectors are estimated to be the top three sectors in the region by employment by 2030. The prominence of these sectors varies significantly across the region.

Technology advances will have a profound impact on environmental management (for both Council and primary producers), consumer expectations, and transport systems. Technological innovation will continue to transform the economy and the way people live and work in Otago.

### ***Role of Council***

Changes in Government policy will directly impact the roles and responsibilities of Council. This plan assumes that there will be changes in the legislation that will impact on Council's work programs over the next 10 years. Implementing new legislative requirements has been considered in the development of our work program. It is assumed that any further legislative changes will include a transition period to understand and implement these changes.

Council is anticipating reform and policy change in the areas of: resource management (at system level), water services, freshwater and land management (including the National Planning Framework), climate change and public transport.

### ***Natural hazards and climate change***

Otago is exposed to a large range of natural hazards including floods, landslides, debris flows, droughts, earthquakes and tsunamis. These pose a risk to the wellbeing of people in Otago through impacts on public safety, housing, infrastructure and the economy. Most of the region's population lives within five kilometres of this coastline and several communities along the coast have a level of exposure to hazards from elevated sea level and coastal erosion.

Climate change projections for the Otago region include warmer temperatures, with more hot days and fewer frosts. Winter and spring are expected to be wetter, but with significant decreases in seasonal snow likely. More severe extreme rainfall events are anticipated, as is the severity and frequency of windy days. Even with intervention, sea level rise is expected for the next 100 years and more. Hazards associated with these changes in climate are likely to include increased flooding and landslides, drought, coastal inundation and erosion, and increased instances of wildfire.

Climate change will increase the severity and frequency of the natural hazards that we experience in New Zealand, including flooding, heatwaves, drought and wildfire.

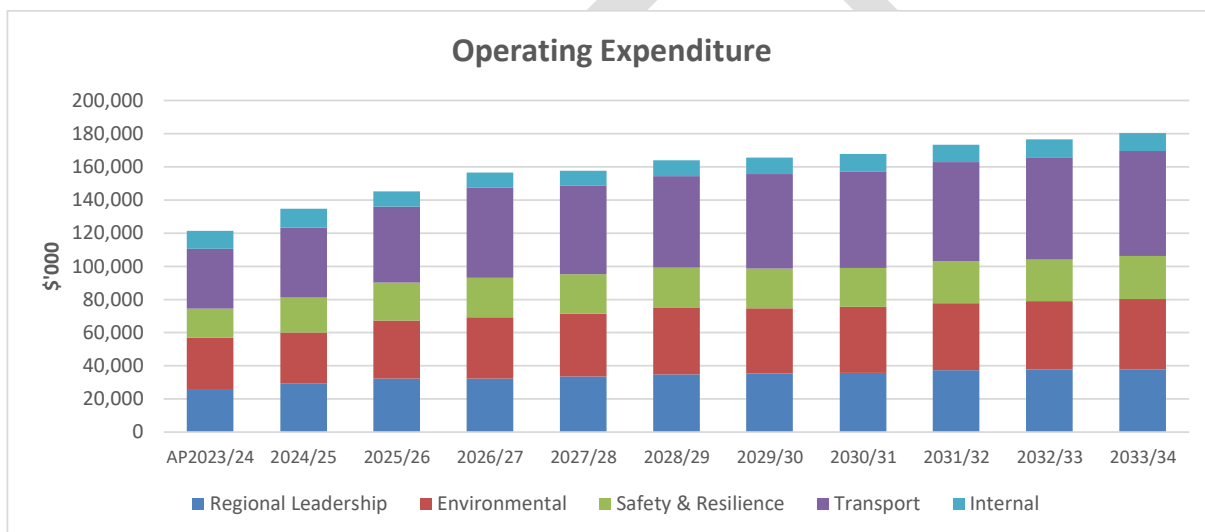
## Expenditure

### Operating expenditure

Council’s strategy is that operating expenditure is fully funded from operating revenue, being rates, fees and charges, grants, investment and other income. Council’s strategy is also that it will not use reserves to fund day to day, business as usual type operating costs, as this is not considered a prudent use of reserves. There are, however, special cases where Council’s revenue policy does allow for operating expenditure to be funded from general reserves, for example, specific one-off activities or projects and activities have benefits that continue over the following years.

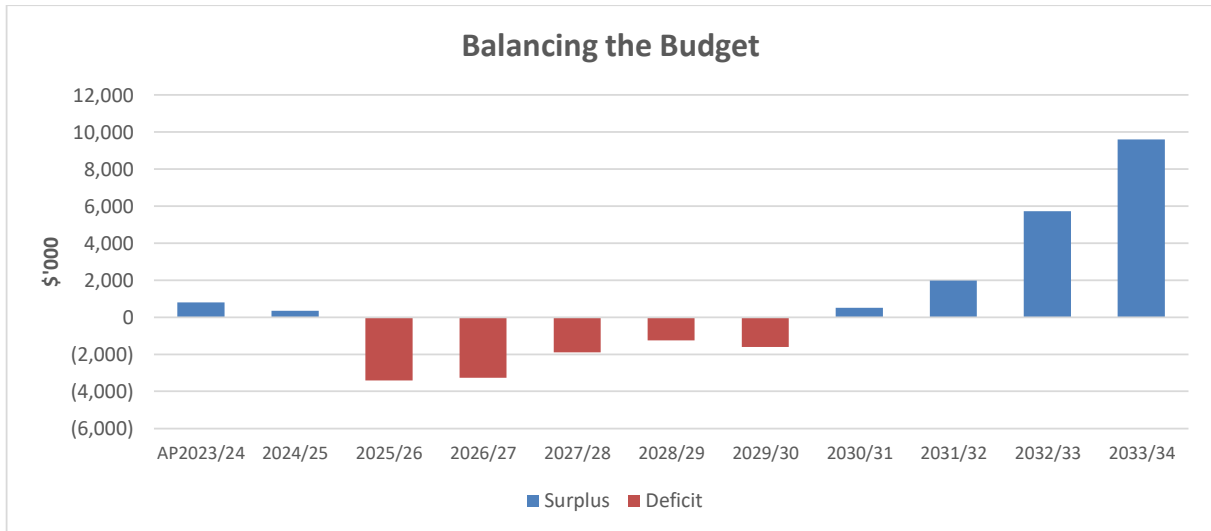
Council has a number of activities which are funded by targeted rates, such as public passenger transport, flood and drainage schemes, and river and water management. Reserves are maintained for activities funded by targeted rates. There are times when these reserves may be used to fund scheme operating costs, to allow certainty around the level of rates that are required from year to year. Expenditure in these activities can be volatile in nature, with some years spend being very high, and other years very low. Targeted rate reserves are used to help smooth the impacts of these variations in expenditure. Targeted rate reserve deficits may be internally or externally debt funded.

The graph below shows estimated operating expenditure over the 10-year period of the Long-Term Plan, by significant activity.



### Operating surplus and balancing the budget

Council is required to ensure that for each year, estimated revenue is sufficient to cover its estimated operating costs. Council is however allowed to set its revenue at a different level if it resolves that it is financially prudent to do so. It is estimated that in years 2 to 6 of this plan, the estimated revenue will not cover estimated operating costs.



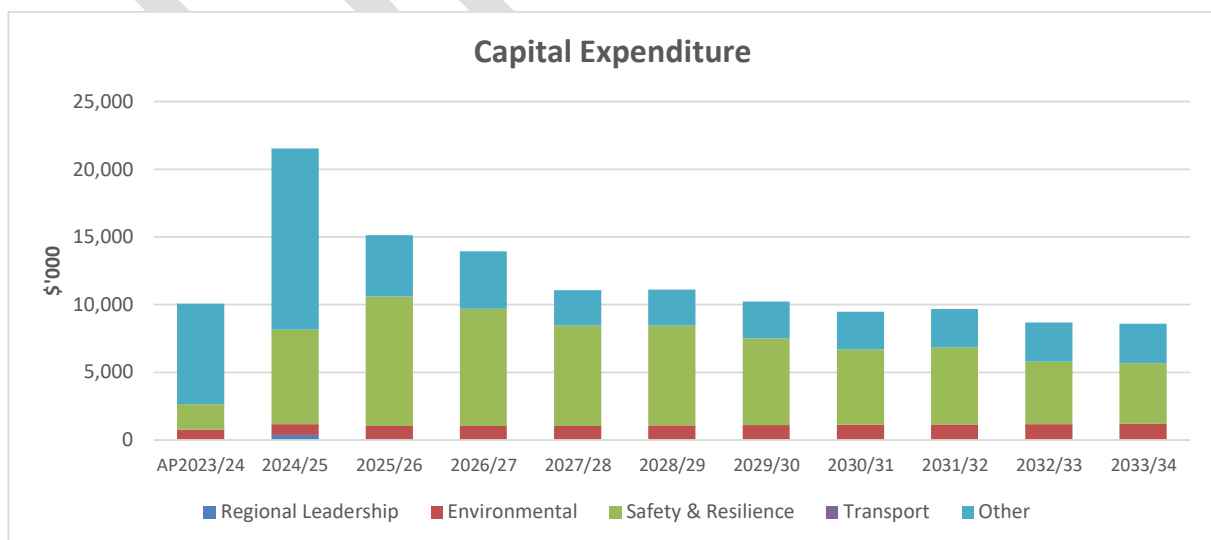
The primary reason for the shortfall in revenue is that Council plans to use reserves to smooth rates increases required to fund infrastructure operating expenditure. Infrastructure expenditure in flood, drainage and river management activities is estimated to exceed revenue by \$4.5 to \$5 million per year over the first 3 years of the Long-Term Plan. This deficit reduces to \$3 million in year 4 and \$1.5 million in year 5 as rates revenues increase.

In years 1 to 3 the infrastructure deficit is offset by \$3 to \$3.5 million per year of surplus generated from the repayment of public transport reserve deficits. A one-off property sale disposal in year 1 results in an overall surplus in that year.

#### Capital expenditure

Most infrastructural assets, such as floodbanks, pump stations and drains, belong to flood and drainage schemes. Ratepayers within these schemes fund the depreciation on these assets through targeted rates. Each scheme has its own reserves made up of funded depreciation, unspent targeted rates and interest earned on reserve balances. These reserves are used to fund capital expenditure. If there are insufficient reserves available to fund the capital expenditure, then either internal or external borrowing will be used.

The graph below shows estimated capital expenditure over the 10-year period of the Long-Term Plan, by significant activity.



### **Scheme Infrastructure Asset Investment**

A significant increase in expenditure is required during the life of this plan on flood, drainage and river management scheme infrastructure. Generally, capital works in established schemes are funded by the depreciation reserve built up for each of the schemes, and maintenance work is funded by targeted scheme rates. However, depreciation reserves are not always sufficient to cover capital investment so increases in targeted rating have been planned where appropriate, along with the utilisation of internal and external borrowings.

The planned capital expenditure for each scheme over the 10-years is as follows:

	LTP 2021-31			LTP 2024-34			Change
	Inc in Level of Service \$'000s	Renew / Replace \$'000s	Total 10-Years \$'000s	Inc in Level of Service \$'000s	Renew / Replace \$'000s	Total 10-Years \$'000s	Total 10-Years \$'000s
Alexandra Flood	-	41	41	-	-	-	(41)
Leith Flood Protection	-	1,823	1,823	-	4,669	4,669	2,846
Lower Clutha Flood & Drainage	307	2,251	2,558	788	15,848	16,636	14,078
Lower Taieri Flood Protection	-	7,915	7,915	-	23,598	23,598	15,684
West Taieri Drainage	3,405	4,581	7,986	-	5,907	5,907	(2,079)
East Taieri Drainage	1,729	2,327	4,056	-	5,295	5,295	1,239
Tokomairiro Drainage	-	233	233	-	1,991	1,991	1,758
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,441</b>	<b>19,170</b>	<b>24,611</b>	<b>788</b>	<b>57,308</b>	<b>58,096</b>	<b>33,485</b>

Each scheme has its designed level of service (or protection). Climate change risk assessment work for the Taieri Plain, Clutha Delta and South Dunedin continues within this Long-Term Plan. This work will influence future decisions on infrastructure and associated levels of service for existing flood and drainage schemes and non-scheme areas.

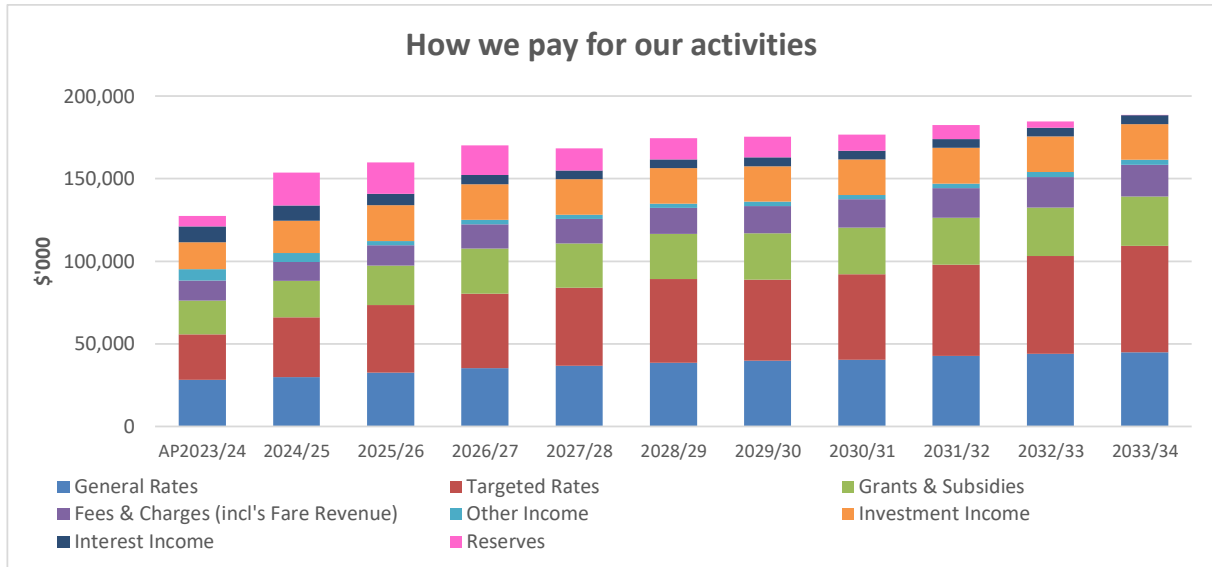
Scheme works involves implementing an on-going and planned renewal and asset replacement to maintain the current levels of services. This work is outlined in the Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054.

### **Other Asset Investment**

Other (non-scheme infrastructure) capital expenditure relates mainly to operational property and information technology activities. Year one (2024-25) includes expenditure on Council's head office relocation project and a replacement of Council's regulatory software system. Investment in other property sites outside Dunedin is included in years two and three of the plan.

## Revenue

Council pays for its services through a variety of revenue sources. The graph below shows the mix of funding sources used to fund operating and capital expenditure for each year of this 10-year plan.



### General Rates

General rates are charged where there is a wider community benefit or where a defined benefit area or group cannot be determined, or it is uneconomic to separately rate or charge that area or group.

Each year general rates are subsidised by dividends received from Port Otago Limited, and by investment income earned on council's managed fund and investment properties. Historically, investment income has reduced the general rate requirement by around half of the gross rate requirement. In the previous Long-Term Plan (2021-31) this reduced to an average of 41% and in this Long-Term Plan (2024-34) it reduces further to an average of 33%.

Dividends are estimated to increase from \$15 million in the current year (Annual Plan 2023-24) to \$18 million in year 1 of the LTP and \$20 million in year 2 and remain at that level for the remaining 8 years. The previous Long-Term Plan assumed dividends reached \$20 million in year-10 (2030-31). This Long-Term Plan assumes dividends of \$20 million will occur five years earlier in the 2025-26 year.

The amount of general rates Council collects remains low, currently funding around 22% of Council's total expenditure. This level remains consistent over this 10-year plan at an average of 21% of total expenditure. This low general rate means that any general rate increases, whilst small in monetary terms, are generally high in percentage terms. A 1% increase in general rates equates to approximately \$325,000 (including GST). This, spread across 124,000 ratepayers, averages out to an increase of \$2.61 per annum, per ratepayer.

The average amount of general rates payable across the region is also low at \$261. The proposed increase in general rates will increase this by \$277 to \$538 on average.

Over the previous two Long-Term Plan periods, general rate increases have been higher than were historically experienced in previous years. Those increases recognised additional demands from central government and a growing work program to meet community expectations resulting in a need to increase our general rates to a sustainable level. Over this Long-Term Plan general rate increases are lower than previous years as activity expenditure increases are more focused in targeted rate funded areas i.e. flood and drainage, and public transport. Additionally new targeted rates have been created to fund some activities that were previously general rate funded i.e. catchment management and navigational

safety. Offsetting this, general rate allocations from flood and drainage have increased and a new general rate allocation has been established for public transport.

Over years 1 to 3, general rates will increase 5.9%, 11.2% and 9.4% respectively and result in general rates being \$35 million (excluding GST) at the end of year three. Increases from year 4 (2027-28) in general rates decreases to an average increase of 3.5% for the remaining seven years of the plan.

This Long-Term Plan provides for inflation each year of between 1.9% and 2.7% over the 10-year life of the plan.

Of the total general rate to be collected each year, 25% is from a uniform annual general charge (UAGC).

### **Targeted Rates**

Targeted rates are used where there is a defined area of benefit, or a defined group benefiting from an activity.

Council has targeted rates established for flood and drainage schemes, river and waterway management, emergency management, public transport and biosecurity. In this Long-Term Plan new targeted rates are being established for catchment management, navigational safety and farm plans (from year 2). Some existing targeted rates will be disestablished i.e. wilding pines, rural water quality and dairy monitoring (from year 2 which is aligned with the introduction of the farm plan rate).

Each targeted rate has its own reserve. Any unspent rates are allocated to the appropriate reserve and used to fund expenditure applicable to that targeted rate in future years.

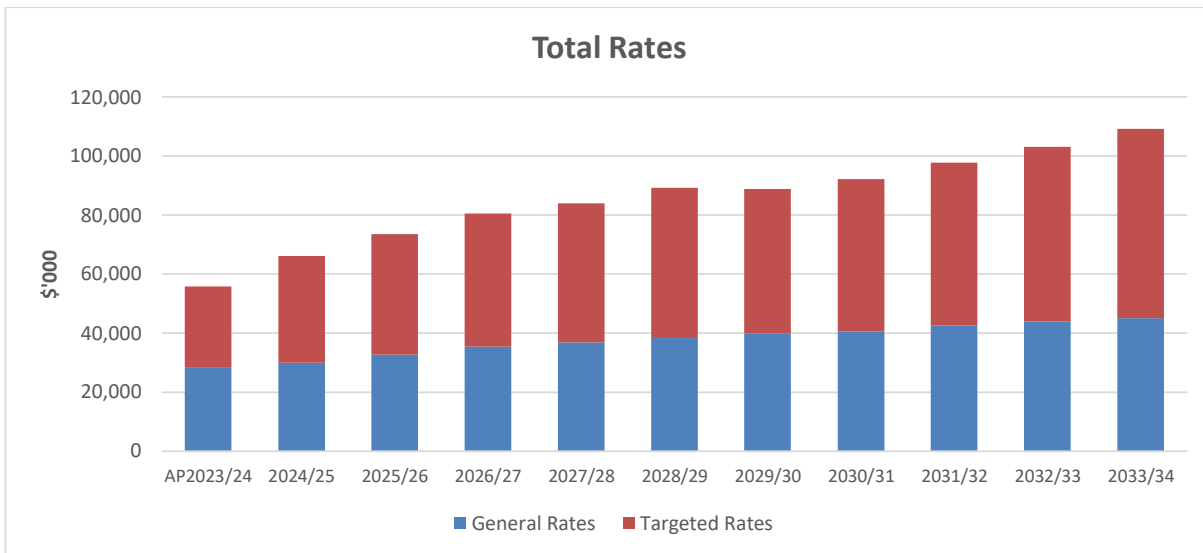
Where significant capital expenditure is required on flood, drainage and river management schemes, Council debt funds the initial investment through the applicable reserve and assumes repayment over a period of 30 years. The 30-year term recognises the spread in benefits to future generations. This is a change from previous Long-Term Plan's and financial strategies where capital expenditure was significantly lower and repayment was assumed to be achieved over each 10-year plan period. With capital expenditure increasing in this plan period it is more appropriate to align repayment of that expenditure to the life of the underlying asset.

For river and waterway management, Council has historically aimed to have reserves in funds equating to approximately one year's worth of average operating costs. While this approach has been feasible in the past, the level of river management expenditure (both operating and capital) is increasing significantly in this Long-Term Plan meaning river management reserves will remain in deficit until the later years of this Long-Term Plan period.

Increases in targeted rates vary depending on the individual rate and level of expenditure in the underlying activity or activities the rate is used to fund. Rate increases in flood, drainage and river management are all smoothed over the 10-years of the plan. Due to the significant increase in planned expenditure in these activities the smoothed rate increase has been phased in over the first 3 years and then remains the same for years 4 to 10. From year 4 river management rates are increasing an average of 24% year on year and flood and drainage rates an average of 11%.

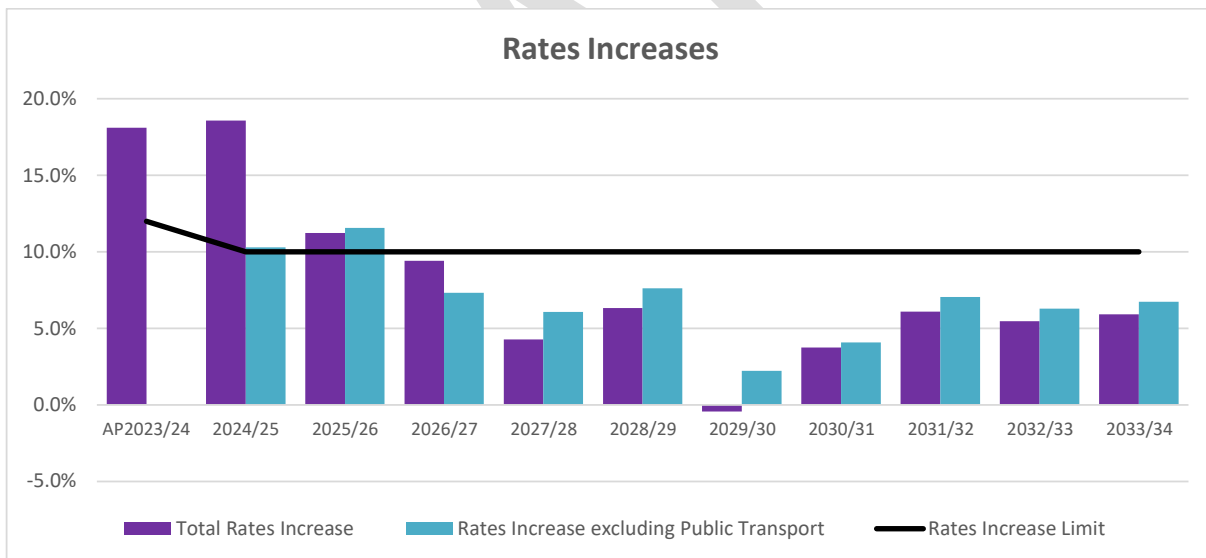
### **Total Rates**

Total rates over the 10-year period are as follows:



**Rate Limits**

Rates increases over the 10-year period are as follows:



Council is aiming to limit total rates increases to 10% in any year of the Long-Term Plan. This target is not being achieved in years 1 to 3 due to the public transport rates. This includes increase rates to fully fund operating expenditure every year and the repayment of historical deficits. Total rate increases will be 18.6% in year 1, 11.2% in year 2, and 9.4% in year 3.

Excluding public transport, rate increases over years 1 to 3 will be 10.3%, 11.6% and 7.3% respectively.



## Borrowing

### External Borrowing

Council currently has external borrowing through the Local Government Funding Agency. This borrowing includes on-lending to Port Otago Limited.

Council may borrow for the following primary purposes:

- To fund special one-off type projects.
- To fund expenditure for items of an intergenerational nature.
- Short-term borrowing to manage timing differences between cash inflows and outflows.
- On-lending to Port Otago Limited.

Borrowing limits are set as follows:

- Net debt will not exceed 175% of total revenue.
- Net interest will not exceed 20% of total revenue.
- Net interest will not exceed 25% of annual rates revenue.
- Liquidity will not be less than 110%.  
(On-lending to Port Otago Limited may be offset in the above calculations if permitted under LFGA covenant calculation rules).

It is Council policy to offer security for any borrowing by way of a charge over its rates. In the normal course of business, Council policy is not to offer security over any of the other assets of the Council. However, in special circumstances and if it is considered appropriate, Council may resolve to offer such security on a case-by-case basis.

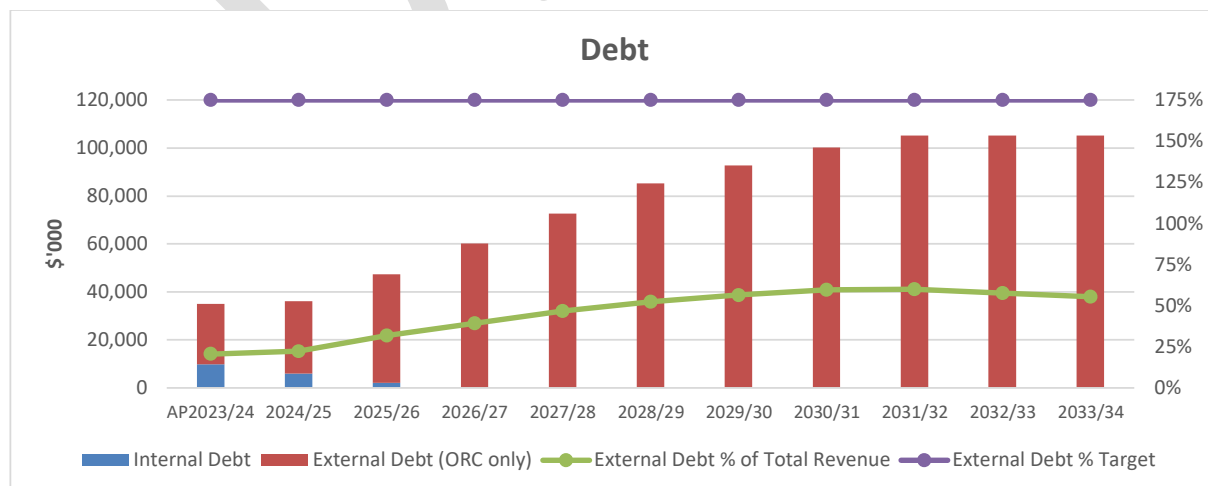
### Internal Borrowing

When considered appropriate, Council uses accumulated reserves as a borrowing mechanism, thereby reducing the level of external borrowings required. The following operational guidelines apply to the use of reserves for funding rather than external borrowings:

- Interest is charged on the month end loan balances.
- The interest rate charged will be set in advance in Council’s Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan’s.
- Reserves available for internal borrowing are limited to 50% of total reserves (total equity) excluding revaluation reserves.

### Total Borrowing

The graph below shows proposed debt over the 10-year period of the Long-term Plan:



## Investments

Council’s primary objective when investing is to earn a return whilst protecting its initial investment. Accordingly, the risk profile of all investment portfolios is conservative. Within approved credit limits, Council seeks to maximise investment returns, and manage potential capital losses due to interest rate movements, currency movements and price movements. Council’s investments are discussed below.

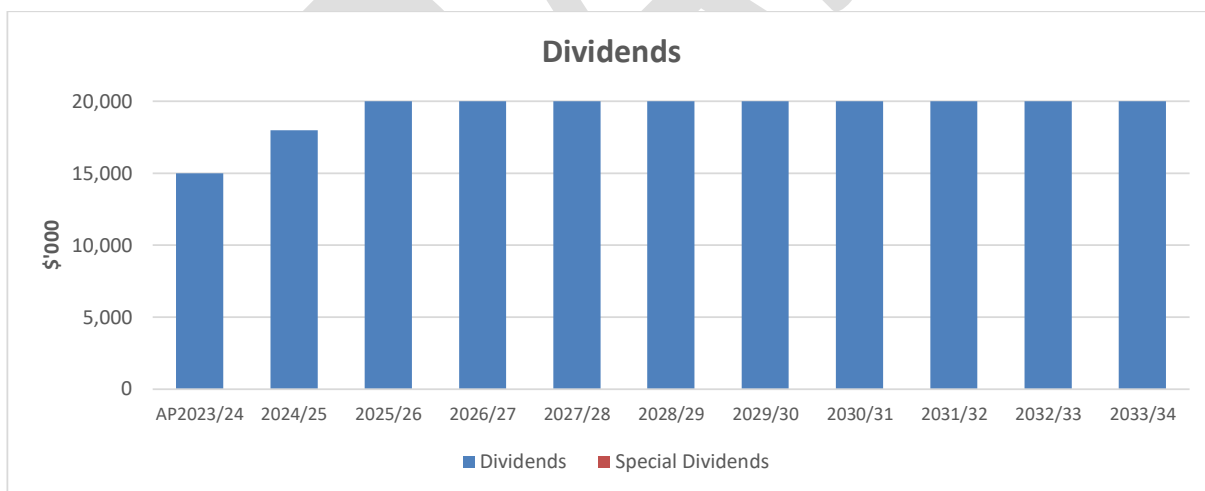
### Port Otago Limited

Council holds 100% ownership of Port Otago Limited. Each year, dividends are received from Port Otago Limited that significantly reduce the general rate requirement. Council is of the view that this is a strategic asset held on behalf of the Otago community and through subsidising general rates, every ratepayer enjoys the benefit of that ownership. Port Otago’s dividend policy aims to provide a dividend of between 50-70% of normalised operating profit after tax. This allows Council to receive an acceptable and sustainable return while still allowing the Port to retain capital for reinvestment in the long-term future of the business.

Dividends are forecast to increase over the next 10 years. This increases Council’s funding reliance on the Port which comes with additional risk should the Port be unable to maintain this level of dividend. Over the 10-years of this plan Council aims to mitigate this risk by holding sufficient financial reserves to cover an unexpected dividend shortfall. While this may reduce the rates impact of reduced dividends in the short term, it will impact other investment income and significant rates increases are likely to be required if dividend levels reduce.

From time to time, special dividends may be received from Port Otago Limited for specific purposes. Before requesting special dividends, Council will discuss with Port Otago its ability to pay such dividends, taking account of factors such as the company’s own programme of capital expenditure. No special dividends are proposed in the 10 years of this Long-term Plan.

Over the next 10-years, dividends are estimated to be as follows:



### Investment Property

Council doesn’t generally invest in property but does own investment property within Dunedin City that was vested to it when Council was established. Some of this is land leased by the University of Otago and the Otago Polytechnic. Council also owns property on the Dunedin harbour basin, being the Custom House building and the Monarch building.

The return by way of rentals on all these properties is at commercial rates and is used to subsidise general rate funding each year.

**Managed Funds**

Council holds a long-term managed investment fund incorporating classes of cash, fixed interest bonds and equities (New Zealand and international). Council’s primary investment objectives when investing in the managed fund are:

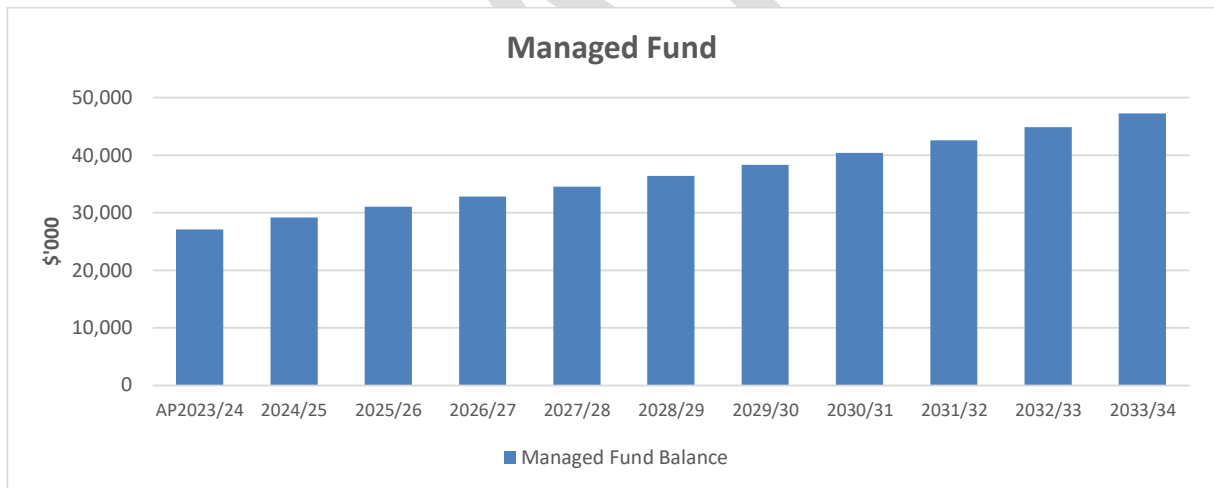
- To protect and maintain the purchasing power of the current investment assets and all future additions to the investment assets.
- To maximise investment returns within reasonable and prudent levels of risk.
- To maintain an appropriate asset allocation in order to make distributions as required while preserving the real value of the Council’s capital from the effects of inflation.

Investment in the managed fund is based on an investment horizon of greater than seven years. Council is risk adverse in its investments and has a low willingness to accept risk but seeks to achieve return equivalent to inflation plus 2.3% to 3.1% (net of fees).

Based on Council’s required return and risk appetite the managed fund incorporates an asset allocation that allows for 40% to 60% of the portfolio to be invested in growth assets. Accordingly, the aim is to achieve a 50% income assets, 50% growth assets split.

Our assumption in this plan is that the managed fund will achieve an overall return between 5.35% and 7.65% per annum. This return includes capital movements, dividends and interest income and is partially retained in the fund and partially used to subsidise general rates.

Over the next 10-years, managed fund balances are estimated to be as follows:



## Reserves

### *Restricted and Council Created Reserves*

Restricted reserves are a component of public equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision. These Council created reserves may be altered by Council without references to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

The majority of Council's reserves relate to the revaluation of assets and therefore do not represent cash reserves available for Council's use. Reserves included in this Long-Term Plan are:

- **Available-for-Sale Revaluation Reserve**  
The available-for-sale revaluation reserve arises on the revaluation of the shares in Council's subsidiary company, Port Otago Limited. This is an unrealised non-cash reserve.
- **Asset Revaluation Reserve**  
This reserve arises on the revaluation of investment property. This is an unrealised non-cash reserve.
- **Kuriwao Endowment Reserve – Restricted**  
This reserve represents the accumulation of sale proceeds and net income from Kuriwao Endowment land less any distribution of that income. The reserve is available to fund works for the benefit of the Lower Clutha District.
- **Asset Replacement Reserve**  
This reserve represents funds held for the replacement of Council operational assets (excludes targeted rate scheme assets). It is funded by rating for depreciation on those operational assets.
- **Emergency Response Reserve**  
This is a contingency reserve to enable Council to respond appropriately to emergency situations. It was initially established to provide funds for assets that Council is self-insuring its terms of use have been expanded to cover any emergency event.

The reserve was created from transfers from general reserves and accumulated interest income. If the reserve is used for any non-general rate activity it is expected that scheme will repay this reserve. If it is used for general rate funded activity, then it may be replenished through general rates or a transfer from general reserves.

- **Building Reserve**  
The purpose of this reserve is to set aside funding for the development of a new head office for the Council.

Council is planning to move to a new Head Office premise in the 2025-26 year. This reserve will be used to fund Council's contribution to the construction of this project. Any remaining funds in the reserve will be transferred back to general reserves.

- **General Reserve**  
The balance of Council public equity after accounting for restricted reserves is the general reserve. This reserve can be used for the planned funding one-off activities. It also provides contingency funding for emergency events and a source of funding for essential unbudgeted expenditure.

### Targeted Rate Reserves

Reserves are maintained for each targeted rate. This allows any unspent rating expenditure to be allocated to the appropriate reserve and used to fund expenditure applicable to that targeted rate in future years. Expenditure in these activities can be volatile in nature, with some years spend being very high, and other years very low. Targeted rate reserves are used to help smooth the impacts of these variations in expenditure.

Targeted rate reserves may go into deficit to allow significant expenditure to occur immediately and rate funding to repay that expenditure over time. Where significant capital expenditure is required on flood and drainage schemes, Council will not support the repayment of scheme works over a period longer than 20 years.

- **River and Waterway Management Reserves**

Targeted rating has been used to fund river management works across the city and districts within Otago.

Council aims to maintain these reserves in surplus equating to approximately one year's worth of operating costs. This provides some financial security, should a flood event occur, so that additional work can be undertaken as necessary without the need for a significant rate increase in any one year.

- **Flood and Drainage Scheme Reserves**

Targeted rating is used to fund the costs associated with maintaining the level of flood protection and drainage provided by these schemes. This includes funding both operating and capital expenditure.

- **Transport Reserves**

Targeted rating is used in Dunedin and Queenstown to fund the Council's costs associated with the provision of public transport services including buses, ferries and the associated infrastructure.

- **Biosecurity Reserve**

This reserve is primarily used to smooth rates increases and reallocate any under or over spent funding to future years. It covers biosecurity activity including wilding pines.

- **Catchment Management Reserve**

This reserve is primarily used to smooth rates increases and reallocate any under or over spent funding to future years. It covers a range of environmental activity including biodiversity, integrated catchments, liaison groups, remediation projects and Ecofund.

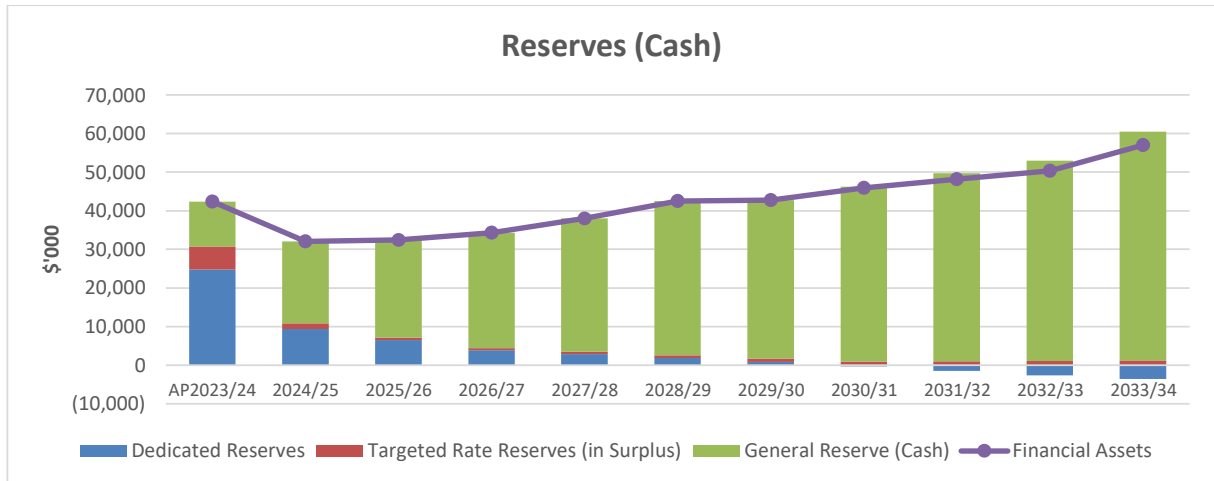
- **Dairy Monitoring Reserve / Farm Plan Reserve**

This reserve is primarily used to smooth rates increases and reallocate any under or over spent funding to future years. Dairy monitoring is proposed to be discontinued in year 2 and a new farm plan activity / rate established.

- **Emergency Management Reserve**

This reserve is primarily used to smooth rates increases and reallocate any under or over spent funding to future years.

The graph below shows Councils reserves of the 10-years of the Long-term Plan. The General Reserve has been balanced to reflect the underlying reserve amount available in cash on hand and in the managed fund.



### Insurance

Council holds comprehensive insurance through a range of policies to manage the financial risk of loss due to unforeseen events. Operational assets such as buildings, vehicles and plant are fully insured.

Infrastructure assets are not fully insured due to the nature of the assets and the low probability that all assets would be affected by a single event. These assets are either fully or partially self-insured. Included in self-insured assets are flood protection and drainage infrastructural assets including floodbanks, protection works and drains and culverts. Assets of this nature are constructions or excavations of natural materials on the land and have substantially the same characteristics as land.

Council does not maintain separate self-insurance funds and considers that the level of reserve funds held is sufficient for the purpose of self-insuring assets that are not covered by insurance contracts. Operational budgets also provide for repairs of a smaller scale and amount.



# **Otago Regional Council**

## **Infrastructure Strategy 2024 – 2054**



### **Flood Protection, Land Drainage and River Management Infrastructure**



Prepared by Engineering, Operations Directorate

Pam Wilson Principal Technical Advisor

Michelle Mifflin Manager Engineering

For Otago Regional Council

70 Stafford Street

Private Bag 1954

Dunedin 9054

February 2024

Document ID:

**Cover Image**

Contractors working on the training line where the mouth of the Puerua River meets the mouth of the Koau branch of the Clutha River / Mata-Au (2023).

## Table of Contents

<b>1. Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Statutory Requirements .....	4
<b>2. Infrastructure Overview.....</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 Flood Protection, Drainage and River Control Scheme Infrastructure .....	5
2.1.1 Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme.....	8
2.1.2 Leith Flood Protection Scheme .....	10
2.1.3 Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme .....	10
2.1.4 Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme.....	11
2.1.5 Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme .....	12
2.1.6 West Taieri Drainage Scheme .....	12
2.1.7 East Taieri Drainage Scheme.....	13
2.1.8 Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme.....	13
2.1.9 Stoney Creek Flood Protection Scheme.....	14
2.2 River Management Infrastructure.....	14
2.3 Third-Party Infrastructure .....	17
<b>3. Significant Issues and Options .....</b>	<b>18</b>
3.1 Significant Issue: Risk Exposure .....	19
3.2 Significant Issue: Infrastructure Condition.....	22
3.3 Significant Issue: Natural Hazards .....	23
3.4 Significant Issue: Climate Change.....	25
3.5 Significant Issue: Legislation and Regulatory .....	27
3.6 Significant Issue: Settlement Trends and Land Use Change.....	29
3.7 Significant Issue: Funding .....	30
<b>4. Infrastructure Investment Programme .....</b>	<b>32</b>
4.1 Infrastructure Management Approach .....	32
4.2 Operational and Capital Expenditure Summary.....	35
4.3 Investment Programme.....	38
4.4 Significant Decisions .....	45
4.5 Scenarios, Assumptions and Uncertainty.....	49

## Appendices

Appendix A: Scheme Maps

List of Tables

Table 1. Sections and content of this Infrastructure Strategy ..... 3

Table 2. Local Government Act (Section 101B) requirements for an Infrastructure Strategy ..... 4

Table 3. Asset portfolio summary for flood protection and drainage schemes across Otago. This list is meant as a summary of the key infrastructure and is therefore not exhaustive ..... 7

Table 4. Contextual considerations that are common across all schemes ..... 8

Table 5. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme. .... 9

Table 6. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the Leith Flood Protection Scheme ..... 10

Table 7. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme ..... 11

Table 8. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme ..... 12

Table 9. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the West Taieri Drainage Scheme ..... 12

Table 10. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the East Taieri Drainage Scheme ..... 13

Table 11. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme ..... 14

Table 12. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on Council infrastructure within each river management area ..... 15

Table 13. Principal options for managing the significant issue of risk, and the associated implications of those options ..... 20

Table 14. Principal options for managing the significant issue of infrastructure condition, and the associated implications of those options ..... 22

Table 15. Principal options for managing the significant issue of natural hazards, and the associated implications of those options ..... 23

Table 16. Principal options for managing the significant issue of climate change, and the associated implications of those options ..... 25

Table 17. Principal options for managing the significant issue of legislation and regulatory, and the associated implications of those options ..... 27

Table 18. Principal options for managing the significant issue of settlement trends and land use change, and the associated implications of those options ..... 29

Table 19. Principal options for managing the significant issue of funding, and the associated implications of those options ..... 30

Table 20. Summary of capital and operational expenditure by category ..... 37

Table 21. Leith Flood Protection Scheme – Significant decision points, decision drivers, options, and assumptions ..... 45

Table 22. Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme – Significant decision points, decision drivers, options, and assumptions. .... 46

Table 23. Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme – Significant decision points, decision drivers, options, and assumptions. .... 47

Table 24. West Taieri Drainage Scheme – Significant decision points, decision drivers, options, and assumptions ..... 48

Table 25. Dunedin River Management Area – Significant decision points, decision drivers, options, and assumptions ..... 48

Table 26. Likely scenarios, assumptions, level of uncertainty and reasons and effects of that uncertainty. ....49

**List of Figures**

Figure 1. Types of flood protection, land drainage and river management infrastructure covered by this Infrastructure Strategy. .... 1

Figure 2. Linkages between the Infrastructure Strategy and other key Council documents. River Management Strategies (Morphology and Riparian Management) currently exist for the following rivers – Waianakarua, Pomahaka, Kakanui, Taieri (Strath Taieri), Shag/Waihemo.2

Figure 3. Location of flood protection and drainage schemes across Otago ..... 6

Figure 4. Location of key infrastructure within river management areas ..... 16

Figure 5. Significant issues and associated links ..... 18

Figure 6. Key areas of infrastructure management and their relationship. ....32

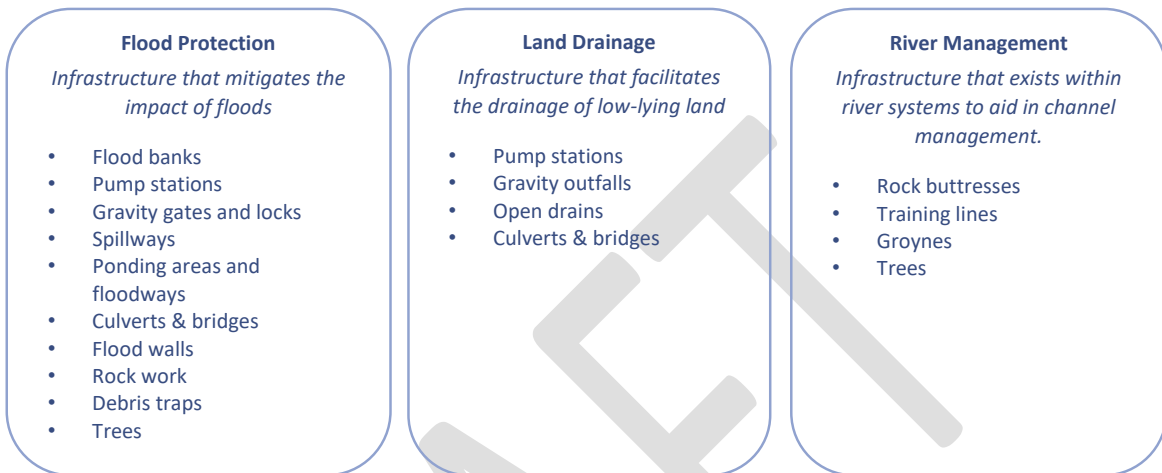
Figure 7. The Protect, Avoid, Retreat, Accommodate (PARA) Framework (Ministry for the Environment, 2023) ..... 33

Figure 8. Breakdown of estimated operational and capital expenditure for flood protection and drainage infrastructure.....36

Figure 9. Breakdown of estimated operational and capital expenditure for river management infrastructure. Note that expenditure pertaining to river management infrastructure covers all estimated channel and riparian management costs and therefore only a portion of this expenditure relates to river management infrastructure .....36

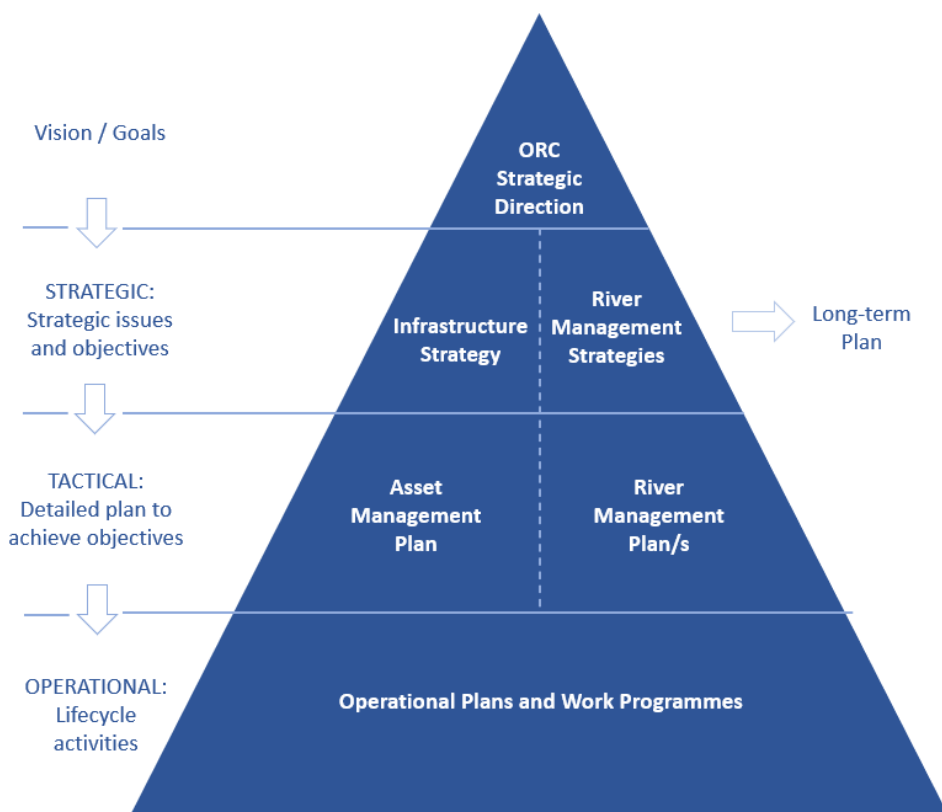
## 1. Introduction

Otago is situated in the southern half of the South Island, and with an area of approximately 32,000 square kilometres. Otago Regional Council (ORC) owns and maintains flood protection, land drainage and river management infrastructure across Otago, providing flood protection and land drainage to approximately 43,000 hectares of rural and urban land in Otago. This infrastructure plays a critical role in mitigating against the full consequences of damaging flood events. Figure 1 outlines the types of infrastructure owned and maintained by ORC.



**Figure 1. Types of flood protection, land drainage and river management infrastructure covered by this Infrastructure**

The purpose of this Infrastructure Strategy (Strategy) is to identify significant infrastructure issues for Otago Regional Council over the 30-year period covered by this Strategy in relation to flood protection, land drainage and river management infrastructure, and identify the principal options for managing those issues and the implications of those options. This is a requirement as part of the preparation and adoption of Council's Long-term Plan, as required by Section 101B of the Local Government Act 2002. Further statutory requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 are detailed in Section 1.1. This Infrastructure Strategy fits within a decision-making and operational framework that ultimately provides direction for the Long-term Plan (LTP). This is depicted in Figure 2. The framework helps give effect to ORC's responsibilities under the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941 and the Land Drainage Act 1908.



**Figure 2. Linkages between the Infrastructure Strategy and other key Council documents. River Management Strategies (Morphology and Riparian Management) currently exist for the following rivers – Waianakarua, Pomahaka, Kakanui, Taieri (Strath Taieri), Shag/Waihemo.**

Table 1 summarises the sections included in this Infrastructure Strategy and their content.

**Table 1. Sections and content of this Infrastructure Strategy**

<b>Section</b>	<b>Content</b>
<b>Introduction</b>	This section discusses the purpose of the Infrastructure Strategy, the minimum legislative requirements to meet and how the Infrastructure Strategy links with other key Council documents.
<b>Infrastructure Overview</b>	This section provides a summary of Council's infrastructure portfolio encompassing flood protection, drainage, and river management infrastructure.
<b>Significant Issues and Options</b>	Key significant issues are highlighted and discussed alongside various options considered to address the issues, the implications of each of those options, and the most likely scenarios for addressing each issue.
<b>Infrastructure Investment Programme</b>	The infrastructure investment programme derived from this Strategy, with its foundation in Council's asset management practices, is presented in this section. Council's key programmes of work and likely significant decision points are addressed, alongside the assumptions and uncertainties associated with this programme.



## 1.1 Statutory Requirements

The Local Government Act (Section 101B) sets out the requirements for infrastructure strategies, as summarised in Table 2. These requirements are addressed in this Infrastructure Strategy.

**Table 2. Local Government Act (Section 101B) requirements for an Infrastructure Strategy**

Clause	Detail	Section
1	A local authority must, as part of its long-term plan, prepare and adopt an infrastructure strategy for a period of at least 30 consecutive financial years.	1
2(a)	The purpose of the infrastructure strategy is to identify significant infrastructure issues for the local authority over the period covered by the strategy.	3
2(b)	The purpose of the infrastructure strategy is to identify the principal options for managing those issues and the implications of those options	3
3	The infrastructure strategy must outline how the local authority intends to manage its infrastructure assets, considering the need to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. renew or replace existing assets;</li> <li>b. respond to growth/decline in the demand for services reliant on those assets;</li> <li>c. allow for planned increases or decreases in levels of service provided through those assets;</li> <li>d. maintain or improve public health and environmental outcomes or mitigate adverse effects on them;</li> <li>e. provide for the resilience of infrastructure assets by identifying and managing risks relating to natural hazards and by making appropriate financial provision for those risks.</li> </ul>	3
4	The infrastructure strategy must outline the most likely scenario for the management of the local authority's infrastructure assets over the period of the strategy and, in that context, must:	3
4(a)	show indicative estimates of the projected capital and operating expenditure associated with the management of those assets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. in each of the first 10 years covered by the strategy; and</li> <li>ii. in each subsequent period of 5 years covered by the strategy</li> </ul>	4.2
4(b)	identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the significant decisions about capital expenditure the local authority expects it will be required to make;</li> <li>ii. when the local authority expects those decisions will be required;</li> <li>iii. for each decision, the principal options the local authority expects to have to consider; and</li> <li>iv. the approximate scale or extent of the costs associated with each decision</li> </ul>	4.4
4(c)	Include the following assumptions on which the scenario is based: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the assumptions of the local authority about the life cycle of significant infrastructure assets;</li> <li>ii. the assumptions of the local authority about growth or decline in the demand for relevant services;</li> <li>iii. the assumptions of the local authority about increases or decreases in relevant levels of service</li> </ul>	4.5
4(d)	if assumptions referred to in paragraph (c) involve a high level of uncertainty: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. identify the nature of that uncertainty; and</li> <li>ii. include an outline of the potential effects of that uncertainty</li> </ul>	4.5

## 2. Infrastructure Overview

ORC owns and maintains infrastructure across two functions within its Engineering team:

- Flood protection, drainage, and river control schemes
- River management (outside of the schemes)

This section also contains narrative on third-party flood protection, land drainage and river management infrastructure that is not owned, controlled, or maintained by ORC.

### 2.1 Flood Protection, Drainage and River Control Scheme Infrastructure

Otago Regional Council owns and maintains flood, drainage and river control schemes across Otago. Schemes consist of infrastructure (Figure 1) that has been constructed and is being maintained to assist in the drainage of low-lying areas of land, and/or mitigate the risk of flooding to a particular area. This infrastructure was designed to provide a set performance level of service to the area/s that it serves.

Otago Regional Council owns and maintains the following schemes across Otago:

- Four flood protection schemes:
  - Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme
  - Leith Flood Protection Scheme
  - Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme
  - Stoney Creek Flood Protection Scheme
- Three drainage schemes:
  - East Taieri Drainage Scheme
  - West Taieri Drainage Scheme
  - Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme
- One combined flood and drainage scheme – Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme
- One river control scheme – Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme (portion within Otago)

Figure 3 depicts the location of each scheme. Lindsay Creek Flood Mitigation Scheme is indicated in this figure as a provisional scheme as a programme of work exists to further investigate and implement a scheme following Council decisions within the lifetime of this Strategy (see Infrastructure Investment Programme).

Not all infrastructure is located within the schemes listed above. A smaller quantity of infrastructure exists outside of flood protection and drainage schemes and is managed as part of the river management infrastructure portfolio. This infrastructure is detailed in the following section.

This section provides more detail on each of the flood protection and drainage schemes across Otago, including the key contextual considerations associated with managing each scheme at a strategic level.



**Figure 3. Location of flood protection and drainage schemes across Otago**

Flood protection, river and drainage infrastructure, and the schemes it makes up, primarily consist of floodbanks, pump stations and culverts. Table 3 provides a high-level summary of the key flood protection and drainage infrastructure included within this strategy.

**Table 3. Asset portfolio summary for flood protection and drainage schemes across Otago. This list is meant as a summary of the key infrastructure and is therefore not exhaustive.**

Scheme	Catchment Area (,000 ha)	Area Protected (,000 ha)	Infrastructure Assets					Other
			Floodbanks (km)	Open Drains (km)	Pump Stations	Culverts	Bridges	
Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme	1,511	0.01	1	-	3	-	-	-
Leith Flood Protection Scheme	4	0.2	-	-	-	-	-	Concrete or rock weirs: 29 Debris traps: 2 Concrete/stone walls: 2.2 km Concrete/stone channels: 2.8 km Rock retaining walls: 1.7 km Gabion basket walls: 200 m
Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme	2,110	9.3	110	153	5	189	4	-
Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme	565	13	107	-	-	-	-	-
West Taieri Drainage Scheme	8	8.1	-	144	3	22	20	-
East Taieri Drainage Scheme	17	4.8	-	128	3	84	1	-
Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme	40	7.7	-	110	-	74	17	-
Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme *	N/A	N/A	-	-	-	-	-	Groynes: 8 Cross-banks: 6 Trees: 22 km
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,255</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>369</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>N/A</b>

\*Note that only a portion of the Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme is located within Otago. The floodways are managed as part of the river management infrastructure portfolio.



There are some key contextual considerations that are currently impacting, or are expected to impact, on all scheme infrastructure throughout the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy. These issues provide further context for the overarching significant issues, decision-making timeframes and investment programme detailed later in this Infrastructure Strategy. Table 4 details those contextual considerations that are common across all schemes, while the following sections detail more specific contextual considerations pertaining to individual schemes.

**Table 4. Contextual considerations that are common across all schemes**

<b>Description of Contextual Consideration</b>
Residual flood risk posed by the proximity of waterways, flood protection, drainage, and river management infrastructure, to sensitive land use activities.
Community and infrastructure adaptation may be required over the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy to address the climatic changes that result from increasing frequency and intensity of rainfall events.
Safe and reliable handling of super design rainfall events and flows.
Managing natural processes, for example gravel movement and sediment transport processes, to balance protection and environmental significance of our natural and built environments.
Schemes consist of hard engineering infrastructure that is not always conducive to allowing rivers room to move and better enable environmental benefits and the natural management of flood waters.

### 2.1.1 Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme

The Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme mitigates the risk of flooding, caused by high flows in the Clutha and Manuherikia Rivers, to approximately 10 hectares of the Alexandra township, including residential and commercial properties.

Three major floods entered the town and flooded residential and commercial areas in 1994, 1995 and 1999, exacerbated by sedimentation caused by the Roxburgh Dam. The Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme was subsequently built in 2001 and consists of approximately 1.1km of floodbanks and three pump stations. The design philosophy of the scheme is to provide protection for a conservative flood water level (matching the largest flood event on record) at the Alexandra bridge over the Clutha River, just upstream of the confluence with the Manuherikia River.

The stormwater drainage system in Alexandra drains to each of the three pump stations. The pump stations allow stormwater and seepage water to drain under gravity conditions while river levels in the Manuherikia and Clutha Rivers are low, or pump when river levels are high. Two roads penetrate the floodbanks, so these roads are closed and stoplogs installed during severe floods.

Table 5 outlines some of the key contextual considerations that are currently impacting, or are expected to impact, on the Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme throughout the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy.

**Table 5. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme.**

<b>Description of Contextual Considerations</b>
Management of the sediment and the changing characteristics to the lakes and rivers (including confluence of Manuherikia and Clutha), which is through Contact Energy Limited’s resource consents.
Sediment deposition within Lake Roxburgh and the Clutha Mata-Au / Manuherikia River confluence and its contribution to flood hazard at Alexandra.
Flood damage compensation conditions in Contact Energy Limited’s resource consents for damming of the Clutha River at Lake Roxburgh. This resource consent expires in 2042.
Renewal of Contact Energy Limited’s resource consents for the Clutha Hydro Scheme in 2042.

DRAFT

### 2.1.2 Leith Flood Protection Scheme

The Leith Flood Protection Scheme mitigates the risk of flooding to an area of approximately 200 hectares extending from Malvern Street in Glenleith to the north, to Rattray Street in the Dunedin CBD to the south.

The Water of Leith catchment is located to the north of the Dunedin Central Business District (CBD) and has a catchment area of approximately 42 square kilometres. Key Dunedin infrastructure such as the existing and new Dunedin Hospitals, University of Otago, Otago Polytechnic Te Pūkenga, and Forsyth Barr Stadium are afforded some level of protection protected by the scheme. The upper section of the catchment and its tributaries, that include Lindsay Creek that flows through North East Valley, are relatively steep hydraulically compared to the flatter lower reaches. These catchment characteristics allow floodwaters to rise quickly.

Table 6 outlines some of the key contextual considerations that are currently impacting, or are expected to impact, on the Leith Flood Protection Scheme throughout the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy.

**Table 6. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the Leith Flood Protection Scheme**

Description of Contextual Considerations
The proximity of the lower reaches of the Water of Leith to Dunedin Central Business District, as well as to University of Otago and Otago Polytechnic Te Pūkenga, means that there is public interest and opportunities to provide public access and amenity value, particularly from Forth Street to the harbour where previous work to improve flood resilience and amenity did not reach.
Historically, substantial lengths of the Water of Leith were channelised using concrete and stone walls to minimise bank erosion and facilitate urban development of the floodplain. Due to their age, the walls likely require replacement during the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy. This also provides an opportunity to improve environmental and amenity qualities of this waterway.

### 2.1.3 Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme

The Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme mitigates the risk of flooding and facilitates land drainage to the Lower Clutha Delta, which extends from 4km north of Balclutha to the sea. The flood and drainage scheme covers an area of approximately 9,300 hectares (flood and drainage scheme combined).

This scheme combines both flood protection and drainage works. Construction of this scheme started in 1960 and was completed in 1991. The Clutha is the second longest river in New Zealand, and the largest by mean flow. The Clutha's headwaters are in the Southern Alps above lakes Wakatipu, Wānaka, and Hāwea. The Clutha River bifurcates (splits into two) just downstream of Balclutha. Between 60% and 70% of the flow goes down the Koau Branch and 30% to 40% down the Matau Branch. The island formed between the branches is called Inch Clutha. There is a floodway (area designed to carry floodwaters when the river level rises) at the top of Inch Clutha. As well as the Clutha River/Mata-Au, water flows into the delta from several other sources including Lovells Stream and Lake Tuakitoto; Waitepeka River; Puerua River and Barrata Creek. Land drainage is provided by a network of 153 km of drains in four regions: Barnego; Stirling/Kaitangata; Inch Clutha; and Otanomomo/Paretai. Drainage in Balclutha and Finegand is not owned or operated by the ORC.



Coastal erosion and shoreline retreat is a known issue to be impacting the flood protection and drainage infrastructure within the scheme and is projected to expose more of this coastal infrastructure to the impacts of sea level rise and coastal inundation well into the future, directly impacting on training lines and floodbanks, as well as impacting the functionality land drainage within the scheme. The southern training line at the Koau mouth of the Clutha Mata-Au River is already suffering damage from such exposure which in turn impacts on the culverts within the structure to drain the Puerua River and subsequently the drainage component of the scheme. Significant decisions will need to be made in the near future about adaptation of the scheme in this area.

Table 7 outlines some of the key contextual considerations that are currently impacting, or are expected to impact, on the Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme throughout the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy.

**Table 7. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme**

<b>Description of Contextual Considerations</b>
Shoreline retreat affecting the functioning of flood protection and drainage infrastructure in the Lower Clutha delta. As the shoreline naturally migrates inland, there is increasing exposure of this infrastructure to coastal hazards such as storm surge and wave action.
Rising sea and groundwater levels impacting on drainage infrastructure such as drains and pump stations.
Residual flood risk posed by the proximity of the Clutha River and its tributaries to Balclutha and its surrounding townships and industries.
Contact Energy Limited funding, under their resource consent conditions, contributes towards riverbank/coastal erosion reporting (50%), remedial actions from reporting/inspections (50%) and maintaining efficient egress (90%). Contact Energy Limited Consents expire in 2042.
Renewal of Contact Energy Limited's resource consents for the Clutha Hydro Scheme in 2042.

#### 2.1.4 Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme

The purpose of the Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme is to ensure the provision of effective and reliable land drainage for the Tokomairiro area surrounding Milton, and to reduce flooding impacts on Milton and its surrounds.

The Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme is situated in the flat basin surrounding Milton, surrounded on three sides by inland hills, and by coastal hills to the southeast. The scheme consists entirely of open drains, with associated culverts and bridge crossings, designed to assist in the drainage of relatively low-lying farmland in this area. It has no pumps or control structures. Many of the drains were originally creeks that have been realigned.

The contextual considerations that are current impacting, or are expected to impact, on the Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme throughout the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy are outlined in Table 4 (contextual considerations common across all schemes).

### 2.1.5 Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme

The Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme mitigates the risk of flooding to the Taieri plains, including the townships of Mosgiel, Outram and Henley, as well as critical infrastructure such as key transport routes (state highway and railway networks), Dunedin airport and power and three waters utility infrastructure.

The Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme was the first scheme to be developed in Otago, alongside the East and West Taieri Drainage Schemes, when works commence in 1870. It is a complex network, with multiple rivers affecting the scheme. The scheme makes use of ponding areas that act to detain peak flows and ease pressure on downstream portions of the scheme, subsequently minimising the risk of failure of the scheme. Silver Stream, Waipori River and the Ōwhiro Stream are also tributaries to this lower portion of the Taieri River.

Table 8 outlines some of the key contextual considerations that are currently impacting, or are expected to impact, on the Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme throughout the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy.

**Table 8. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme**

Description of Contextual Considerations
Known structural deficiencies with existing Taieri River floodbanks.

### 2.1.6 West Taieri Drainage Scheme

The West Taieri Drainage Scheme facilitates the effective and reliable drainage of the land in West Taieri, the area bounded by the floodbanks and Contour Channel that form part of the Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme.

The West Taieri Drainage Scheme covers the area bounded by the Taieri River, Lake Waipori, and the West Taieri Contour Channel. A small part of the scheme lies within the Henley Floodway. The West Taieri area differs from the other drainage schemes in that water cannot drain out of the scheme under gravity: it must be pumped out. A significant portion of the scheme lies at or below 1m of sea level. There are three pump stations in the West Taieri Drainage Scheme: Waipori; Henley; and Lake Ascog.

Table 9 outlines some of the key contextual considerations that are currently impacting, or are expected to impact, on the West Taieri Drainage Scheme throughout the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy.

**Table 9. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the West Taieri Drainage Scheme**

Description of Contextual Considerations
Increasing pressure for land drainage schemes to manage urban stormwater runoff, resulting from increased demand for urban development (Outram).
Vulnerability of floodbank along edge of Lake Waipori to seismic event leading to “sunny day” flooding of parts of West Taieri and damage to the Waipori Pumping Station.
Potential for rising groundwater due to sea level rise.

### 2.1.7 East Taieri Drainage Scheme

The East Taieri Drainage Scheme facilitates the effective and reliable drainage of the land in East Taieri.

The East Taieri Drainage Scheme is physically divided into two areas by the Silver Stream, which flows across the Taieri Plain in a south-westerly direction. Drains on the northern side of the Silver Stream generally flow toward what is called the Upper Ponding area. Drains on the Southern side of the Silver Stream flow toward the Lower Ponding area. When the Taieri River is at low flow these drains flow out to the river by gravity, whereas when the Taieri River is at high flows, gravity gates close and pump stations are used.

Table 10 outlines some of the key contextual considerations that are currently impacting, or are expected to impact, on the East Taieri Drainage Scheme throughout the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy.

**Table 10. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the East Taieri Drainage Scheme**

Description of Contextual Considerations
Land use changes to allow for more residential development and increasing pressures for land drainage infrastructure to manage urban stormwater runoff.
Increasing pressure for land drainage schemes to manage urban stormwater runoff, resulting from increased demand for urban development.

### 2.1.8 Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme

The purpose of the Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme is to maintain the system of braided river channels within defined fairway and active riverbed widths, and to limit erosion of the active bed vegetated margins.

The Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme is made up of groynes and riparian plantings that aid in the limiting the position of the fairway. Most of this infrastructure was initially established by the former Waitaki Catchment Commission in the 1960s and 1970s. The Otago Regional Council owns this infrastructure within its boundary on the right bank of the lower portion of the Waitaki River. The management of this infrastructure is contracted to Environment Canterbury as part of their overall management of the Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme<sup>1</sup> that falls predominantly within the Canterbury region. Flows in the river are moderated by a series of dams that were constructed on the river, starting with the Waitaki Dam in the 1920s and 1930s. In 2023 Meridian Energy applied for consents for the continued operation of the Waitaki Hydro Scheme.

There are also three floodways that assist in conveying flows from the foothills, across low lying farmland to the Waitaki River, however these are managed separately as river management infrastructure.

Table 11 outlines some of the key contextual considerations that are currently impacting, or are expected to impact, on the Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme throughout the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy.

<sup>1</sup> Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme Operation Agreement, Otago Regional Council and Canterbury Regional Council, signed 2023.

**Table 11. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on the Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme**

Description of Contextual Considerations
Ongoing community expectation to manage funding of repair and maintenance works that result from repeated flood events typical within the dynamic braided environment of the Waitaki River.
Meridian Energy fund 30% of the operation and maintenance costs of the Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme. The funding is not recorded in a formal agreement.
Joint management and funding of scheme with Environment Canterbury. Agreement in place to document respective rights and responsibilities.

### 2.1.9 Stoney Creek Flood Protection Scheme

Stoney Creek has a steep alpine catchment that discharges into Lake Wanaka across an alluvial fan. Increased urban development of the alluvial fan in the early 2000's led to the need for infrastructure to be established to mitigate the risk of alluvial fan migration and flood risk. The work consisted of developing a system of natural and engineering features, including channel modifications and debris traps, as part of Stage 1 of the work. Stage 2 of this work is planned to be completed within the lifetime of this Strategy.

The contextual considerations that are current impacting, or are expected to impact, on the Stoney Creek Flood Protection Scheme throughout the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy are outlined in Table 4 (contextual considerations common across all schemes).

## 2.2 River Management Infrastructure

Otago Regional Council also owns and maintains river management infrastructure across Otago. This includes several smaller schemes and isolated pieces of infrastructure outside of the main flood protection and drainage schemes discussed previously. Figure 4 depicts the location of key river management infrastructure across Otago and is summarised as follows:

- Shotover Training Line, Queenstown – Guides flows and sediment in the Shotover River.
- Matukituki Training Line, Matukituki River – Training line structure that deflects flood waters to the true left of the Matukituki River so that the downstream floodplain on the right bank could be re-established as farmland.
- Albert Town Rock Buttress, Albert Town – Mitigate the risk of erosion and land movement.
- Lower Waitaki Floodways, North Otago – Conveyance of flows from foothills to the Waitaki River.
- Lindsay Creek, Dunedin – Some rockwork and concrete walls exist to minimise erosion and help retain the creek within its existing channel and there is a debris trap at Bethunes Gully.
- Kaikorai Stream Stilling Basin, Green Island, Dunedin – Dissipates energy in the channel.
- Trees and vegetation that is planted and maintained along river channels and margins to mitigate the risk of erosion and manage channel migration.
- Placed rock to mitigate the risk of erosion.

Some of these assets are not fully captured in the asset management database and work will be ongoing to ensure this infrastructure is accurately recorded in the database.

There are some key contextual considerations that are currently impacting, or are expected to impact, on Council infrastructure within river management areas, outside of the flood protection, drainage and river control schemes. These issues provide further context for the overarching significant issues, decision-making timeframes and investment programme detailed later in this Infrastructure Strategy. Table 12 details those contextual considerations within each river management area.

**Table 12. Contextual considerations impacting, or expected to impact, on Council infrastructure within each river management area**

<b>Description of Contextual considerations</b>
<b>General</b>
Residual flood risk posed by the proximity of waterways to their surrounding land use activities.
Community and infrastructure adaptation will be required over the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy to address the climatic changes that result from increasing frequency and intensity of rainfall events.
<b>Dunedin River Management Area</b>
Sections of Lindsay Creek have insufficient channel capacity to convey flood flows, increasing the risk of flows breaking out into nearby properties and roads. A higher and more uniform standard of flood protection will need to be considered to provide a standard of flood protection that is more comparable with other urban areas across New Zealand. It is envisaged that a works will be required for flood risk management during the lifetime of this Strategy which is noted as a provisional Lindsay Creek Scheme which may consist of natural built and built features.
Debris flow and flood risk mitigation for the Middlemarch area – Rainfall events in recent years have caused streams to rise and break out of their channels, resulting in flooding in and around the Middlemarch area. Further work is required, alongside the Dunedin City Council, to investigate and put appropriate measures in place to mitigate these risks.
<b>Whakatipu River Management Area</b>
Ongoing river management activities in relation to Dart and Rees River floodplains and Glenorchy, as related to the Head of Lake Whakatipu work programme led by Natural Hazards.
<b>Wānaka River Management Area</b>
Alluvial fan migration and flood risk management for Stoney Creek. Stage 2 works are envisaged during the lifetime of this Strategy.





Figure 4. Location of key infrastructure within river management areas

### 2.3 Third-Party Infrastructure

Not all flood protection, land drainage and river management infrastructure in Otago is owned, controlled or maintained by ORC. Third parties including territorial authorities, government agencies and private landowners also construct, own, control and maintain such infrastructure. Notable examples include (but are not limited to):

- Hospital Creek floodbank, Balclutha (Clutha District Council)
- Tokomairiro River floodbank and stormwater pumping station, Milton (Clutha District Council)
- Milton diversion swale, Milton (Clutha District Council)
- Tuapeka Creek Channel Lining, Lawrence (Clutha District Council)
- Glenorchy floodbank, Glenorchy (Queenstown Lakes District Council)
- Horne Creek channel, sports field detention area and bund and detention dam, Queenstown (Queenstown Lakes District Council)
- Shotover delta revetment attached to ORC's training line, Queenstown (Queenstown Lakes District Council)
- Shotover Country subdivision rock revetment, Queenstown (Queenstown Lakes District Council)
- Reservoir Creek channel lining, Roxburgh (Central Otago District Council)
- Abbotsford landslide stormwater control and dewatering infrastructure, Dunedin (Dunedin City Council)
- Clutha River/Mata-Au rockwork, Bendigo (adjacent private landowners)
- Karitane estuary rock groyne (abandoned)
- Lindsay Creek, Dunedin (some infrastructure along Lindsay Creek is owned, controlled and maintained by Dunedin City Council and adjacent private landowners)

This Infrastructure Strategy assumes that ORC does not take on ownership, control or maintenance of this infrastructure.

ORC is also not responsible for infrastructure that forms part of other utility networks such as power conduits, water/wastewater pipework, or road and rail bridges. These come under the jurisdiction of the utility or network owner. Where appropriate the ORC liaises with territorial authorities and utility owners to align work programmes in proximity to this infrastructure where practicable.



### 3. Significant Issues and Options

This section summarises the significant issues that the Otago Regional Council faces in the management of flood protection, drainage and river management infrastructure, and the principle options and implications available to Council in the management of these issues throughout the lifetime of this Strategy and beyond. These issues are presented diagrammatically in Figure 5. All significant issues are inextricably linked to one another, with one common denominator being ‘Risk Exposure’.



**Figure 5. Significant issues and associated links**

The following pages in this section provide detail on why each issue has been identified, Council’s preferred approach to managing the issue and the alternative approaches identified. While Council has a preferred approach to managing the issues, the alternative scenarios are sometimes dependent on external factors such as unforeseen environmental or economic factors outside of Council’s control.

### 3.1 Significant Issue: Risk Exposure

Risk exposure is at the core of the significant issues identified. This is because Council's response to all the other issues identified will always impact on the level of risk to which Council's infrastructure, people and their communities and lifelines are exposed. The Council's response to all other issues will ultimately impact on the risk associated with the operation of Council's flood protection, drainage, and river management infrastructure. In turn, the operation of the Council's infrastructure will subsequently impact on the overall risk and resilience of communities and their awareness of such.



Extreme weather events that have occurred in New Zealand in recent times (for example, Cyclone Gabrielle's impact on parts of the North Island in February 2023) have illustrated the impact such extreme events can have on flood protection infrastructure and its criticality for providing lifelines and community resilience. Over the last five years Otago has experienced several flood events, most notably in November 2019, February 2020, January 2021, July/August 2022, and September 2023. With the occurrence of recent and ongoing extreme weather events comes expanding community interest in the performance of flood protection infrastructure and the associated vulnerabilities and resilience of communities.

The modern approach to flood risk management is to take greater account of residual risk and consider how schemes and infrastructure perform beyond design up to Probable Maximum Flood or Maximum Credible Event. Infrastructure should be designed to fail safely under super design (overdesign) events. ORC is incorporating this approach into the way it manages its schemes and infrastructure.

Over time several factors may affect the ability of flood protection, drainage, or river management infrastructure to meet the standards it was designed to, including:

- Changes in the climate that impact on the intensity of rainfall events and their duration.
- Changes in community tolerance and vulnerability.
- Changes in the geomorphology of the landscape within river catchments that prompts changes in river behaviour, such as increased build-up of sediment in the lower lying reaches of the schemes, that in turn leads to a reduction in capacity of a flood protection scheme during a flood event.
- Improved hydrological analyses and understanding of the behaviour of the natural environment in response to the environmental and geomorphological changes outlined above.

Understanding risk exposure associated with living, working, and playing around Otago's rivers is an important consideration in future decision making about the levels of service provided by flood protection, land drainage and river management infrastructure. It is vital that communities are part of longer-term decision making around risk tolerance and associated costs.

#### Principal Options and Implications

Table 13 summarises the principal options that Council has considered to address risk as a significant issue. It also summarises the potential implications identified for each option and identifies the preferred option/s selected.

*Table 13. Principal options for managing the significant issue of risk, and the associated implications of those options*

Principal Options	Implications	Preferred Option/s
<p><b>Undertake periodic risk assessments of scheme condition and performance to inform risk analysis. Incorporate analysis of super design events to further inform understanding and communication of risk.</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved and ongoing understanding of risk and associated implications of that risk on infrastructure and communities.</li> <li>• Ability to share information with communities to improve their understanding of risk and resilience, to better enable their decision making around what this may mean to them.</li> <li>• Alignment with what New Zealanders are experiencing, and will continue to experience, in relation to extreme rainfall/flood events across the country.</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;">✓</p>
<p><b>Increased community engagement about risk and resilience. Share learnings with affected communities to involve them in decision making about potential changes to levels of service.</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communities are better informed about risk and resilience in relation to how it may impact on them and their livelihoods.</li> <li>• Community involvement in decision making process about future changes to levels of service that may impact on them.</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;">✓</p>
<p><b>Incorporate resilience improvements into maintenance and renewals where appropriate.</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proactive approach to incorporating resilience where appropriate, leading to improved resilience over time.</li> <li>• Improved community resilience over time.</li> <li>• Ability to incorporate design considerations for Probable Maximum Flood or Maximum Credible Event, including designing infrastructure to fail safely.</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;">✓</p>
<p><b>Maintain or increase current levels of service in response to risk analysis.</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Existing level of flood mitigation is provided to communities.</li> <li>• Maintains status quo while risks are better understood in relation to this significant issue and others.</li> <li>• Enables incorporation of resilience measures as part of the toolbox to mitigate the risk of flooding and enable recovery.</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;">✓</p>
<p><b>Incorporate learnings from community engagement and response to other significant issues into decision making when considering potential changes to levels of service.</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acknowledgement that some changes to levels of service may be necessary based on increased understanding of risk and community and Council direction.</li> <li>• Ability to programme and plan expenditure around any potential changes to levels of service.</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;">✓</p>

### Examples of the Preferred Option/s in Practice

The following are examples of the types of work programmes that would be implemented by adopting the most likely scenario for managing infrastructure in response to risk as a significant issue:

- Routine condition and risk assessments.
- Ongoing community engagement to share information about risk and gather feedback on possible future changes to levels of service.
- Forward planning and prioritisation for increases to levels of service where these are appropriate based on risk and community feedback.
- Where possible provide for super design events up to Probable Maximum Flood/Maximum Credible Event and ensure communities understand the implications and impacts of residual risk.
- Use infrastructure as just one component of the wider PARA framework (see Section 4.1.3).
- Utilise ORC's Natural Hazards Risk Framework (in preparation) to inform prioritisation.

### 3.2 Significant Issue: Infrastructure Condition

Otago Regional Council's flood protection, drainage and river infrastructure has been constructed over a period of 150 years. This means that construction records for some of the older flood protection, drainage, and river infrastructure do not exist or are not up to today's quality standard in terms of construction method or materials. Floodbanks alone have several potential failure modes including overtopping during flood conditions, slope and foundation stability (under flood, non-flood and seismic conditions), and seepage through the floodbank or its foundation.



Also, as infrastructure ages the condition can degrade, the technology becomes redundant, or the principle of Te Mana o te Wai changes the way we consider the ongoing use of some structures in proximity to Otago's waterways. Factors such as installation, operational environment and manufacturing defects can also reduce the useful life of infrastructure. Continuing to maintain assets beyond their intended useful life:

- can increase the frequency and cost of operation and maintenance activities, including the risk of failure,
- does not enable forward planning to design and construct fit for purpose solutions with longer term environmental outcomes, and
- can lead to a lengthy amount of time while decisions are made, and the infrastructure can be replaced or adapted.

#### Principal Options and Implications

Table 14 summarises the principal options that Council has considered to address infrastructure condition as a significant issue. It also summarises the potential implications identified for each option and the preferred option/s selected.

**Table 14. Principal options for managing the significant issue of infrastructure condition, and the associated implications of those options**

Principal Options	Implications	Preferred Option/s
<b>Take a risk management approach to prioritise and schedule infrastructure renewals and subsequent investment over the lifetime of the infrastructure.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planned approach that enables multiple benefits to be realised where relevant.</li> <li>• Reduced operational risk with increased reliability of performance during flood events and increased confidence in resilience.</li> <li>• Planned expenditure.</li> <li>• Some programme flexibility should there be a flood event that reprioritises programme or expenditure.</li> </ul>	✓
<b>Replace infrastructure at point of failure.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Heightened operational risk and decreased confidence in resilience.</li> <li>• Unreliable infrastructure with unknown performance during flood events.</li> <li>• Unplanned expenditure.</li> </ul>	✗

### Examples of the Preferred Option/s in Practice

The following are examples of the types of work programmes that would be implemented by adopting the most likely scenario for managing infrastructure in response to infrastructure condition as a significant issue:

- Ongoing maintenance and inspection programmes for infrastructure, for example bridges, culverts, floodbanks, drains and pump stations.
- Renewals being scheduled based on identified risks and prioritised accordingly. Programme of renewals managed to balance risk and funding availability where possible.
- Assessment and analysis of floodbank condition and integrity for a range of potential failure modes.
- Control external activities that may impact on infrastructure condition through the Designations and Bylaw approval processes, avoiding activities that increase residual risk.

### 3.3 Significant Issue: Natural Hazards

The Otago region comprises a diverse and dynamic environment ranging from flat coastal lowlands and intensively used alluvial floodplains, through to large sparsely populated and steep mountainous areas. As such Otago is exposed to a broad range of natural hazards, including flooding, landslides, debris flows, seismic activity, coastal erosion, tsunami, storm surge and wind.



These natural hazards all present hazards to flood protection, drainage and river management infrastructure. For example, major earthquakes could result in cracking, slumping and/or settlement of floodbanks.

#### Principal Options and Implications

Table 15 summarises the principal options that Council has considered to address natural hazards as a significant issue. It also summarises the potential implications identified for each option and identifies the preferred option/s selected.

*Table 15. Principal options for managing the significant issue of natural hazards, and the associated implications of those options*

Principal Options	Implications	Preferred Option
<b>Maintain current hazard readiness, response and recovery processes.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Learnings established from observations during flood events (both in Otago and nationally) will not be incorporated into hazard readiness, response, and recovery processes.</li> <li>• Heightened risk of poor planning and associated impacts on people and wider communities if practices are not updated to reflect learnings.</li> <li>• Resiliency of communities diminishes over time.</li> </ul>	<b>x</b>

Principal Options	Implications	Preferred Option
<b>Maintain and improve current practice around hazard readiness, response and recovery, as Council continues to learn from past events across the region and New Zealand.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Learnings incorporated into processes to improve readiness, response, and recovery.</li> <li>• Ability to work with communities to develop further resilience.</li> </ul>	✓
<b>Align with readiness and response to natural hazard events within ORC and external stakeholders.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support Civil Defence Emergency Management.</li> <li>• Development of consistent response and recovery plans across ORC and external stakeholders.</li> </ul>	✓

**Examples of the Preferred Option/s in Practice**

The following are examples of the types of work programmes that would be implemented by adopting the most likely scenario for managing infrastructure in response to natural hazards as a significant issue:

- Up to date preparedness for flood response and recovery that contributes to community preparedness and resilience, and enables an efficient response and recovery in relation to infrastructure damage.
- Co-ordinated response to flood response across Otago Regional Council and external stakeholders.
- Where possible, design infrastructure to be resilient to the effects of natural hazards.



### 3.4 Significant Issue: Climate Change

Otago's climate is changing, and with increases in temperature come other impacts, such as changes in precipitation and wind patterns. These in turn can increase the intensity and frequency of rainfall events, and wind patterns, leading to increased flows in rivers and changes in coastal shoreline brought on by sea level rise and coastal erosion processes.



In 2019 the National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA) analysed projected climate changes, including hydrological change, for the Otago region and reported that changes to Otago's future climate are likely to be significant with extreme, rare events projected to become more severe, and average annual flows expected to increase across the region, with floods expected to become larger.

The effects of climate change will impact the environment both regionally and nationally. There will be sea level rise, and changes in wind and weather patterns, higher water tables, and the frequency of extreme weather events will increase. These climatic changes will put increased pressure on flood protection, drainage, and river management infrastructure, and challenge the levels of service they can provide. The uncertainty associated with the rate of future climate change will require an adaptive approach that will require infrastructure to be relocated, modified, or created.

#### Principal Options and Implications

Table 16 summarises the principal options that Council has considered to address climate change as a significant issue. It also summarises the potential implications identified for each option and identifies the preferred option/s selected.

**Table 16. Principal options for managing the significant issue of climate change, and the associated implications of those options**

Principal Options	Implications	Preferred Option/s
<b>Little investment in understanding future climate change effects on flood protection, drainage and river management infrastructure.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reactive approach to climate change and potential increases or changes to levels of service.</li> <li>Changes to levels of service may be costly in terms of capital expenditure and or personal costs to communities.</li> </ul>	✘
<b>Investment in understanding future climate change effects on flood protection, drainage and river management infrastructure.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorporation of this knowledge into decision-making processes to enable informed decisions, alongside communities, on changes to levels of service where appropriate.</li> <li>Allows for time to make decisions around levels of service, and ability to prioritise changes where necessary.</li> </ul>	✔
<b>Incorporation of climate change learnings into wider community led adaptation planning.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Working with communities to understand the critical role of infrastructure and the impact of climate change.</li> <li>Active engagement on information to provide communities with knowledge of how infrastructure adaptation may impact future considerations and decisioning.</li> </ul>	✔

### Examples of the Preferred Option/s in Practice

The following are examples of the types of work programmes that would be implemented by adopting the most likely scenario for managing infrastructure in response to climate change as a significant issue:

- Work programmes would take account of the Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment.
- Incorporation of impacts into risk assessments and analysis of future scheme performance. This in turn would further enable risk-based prioritisation of renewals or changes in levels of service, including the timing of such renewals. These decisions could utilise Toka Tu Ake EQC's Risk Tolerance Methodology.
- Community engagement on climate change and impacts on levels of service to support planning and decision-making around adaptation.
- Adopt the Dynamic Adaptive Pathways Approach (DAPP) to management of infrastructure.

DRAFT

### 3.5 Significant Issue: Legislation and Regulatory

Otago Regional Council’s flood protection and drainage schemes were designed and built at various times over the past 150 years and reflect the values, knowledge and understanding of the time that they were designed and constructed. Most of these schemes were developed and constructed in an era when economic growth and development were the primary focus. Flood protection and drainage infrastructure enabled farmland and agricultural initiatives to develop and prosper.



Community values and expectations have changed, and will continue to change, in relation to environmental outcomes and the legislation that regulates associated standards and performance. The following are examples of such changes that will impact on the management of flood protection, drainage, and river management infrastructure:

- Three Waters Reform.
- Resource Management Reform, including the proposed Climate Change Adaptation Act.
- Regional Policy Statement and Land and Water Regional Plan implementation.
- Future District Council planning initiatives and the development of District Plans.
- Emergency Management Bill and increase in resilience of critical infrastructure (Government led response).
- The proposed National Policy Statement for Natural Hazards Decision-Making 2023 (NPS-NHD).
- The outcome of the government’s Inquiry into Community-Led Managed Retreat.
- Changes to the Flood Protection Management Bylaw 2022 during periodic review.

Changes in government and legislation are expected throughout the lifetime of this Infrastructure Strategy as it can be expected that environmental performance and increasing interest in enabling co-benefits, for example biodiversity and environmental benefits, will be a constant driver of change in this space. Opportunities exist to provide for environmental enhancement, for example fish passage or establishment of wetlands, through decisions that Council make about the renewal or replacement of its infrastructure throughout the lifetime of this strategy.

#### Principal Options and Implications

Table 17 summarises the principal options that Council has considered to address legislation and regulatory as a significant issue. It also summarises the potential implications identified for each option and identifies the preferred option/s selected.

**Table 17. Principal options for managing the significant issue of legislation and regulatory, and the associated implications of those options**

Principal Options	Implications	Preferred Option
<b>Engagement with territorial authorities and central government</b>		
<b>Take a reactive approach in terms of engagement with territorial authorities and central government on the development of policies and plan implementation.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low level of awareness associated with incoming changes that may affect operations.</li> <li>• Shorter timeframe to make operational changes.</li> <li>• Unplanned expenditure associated with implementation of operational change.</li> </ul>	<b>✘</b>

Principal Options	Implications	Preferred Option
<b>Engagement with territorial authorities and central government</b>		
<b>Engage proactively with territorial authorities and central government (where appropriate) on the development of policies and plan implementation.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased awareness and opportunity to lead in this space.</li> <li>Participation in decision making in the earlier stages of policy development and plan implementation.</li> <li>Better enablement of transition through change and opportunities to incorporate into internal operations.</li> </ul>	✓
<b>Environmental performance and outcomes</b>		
<b>Limited improvement to environmental performance or outcomes.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shorter-term outcomes for the environment and communities.</li> <li>Multiple benefits not realised.</li> </ul>	✗
<b>Seek improved environmental performance and seek to achieve multiple outcomes by incorporating nature-based solutions where possible.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sustainable and longer-term outcomes for the environment and communities.</li> <li>Multiple benefits realised.</li> <li>Alignment with Council's strategic direction, with the principle of ki uta ki tai and with Te Mana o te Wai.</li> </ul>	✓

#### Examples of the Preferred Option/s in Practice

The following are examples of the types of work programmes that would be implemented by adopting the most likely scenario for managing infrastructure in response to legislation and regulatory as a significant issue:

- Ongoing engagement with territorial authorities and central government on the development of policies and plan implementation to increase awareness and better enable any transitions to new ways of operating.
- Updated work programmes and operating procedures to incorporate improved environmental outcomes.
- Incorporation of nature-based thinking into options considered for renewal or replacement of infrastructure, while working alongside other Otago Regional Council teams and stakeholders where appropriate to achieve multiple outcomes.
- Development of interface agreements with Otago territorial authorities to record how interface issues will be managed.
- Demonstrate alignment with Council's strategic direction and the principles of ki uta ki tai and Te Mana o Te Wai, through better enabling fish passage and other environmental enhancements in renewal or replacement of flood protection, drainage, or river management infrastructure.
- Alignment with Integrated Catchment Management (ICM) Catchment Action Plans (CAPs).

### 3.6 Significant Issue: Settlement Trends and Land Use Change

Settlement trends and land use changes can place pressure on existing infrastructure to continue to perform and in some instances places a greater number of people, including their health and livelihoods, at risk in the event of underperformance or failure of flood protection, drainage and river management infrastructure.



Settlement trends and land use changes will continue to occur throughout the lifetime of this strategy. This can place pressure on scheme and river management infrastructure in relation to the level of service it provides, particularly where different flow patterns and the scale of stormwater runoff may impact on the performance of drainage schemes, or where the level of flood mitigation provided may need to be increased in response to land use change. This is often coupled with improving the environmental and amenity values of the area where any work may be undertaken.

#### Principal Options and Implications

Table 18 summarises the principal options that Council has considered to address settlement trends and use change as a significant issue. It also summarises the potential implications identified for each option and identifies the preferred option/s selected.

**Table 18. Principal options for managing the significant issue of settlement trends and land use change, and the associated implications of those options**

Principal Options	Implications	Preferred Option
<b>Take a reactive approach to development and associated land use change.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low level of awareness associated with potential changes that may affect operations.</li> <li>• Shorter timeframe to consider impacts of potential developments and provide input to enable better outcomes.</li> </ul>	✘
<b>Utilise planning controls to mitigate the impact of development.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Status quo approach that will be maintained.</li> <li>• Implementation of the PARA Framework (see Section 4.1.3).</li> </ul>	✔
<b>Be proactive in collaborating with territorial authorities, communities, and stakeholders.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain key relationships with all stakeholders to better enable information sharing and knowledge building (in relation to hazards and impacts) over time.</li> <li>• Participation in consideration of impacts in advance of needing to provide feedback or make decisions under existing regulatory timeframes.</li> </ul>	✔

#### Examples of the Preferred Option/s in Practice

The following are examples of the types of work programmes that would be implemented by adopting the most likely scenario for managing infrastructure in response to settlement trends and land use as a significant issue:

- Proactive engagement with territorial authorities, communities, and stakeholders regarding land use changes. This will include early engagement where possible and will include inputs to Future Development Strategies and district plan development, along with attendance at pre-application meetings and review of consent applications as appropriate.
- Utilisation of the PARA framework to appropriately balance land use controls and infrastructure solutions.

### 3.7 Significant Issue: Funding

The potential impact of natural hazards events (including flood events) on the Otago Regional Council’s financial position is dependent on the scale, duration, and the location of the event. The unpredictable nature of such events means that the funding needs of any recovery are also difficult to predict and provide for at short notice. Funding needs are large for significant pieces of infrastructure to be renewed or replaced; however, some of these, such as floodbanks, have an exceptionally long useful life and therefore provide intergenerational benefits. Otago has had some notable rainfall/flood events affecting different parts of the region in recent years (e.g., February 2020, January 2021, July/August 2022, September 2023) which also leads to overlapping recovery programmes that need to be funding, often at the expense of planned work. Some financial reserves are built up over time to assist in funding response and recovery to such events, however these can be depleted following major events.



Funding sources may include:

- Central Government – Otago Regional Council has previously been successful in obtaining funding under the ‘Shovel Ready’ Climate Resilience Funding (Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment Provincial Growth Fund), and has had more recent input into a co-investment case submitted to Central Government as part of a second tranche of Climate Resilience funding in December 2022<sup>2</sup>. This has so far been unsuccessful in securing funding; however, the Otago Regional Council continues to pursue funding in this space.
- National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) to repair essential infrastructure following emergencies. This includes a 60% subsidy from Central Government above 0.002% of net capital value for regional councils.
- Potential for other funding sources for projects that also provide for nature-based solutions.

#### Principal Options and Implications

Table 19 summarises the principal options that Council has considered to address funding as a significant issue. It also summarises the potential implications identified for each option and identifies the preferred option/s selected.

**Table 19. Principal options for managing the significant issue of funding, and the associated implications of those options**

Principal Options	Implications	Preferred Option
<b>Do nothing in terms of seeking out additional funding sources.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Funding for ongoing work will need to be predominantly provided for by ratepayers (contributions to reserves).</li> <li>• Reduced level of service if funding is unable to match expenditure required to operate and maintain infrastructure to desired standard.</li> <li>• Increased risk of exposure to flooding should level of service be reduced.</li> <li>• Trade-offs in levels of service and risk.</li> </ul>	<b>x</b>

<sup>2</sup> Central Government Co-investment in Flood Protection Schemes – A report to request for Budget 2023 funding to build community climate-change resilience against flood risks, Te Ura Kahika – Regional and Unitary Councils Aotearoa, December 2022.

Principal Options	Implications	Preferred Option
<b>Continue to engage through sector to source Central Government co-funding.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funding to support ongoing works that are required to maintain levels of service.</li> </ul>	✓
<b>Seek out co-benefits and subsequent alternative funding sources e.g. biodiversity.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collaboration with territorial authorities and third parties provide opportunities to leverage funding and increase co-benefits.</li> </ul>	✓

### Examples of the Preferred Option/s in Practice

The following are examples of the types of work programmes that would be implemented by adopting the most likely scenario for managing infrastructure in response to funding as a significant issue:

- Improved confidence in ability to delivery key programmes of work to improve resilience and incorporate nature-based solutions with lesser financial impact on ratepayers should funding come to fruition.
- Accelerated work programmes with the ability to move key programmes of work forward if funding is successful, increasing resilience faster.
- Planning for scenarios with and without central government co-investment.



## 4. Infrastructure Investment Programme

This section aims to address the significant issues, options and implications that have been highlighted in the preceding section through the infrastructure investment programme presented here. This investment programme is founded on Council’s growing maturity in its asset management practices and a management approach that provides the overarching principles of Council’s decision making in relation to flood protection, drainage and river management infrastructure.

This section also identifies the significant decisions Council expects to make over the lifetime of this Strategy in relation to this investment programme and outlines the options that are likely to be presented in relation to each of these decisions. Current assumptions and uncertainties are also presented here.

### 4.1 Infrastructure Management Approach

Further to the significant issues and preferred options for managing each issue discussed in the previous section, Council must also account for the need to renew its infrastructure, respond to growth or decline (including changes in levels of service), and achieve environmental outcomes and resilience, as required by the Local Government Act 2002. While Council has some key work programmes and principles that separately underpin decision making in relation to each of these areas of infrastructure management, there are also some key principles that span decision-making in all areas. These include the application of Council’s Strategic Direction and taking catchment-based and ‘room for river’ approaches across all areas where infrastructure management decisions are required. Figure 6 provides a diagrammatic summary of each area and their relationship. Each of these areas is described in more detail below.



Figure 6. Key areas of infrastructure management and their relationship.

#### 4.1.1 Strategic Direction

ORC’s Vision for Otago sets the direction for improving the social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing for the Otago communities now and into the future, through a single articulated vision:

*Our environment and communities are healthy and connected ki uta ki tai (from the mountains to the sea).*

ORC will ensure that infrastructure management decisions are in alignment with this vision and the six key community outcomes related to climate, resilience, transport, environment, partnerships, and communities.

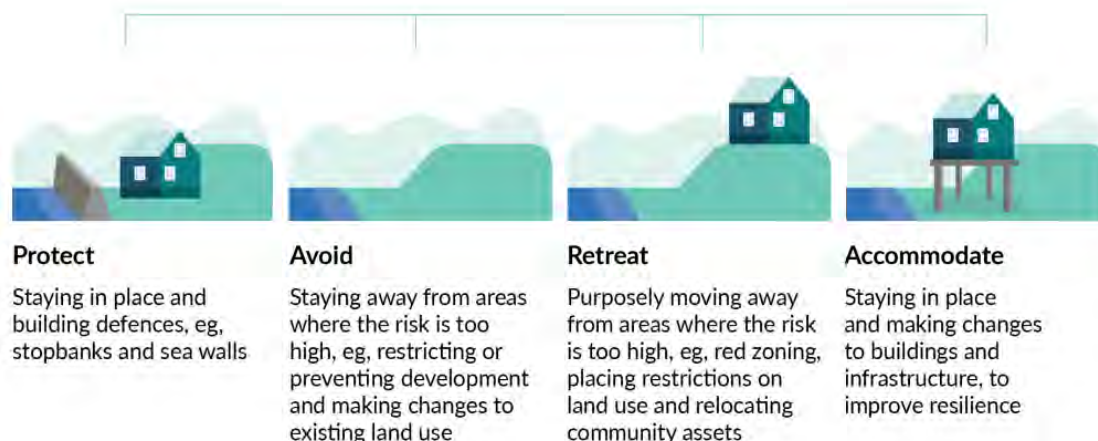
### 4.1.2 Catchment-based Approach

Through a catchment-based approach it is expected that Council will examine possible solutions that consider the wider catchment for potential interventions where practicable. Throughout the lifetime of this strategy, we also expect to see increasing engagement with communities and tangata whenua on giving effect to ki uta ki tai and Te Mana o Te Wai when making decisions about current and future flood protection, drainage, and river management infrastructure.

Council also takes an Integrated Catchment Management (ICM) approach that is based on a holistic, natural resource management philosophy that recognises that all elements of an ecosystem, including the people are connected. This involves facilitating the development and implementation of Integrated Catchment Action Plans that are developed in collaboration with iwi and community. Future decision-making in relation to flood protection, drainage and river management infrastructure will therefore be aligned through this approach.

### 4.1.3 Room for River Approach

The Protect, Avoid, Retreat, Accommodate (PARA) Framework (Ministry for the Environment) is internationally used to explain the types of adaptation actions that can be taken to build resilience to the current effects, and predicted impacts, of the increasing risks posed by natural hazards (Figure 7).



**Figure 7. The Protect, Avoid, Retreat, Accommodate (PARA) Framework (Ministry for the Environment, 2023)**

The flood protection, drainage, and river infrastructure that Council owns and manages falls into the ‘Protect’ category. This infrastructure acts as a form of defence against water and enables people, and their homes and businesses, to stay where they are placed. Historically this approach has resulted in rivers being constrained to a narrower floodplain that limits the flood carrying capacity of the river by denying it the opportunity to behave naturally and spread out across their floodplain during high flows.

Increasingly Council is looking to diversify its infrastructure to include more nature-based solutions that allow rivers room to move within their natural floodplains. The subsequent adaptation of flood protection, drainage, and river management infrastructure, and communities alongside, will lead to solutions being adopted that fall more appropriately into the Avoid, Retreat and Accommodate categories of the PARA Framework. This approach is also more aligned with Te Mana o Te Wai and the catchment-based approach discussed below.

#### 4.1.4 Infrastructure Renewals

Council carries out a routine programme of inspections and condition assessments of its flood protection, drainage, and river management infrastructure, annually or as otherwise programmed in Operations and Maintenance Manuals. This programme is complemented by a programme of more significant structural audits of key infrastructure. Incorporating a risk-based approach, these inspections and assessments may lead to recommendations to remediate or replace a piece of infrastructure, and overall, this contributes to the ongoing performance and resilience of an asset.

#### 4.1.5 Demand and Levels of Service

Settlement trends and land use changes are expected to impact on the demand for flood protection, drainage, and river management infrastructure to perform. This will require decisions about maintaining or increasing levels of service throughout the lifetime of this Strategy.

A risk-based approach is expected to be adopted in relation to these decisions, alongside consideration of other key principles discussed in this section.

#### 4.1.6 Environmental Outcomes

It is expected that environmental outcomes will be achieved through the application of the above principles, including Council's Strategic Direction, 'Room for River' and catchment-based approaches. This will involve the consideration and incorporation of more nature-based solutions in place of hard infrastructure where practicable, or steps taken in the longer term to establish nature based solutions through the adaptation and application of the PARA Framework.

#### 4.1.7 Resilience

Throughout the lifetime of this Strategy, it is expected that Council will:

- Continue to undertake periodic risk assessments of infrastructure condition and performance to further inform understanding and communication of risk.
- Understand the impact of super design (over design) events on scheme infrastructure and incorporate into risk assessments and subsequent decision-making.
- Incorporate resilience improvements into maintenance and renewals where appropriate. This may involve maintaining or increasing current levels of service in response to risk analysis.
- Increase community engagement about risk and resilience, and increased involvement of community in decision making.

## 4.2 Operational and Capital Expenditure Summary

Figures 8 and 9 summarise the estimated distribution of operational and capital expenditure over the lifetime of this Strategy for all scheme and river management infrastructure respectively. Table 20 further breakdowns these costs by expenditure type to give the overall expenditure estimated over the lifetime of this Strategy.

The following general assumptions have been made regarding estimated expenditure:

- Staff time and overheads have been excluded.
- Depreciation is not included.
- Best efforts have been made in relation to construction assumptions and associated estimates. Where opportunities exist, Council will endeavour to take the most optimal financial solution.

In general, there is a higher degree of certainty in the first ten years of the investment forecast, however projects and programmes identified in the subsequent two decades may change in response to new information and changes in demand and future needs. There remains some uncertainty within the first ten years, particularly where investigations and design are to commence.

DRAFT

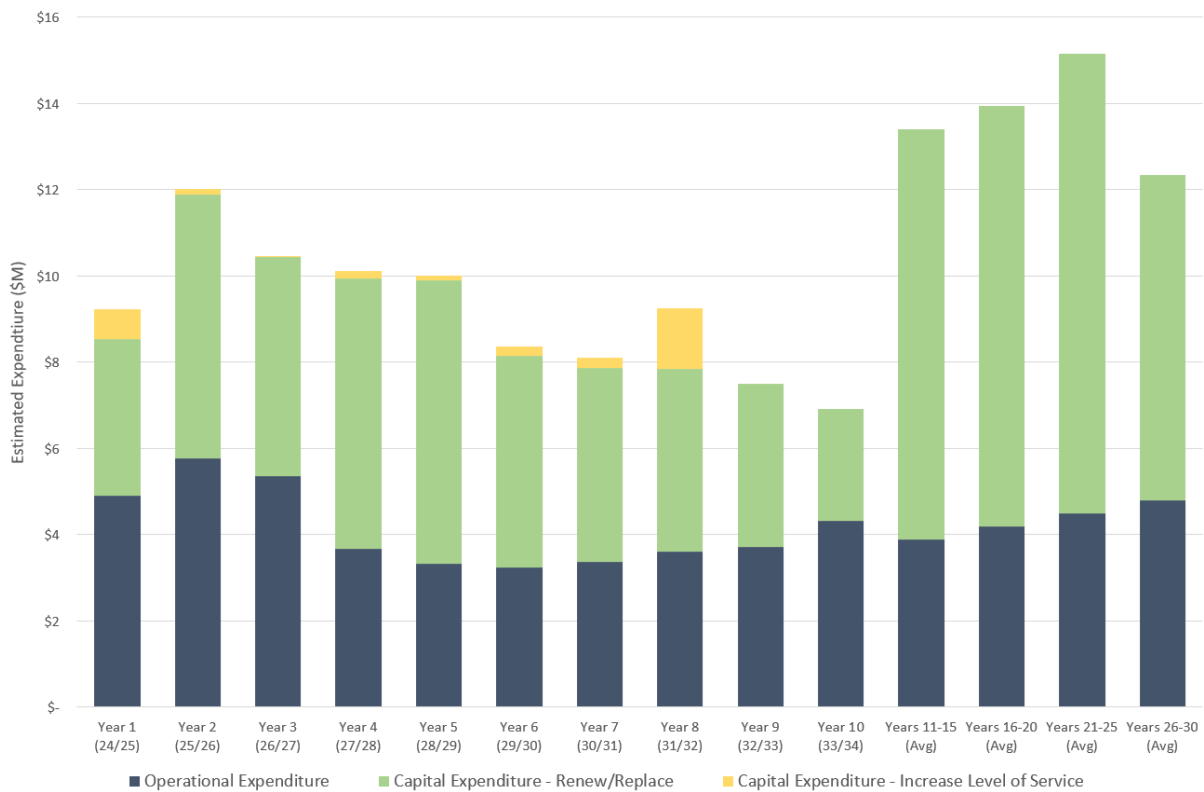


Figure 8. Breakdown of estimated operational and capital expenditure for flood protection and drainage infrastructure

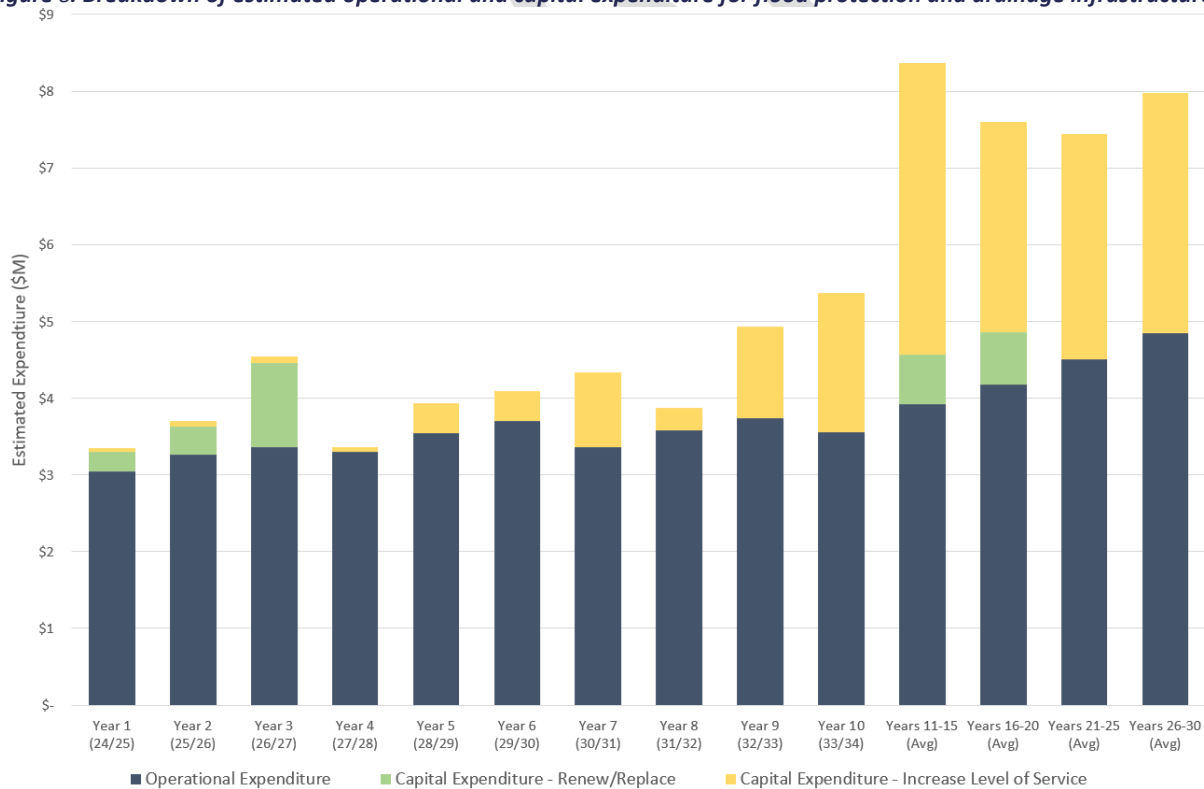


Figure 9. Breakdown of estimated operational and capital expenditure for river management infrastructure. Note that the operational expenditure represented above also includes expenditure for riparian and channel management that is not directly related to infrastructure.

**Table 20. Summary of capital and operational expenditure by category**

Expenditure Type	Year 1 (24/25)	Year 2 (25/26)	Year 3 (26/27)	Year 4 (27/28)	Year 5 (28/29)	Year 6 (29/30)	Year 7 (30/31)	Year 8 (31/32)	Year 9 (32/33)	Year 10 (33/34)	Years 11-15 (Average)	Years 16-20 (Average)	Years 21-25 (Average)	Years 26-30 (Average)
<b>Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme Infrastructure</b>														
Operational Expenditure	\$4.90M	\$5.78M	\$5.36M	\$3.68M	\$3.33M	\$3.23M	\$3.37M	\$3.61M	\$3.71M	\$4.33M	\$3.88M	\$4.20M	\$4.49M	\$4.80M
Capital Expenditure – Renew/Replace	\$3.65M	\$6.11M	\$5.08M	\$6.26M	\$6.56M	\$4.92M	\$4.51M	\$4.25M	\$3.80M	\$2.60M	\$9.53M	\$9.74M	\$10.67M	\$7.55M
Capital Expenditure – Increase Levels of Service	\$.68M	\$.13M	\$.03M	\$.19M	\$.11M	\$.22M	\$.23M	\$1.40M	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub-total (Scheme Infrastructure)</b>	<b>\$9.22M</b>	<b>\$12.02M</b>	<b>\$10.46M</b>	<b>\$10.13M</b>	<b>\$10.00M</b>	<b>\$8.37M</b>	<b>\$8.10M</b>	<b>\$9.25M</b>	<b>\$7.51M</b>	<b>\$6.93M</b>	<b>\$13.41M</b>	<b>\$13.94M</b>	<b>\$15.16M</b>	<b>\$12.34M</b>
<b>River Management Infrastructure</b>														
Operational Expenditure	\$3.05M	\$3.27M	\$3.36M	\$3.30M	\$3.55M	\$3.70M	\$3.36M	\$3.58M	\$3.74M	\$3.55M	\$3.93M	\$4.18M	\$4.50M	\$4.84M
Capital Expenditure – Renew/Replace	\$.25M	\$.36M	\$1.10M	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$.63M	\$.68M	-	-
Capital Expenditure – Increase Levels of Service	\$.05M	\$.08M	\$.08M	\$.05M	\$.38M	\$.39M	\$.97M	\$.29M	\$1.19M	\$1.81M	\$3.81M	\$2.74M	\$2.94M	\$3.14M
<b>Sub-total (River Management Infrastructure)</b>	<b>\$3.35M</b>	<b>\$3.71M</b>	<b>\$4.55M</b>	<b>\$3.36M</b>	<b>\$3.93M</b>	<b>\$4.10M</b>	<b>\$4.33M</b>	<b>\$3.87M</b>	<b>\$4.93M</b>	<b>\$5.37M</b>	<b>\$8.37M</b>	<b>\$7.60M</b>	<b>\$7.44M</b>	<b>\$7.98M</b>
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>\$12.57M</b>	<b>\$15.72M</b>	<b>\$15.01M</b>	<b>\$13.48M</b>	<b>\$13.93M</b>	<b>\$12.46M</b>	<b>\$12.43M</b>	<b>\$13.12M</b>	<b>\$12.44M</b>	<b>\$12.29M</b>	<b>\$21.78M</b>	<b>\$21.54M</b>	<b>\$22.60M</b>	<b>\$20.32M</b>

### 4.3 Investment Programme

The following diagrams provide a further breakdown of the indicative estimates of the projected capital and operating expenditure associated with the management of Council's flood protection, drainage, and river management infrastructure in each of the first ten years and subsequent periods of five years up to the 30-year lifetime of this Strategy.

Throughout the lifetime of this Strategy, it is expected that Council will reach several decision points related to key projects and programmes of work that may come with significant implications in terms of cultural, environmental, social and/or economic impact. The estimated timing of these decisions is highlighted in the following diagrams, with further discussion on the decision drivers, options and assumptions in the section that follows.

The diagrams are ordered as follows:

- Diagram 1 Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme
- Diagram 2 Leith Flood Protection Scheme
- Diagram 3 Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage Scheme
- Diagram 4 Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme
- Diagram 5 West Taieri Drainage Scheme
- Diagram 6 East Taieri Drainage Scheme
- Diagram 7 Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme
- Diagram 8 River Management Infrastructure  
(including Lindsay Creek Flood Mitigation Scheme – a provisional scheme within this Strategy)



Diagram 1: Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme

Year	Estimated Expenditure \$,000's													
	Y1 2024/25	Y2 2025/26	Y3 2026/27	Y4 2027/28	Y5 2028/29	Y6 2029/30	Y7 2030/31	Y8 2031/32	Y9 2032/33	Y10 2033/34	Y11-15 2035-39	Y16-20 2040-44	Y21-25 2045-49	Y26-Y30 2050-54
<b>Routine / Business as Usual Activities</b>														
Scheduled Maintenance and Inspections					2,211						1,451	1,565	1,679	1,794
Pump Maintenance					101									
Contact Energy Consent Renewal												41		
<b>Projects</b>														
Public Safety Assessment	10													
Pump Renewals											3,808			

Diagram 2: Leith Flood Protection Scheme

Year	Estimated Expenditure \$,000's													
	Y1 2024/25	Y2 2025/26	Y3 2026/27	Y4 2027/28	Y5 2028/29	Y6 2029/30	Y7 2030/31	Y8 2031/32	Y9 2032/33	Y10 2033/34	Y11-15 2035-39	Y16-20 2040-44	Y21-25 2045-49	Y26-Y30 2050-54
<b>Routine / Business as Usual Activities</b>														
Scheduled Maintenance and Inspections					1,599						1,079	1,164	1,249	1,334
Designation / Bylaw Renewal										60	63	68	73	78
<b>Projects</b>														
Leith Model Build	201													
Public Safety Assessment	10													
Leith Historic Walls: Feasibility	203										63	68	73	78
Leith Historic Walls: Construction				1,189							3,173	3,423	3,673	3,923
Leith Amenity: Feasibility	769										63	68	73	78
Leith Amenity: Construction						2,508					3,173	3,423	3,673	3,923

**Key**  
 Operational Expenditure   
 Capital Expenditure   
 Significant Decision Point

Diagram 3: Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme

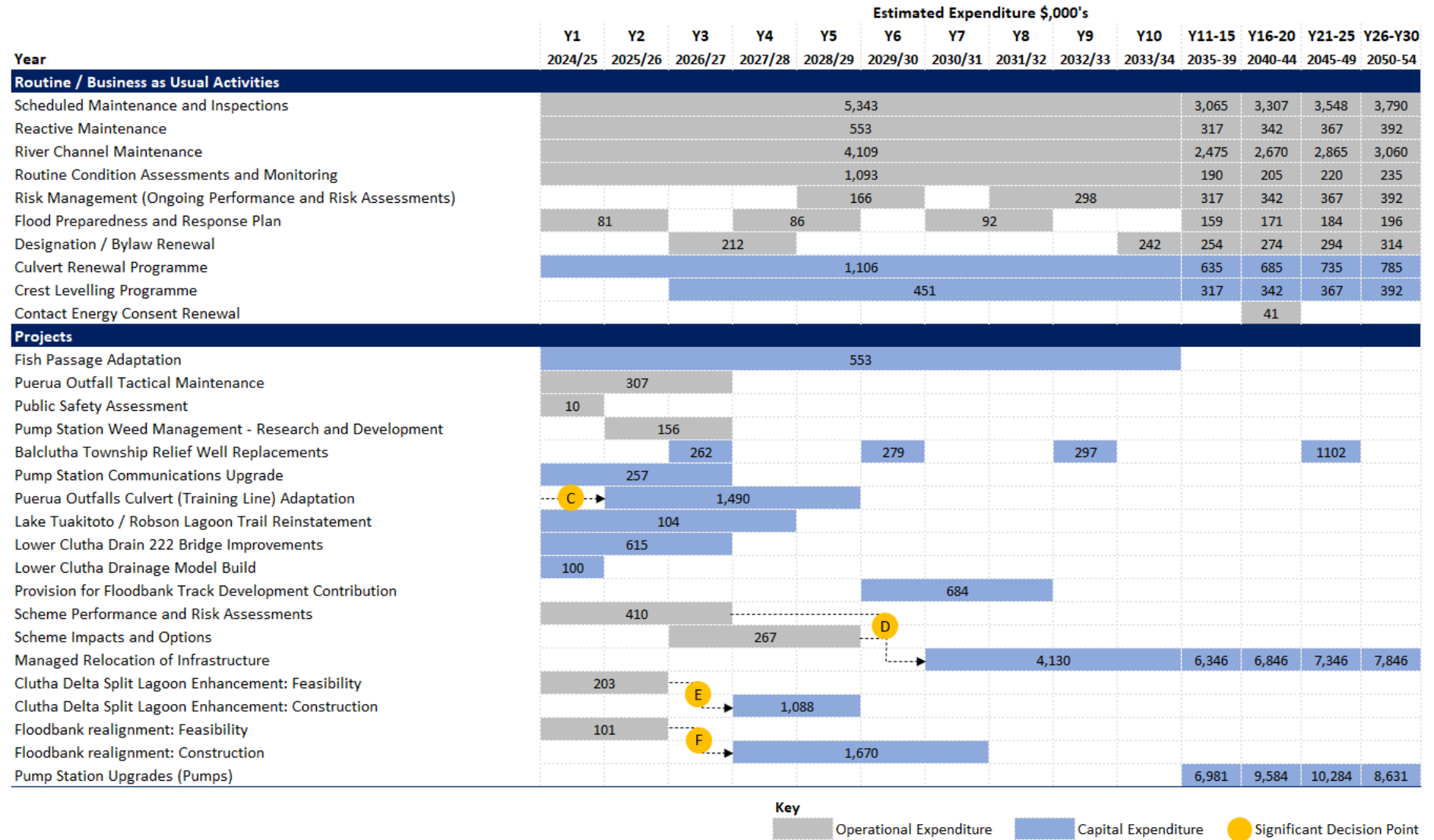


Diagram 4: Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme

Year	Estimated Expenditure \$,000's													
	Y1 2024/25	Y2 2025/26	Y3 2026/27	Y4 2027/28	Y5 2028/29	Y6 2029/30	Y7 2030/31	Y8 2031/32	Y9 2032/33	Y10 2033/34	Y11-15 2035-39	Y16-20 2040-44	Y21-25 2045-49	Y26-Y30 2050-54
<b>Routine / Business as Usual Activities</b>														
Scheduled Maintenance and Inspections					2,377						1,371	1,479	1,587	1,695
Reactive Maintenance					276						165	178	191	204
River Channel Maintenance					3,555						2,158	2,328	2,498	2,668
Routine Condition Assessments and Monitoring					1,293						190	205	220	235
Risk Management (Ongoing Performance and Risk Assessments)					166				298		317	342	367	392
Designation / Bylaw Renewal										121	127	137	147	157
Flood Preparedness and Response Plan	305				55			58			127	137	147	157
Crest Levelling Programme						451					317	342	367	392
<b>Projects</b>														
Silver Stream Capacity Maintenance*		829												
Geotechnical Investigations		231												
Public Safety Assessment	10													
Upper Catchment Investigations (Scheme Impacts)			530											
Contour Channel Resilience Upgrade: Completion of Current Programme	1,000													
Contour Channel Resilience Upgrade: Continuation of Programme					8,810						6,346	6,846	7,346	7,846
Lower Pond Gravity Gates Renewal		1,541												
Scheme Performance and Risk Assessments		563												
Climate Adaptation (Scheme Impacts and Options)					272									
Lower Taieri Climate Adaptation (Flood Protection)									1,780					
Climate Adaptation: Ongoing Assessment											127	137	147	157
Climate Adaptation & Resilience: Ongoing Implementation											1,904	2,054	2,204	2,354
Riverside Spillway: Investigations and Planning	204													
Riverside Spillway: Construction					1,071									
Outram Floodbank Resilience Improvements: Feasibility	200													
Outram Floodbank Resilience Improvements: Construction					5,300									
Taieri/Waipori Confluence Floodbank Realignment: Construction					1,138									
Taieri/Waipori Confluence: Morphological Modelling					109									
Taieri/Waipori Confluence: Nature-based Solution												635		

\* Ongoing capacity maintenance incorporated as routine activity from Year 5 onwards (River Channel Maintenance).

**Key**  
 Operational Expenditure   
  Capital Expenditure   
  Significant Decision Point

Diagram 5: West Taieri Drainage Scheme

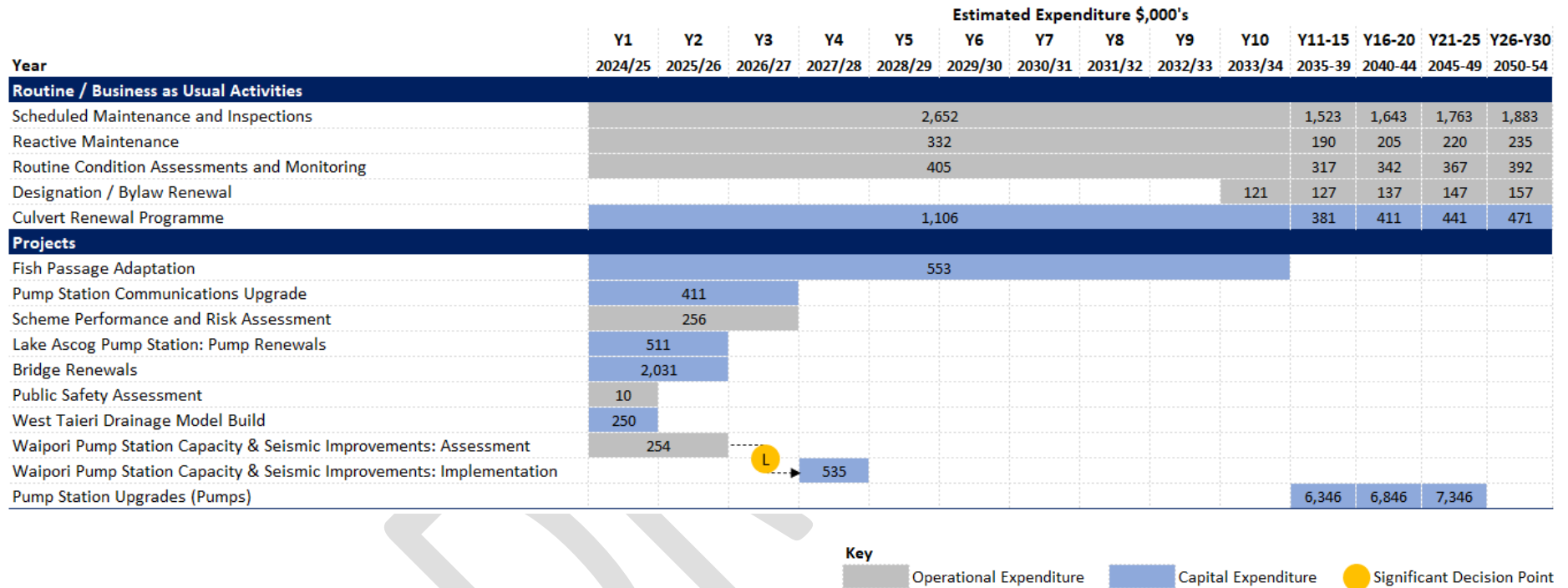


Diagram 6: East Taieri Drainage Scheme

Year	Estimated Expenditure \$,000's													
	Y1 2024/25	Y2 2025/26	Y3 2026/27	Y4 2027/28	Y5 2028/29	Y6 2029/30	Y7 2030/31	Y8 2031/32	Y9 2032/33	Y10 2033/34	Y11-15 2035-39	Y16-20 2040-44	Y21-25 2045-49	Y26-Y30 2050-54
<b>Routine / Business as Usual Activities</b>														
Scheduled Maintenance and Inspections					2,387						1,333	1,438	1,543	1,648
Reactive Maintenance					387						222	240	257	275
Routine Condition Assessments and Monitoring					405						317	342	367	392
Culvert Renewal Programme					1,106						476	513	551	588
Designation / Bylaw Renewal										121	127	137	147	157
<b>Projects</b>														
Fish Passage Adaptation					553									
Pump Station Communications Upgrade		361												
Scheme Performance and Risk Assessment		256												
Owhiro Drainage Improvements								1,163						
Silver Stream Pump Station Condition/Environmental Improvement		1,860												
East Taieri Model Build		253												
Public Safety Assessment	10													
Weir and Detention Gate Investigations	40													
Pump Station Upgrades (Pumps)											6,346	6,846	7,346	

Diagram 7: Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme

Year	Estimated Expenditure \$,000's													
	Y1 2024/25	Y2 2025/26	Y3 2026/27	Y4 2027/28	Y5 2028/29	Y6 2029/30	Y7 2030/31	Y8 2031/32	Y9 2032/33	Y10 2033/34	Y11-15 2035-39	Y16-20 2040-44	Y21-25 2045-49	Y26-Y30 2050-54
<b>Routine / Business as Usual Activities</b>														
Scheduled Maintenance and Inspections					1,139						651	702	754	805
Reactive Maintenance					221						127	137	147	157
Routine Condition Assessments and Monitoring					405						317	342	367	392
Designation / Bylaw Renewal										60	63	68	73	78
Culvert Renewal Programme					1,106						476	513	551	588
<b>Projects</b>														
Bridge Repairs		615												
Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme Model Build				270										
Public Safety Assessment	10													

**Key**  
 Operational Expenditure   
 Capital Expenditure   
 Significant Decision Point

Diagram 8: River Management Infrastructure

Year	Estimated Expenditure \$,000's														
	Y1 2024/25	Y2 2025/26	Y3 2026/27	Y4 2027/28	Y5 2028/29	Y6 2029/30	Y7 2030/31	Y8 2031/32	Y9 2032/33	Y10 2033/34	Y11-15 2035-39	Y16-20 2040-44	Y21-25 2045-49	Y26-Y30 2050-54	
<b>Routine / Business as Usual Activities</b>															
Dunedin Area: Channel and Riparian Management*					6,587						3,427	3,765	3,967	4,315	
Clutha Area: Channel and Riparian Management*					7,321						4,315	4,450	4,922	5,100	
Central Otago Area: Channel and Riparian Management*					5,366						3,268	3,457	3,783	4,041	
Wakatipu Area: Channel and Riparian Management**					4,945						2,830	2,985	3,203	3,578	
Wanaka Area: Channel and Riparian Management***					3,026						1,701	1,807	1,895	2,103	
Waitaki Area: Channel and Riparian Management*					4,684						2,634	2,841	3,049	3,256	
Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme: Contribution to Scheme Operation					2,545						1,463	1,586	1,695	1,817	
<b>Dunedin Area Projects - Infrastructure Related Only</b>															
Middlemarch: Hazard Mitigation Investigations		156													
Middlemarch: Tactical Maintenance		154													
Middlemarch: Hazard Mitigation Improvements						335					6,346				
Lindsay Creek / North East Valley Resilience: Flood Response Plan	5														
Lindsay Creek: Legalisation of land ownership		101													
Lindsay Creek: Identification of flood mitigation options		155													
Lindsay Creek: Hydraulic Modelling		450													
Lindsay Creek: Implementation of Flood Mitigation						3,525					12,692	13,692	14,692	15,692	
Lindsay Creek: Quarry Bridge	1,000														
Kaikorai Stilling Basin: Resilience and Environmental Enhancement		1,556									3,173	3,423			
Kaikorai Stream: Improvements		154													
River Mouth Monitoring Technology Installation		123													
<b>Clutha Area Projects - Infrastructure Related Only</b>															
River Mouth Monitoring Technology Installation		41													
<b>Wanaka Area Projects - Infrastructure Related Only</b>															
Stoney Creek: Investigation		41													
Stoney Creek: Staged Improvements			106				570			605					
<b>Waitaki Area Projects - Infrastructure Related Only</b>															
Completion of Waitaki Designation	100														
<b>All Areas - Infrastructure Related Only</b>															
All - Public Safety Assessment	75														

\* Channel and Riparian Management is the total estimated expenditure for routine works within each river management area. Note that only a portion of this expenditure relates to river management infrastructure.

\*\* Includes Shotover Training Line and Dart/Rees (Head of Lake Whakatipu Natural Hazards Adaptation), related works.

\*\*\* Includes Albert Town Rock Buttress.

Operational Expenditure    Capital Expenditure    Significant Decision Point

#### 4.4 Significant Decisions

The Infrastructure Investment Programme in the preceding section identifies several significant decisions that Council is expected to consider over the lifetime of this strategy.



This section provides more detail about each significant decision point, including the decision drivers, options, and assumptions (Tables 21 to 25).

The anticipated scale of costs has been included to meet the requirements of the Local Government Act; however, it is noted that there are other values that will need to be considered at the time of any decision making including, environmental, social, and cultural values. Risk exposure will also require consideration. The scale of costs has been given a low to high rating that is defined as follows:

- Low – Costs estimated to be in the order of tens of thousands.
- Moderate – Costs estimated to be in the order of hundreds of thousands.
- High – Costs estimated to be in the order of millions.
- Very high – Costs estimated to be in the tens of millions.





Note that the options presented in Tables 21 to 25 are subject to change based on investigation and optioneering work that will precede each decision.

**Table 21. Leith Flood Protection Scheme – Significant decision points, decision drivers, options, and assumptions.**






Decision/Project Decision Timing	Principal Options		Assumptions
	Options	Scale of Costs	
<b>A</b> <b>Leith Historic Walls</b> Year 3 (2026/27)  Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues): 	Continue to maintain historic walls in current state.	Low to moderate (ongoing operational costs, increasing with time)  Moderate (unplanned capital, in event of damage or failure)	No increase to scheme levels of service anticipated through the replacement of the historic walls.  Assumes some alignment with amenity work (Significant Decision B) where practicable.
	Replace historic walls within Leith Flood Protection Scheme.	Very High (initial capital combined with amenity works)  Low (ongoing operational costs)	
<b>B</b> <b>Leith Amenity</b> Year 4 (2027/28)  Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues): 	Do nothing. Ongoing maintenance of concrete structures and no change in amenity value.	Low to moderate (ongoing operational costs)	No increase to scheme levels of service anticipated through this work, however opportunities to increase levels of service would be explored during design process.
	Undertake amenity works from Forth Street to Harbour.	High (initial capital combined with historic walls work)  Low (ongoing operational costs)	




**Table 22. Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme – Significant decision points, decision drivers, options, and assumptions.**

Decision/Project Decision Timing	Principal Options		Assumptions
	Options	Scale of Costs	
<p><b>C</b></p> <p><b>Puerua Outfalls Culvert (Training Line) Adaptation</b> Year 1 (2024/25)</p> <p>Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues):</p> 	Do nothing. Continue to undertake tactical maintenance to retain Puerua River outlet and training line.	Moderate (ongoing reactive operational costs)	<p>No increase to levels of service.</p> <p>Managed retreat would be a staged and long-term approach to be implemented alongside other scheme wide adaptation measures.</p> <p>Changes to levels of service anticipated through adaptation measures, however scale to be determined.</p>
	Retain and improve resilience of existing training line and culverts.	High (capital and ongoing reactive operational costs)	
	Managed retreat from area.	High (initial capital)  Low (ongoing operational costs)	
<p><b>D</b></p> <p><b>Managed Relocation of Infrastructure</b> Year 6 (2029/30)</p> <p>Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues):</p> 	Do nothing. Ongoing maintenance and repair of critical flood protection infrastructure.	Moderate to High (ongoing operational costs and capital for repairs)	<p>No increase to levels of service.</p> <p>Staged adaptation of the coastal area consistent with 'C' above will require infrastructure modifications to continue to provide flood protection and land drainage.</p> <p>Changes to levels of service anticipated through adaptation measures, however scale to be determined.</p>
	Planned and staged relocation of infrastructure.	Very High (initial capital)  Low to moderate (ongoing operational costs)	
<p><b>E</b></p> <p><b>Clutha Delta Split Lagoon Enhancement</b> Year 3 (2026/27)</p> <p>Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues):</p> 	Do nothing.	Low to moderate (ongoing operational costs)	<p>No increase to levels of service.</p> <p>Work will be carried out in collaboration with other interested parties and stakeholders.</p>
	Replace culverts.	Moderate (initial capital)  Low (ongoing operational costs)	
	Replace culverts and integrate nature-based solution.	Moderate to high (initial capital)  Low (ongoing operational costs)	
<p><b>F</b></p> <p><b>Floodbank Realignment</b> Year 3 (2026/27)</p> <p>Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues):</p> 	Retain current floodbank alignment at location downstream of Riverbank Road.	Moderate to high (ongoing operational costs and capital costs associated with ongoing repair)	<p>No changes to current levels of service.</p>
	Realign floodbank downstream of Riverbank Road to improve resilience of floodbank and retain current level of service.	High (initial capital)  Low to moderate (ongoing operational costs)	



**Table 23. Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme – Significant decision points, decision drivers, options, and assumptions.**

Decision/Project Decision Timing	Principal Options		Assumptions
	Options	Scale of Costs	
<b>G</b> <b>Climate Adaptation</b> Year 7 (2030/31) 	Do nothing. Make no changes to scheme to adapt to changing climate.	Low to moderate (operational costs, escalating costs as exposure to climate changes impacts on maintenance/repairs)	Assumes climate adaptation work will be staged.
	Adapt scheme to changing climate.	High to very high (capital costs)	
<b>H</b> <b>Riverside Spillway</b> Year 3 (2026/27)  Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues): 	Do nothing. Maintain current spillway and operational protocols.	Low to moderate (ongoing operational and repair costs)	No increase to levels of service.  Assumes that removal of spillway gates will be considered.
	Modify spillway to operate at fixed level (or alternative as determined by investigations).	High (initial capital)  Low to moderate (ongoing operational and repair costs)	
<b>I</b> <b>Outram Floodbank Resilience Improvements</b> Year 2 (2025/26)  Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues): 	Do nothing.	Low (ongoing operational costs)	No increase to levels of service.
	Improve resilience of floodbank in proximity to Outram.	High (initial capital cost)	
<b>J</b> <b>Taieri/Waipori Confluence Floodbank Realignment</b> Year 1 (2024/25)  Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues): 	Repair floodbank on current alignment.	Low to moderate (ongoing operational costs for repairs and maintenance)	No increase to levels of service.
	Realign floodbank to maintain performance and improve resilience of this portion of the scheme.	High (initial capital cost)	
<b>K</b> <b>Taieri/Waipori Confluence: Nature-based Solution</b> Year 6 (2029/30)  Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues): 	Do nothing.	Low (ongoing operational costs)	No increase to levels of service.
	Contribute to environmental value of the area by incorporating a wetland into adjoining wetlands.	High (initial establishment)	

**Table 24. West Taieri Drainage Scheme – Significant decision points, decision drivers, options, and assumptions.**

Decision/Project Decision Timing	Principal Options		Assumptions
	Options	Scale of Costs	
<p><b>L</b></p> <p><b>Waipori Pump Station Capacity and Seismic Improvements</b> Year 3 (2026/27)</p> <p>Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues):</p> 	No capacity improvements.	Low (ongoing operational costs)	Potential increase in levels of service depending on outcome of assessment and available solutions.
	Improve capacity by addition of a new pump.	Moderate (initial capital)	Climate change adaptation will be incorporated.

**Table 25. Dunedin River Management Area – Significant decision points, decision drivers, options, and assumptions.**

Decision/Project Decision Timing	Principal Options		Assumptions
	Options	Scale of Costs	
<p><b>M</b></p> <p><b>Middlemarch Hazard Mitigation Improvements</b> Year 4 (2027/28)</p> <p>Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues):</p> 	Do nothing. Ongoing maintenance of waterways.	Low to moderate (ongoing operational costs)	Increase in levels of service as a result of improved hazard mitigation.
	Undertake hazard mitigation improvements.	Moderate to high (costs associated with major events)	
<p><b>N</b></p> <p><b>Lindsay Creek Flood Mitigation Implementation</b> Year 4 (2027/28)</p> <p>Decision Drivers (Key Significant Issues):</p> 	Do nothing. Ongoing maintenance of waterway and existing infrastructure.	Low to moderate (ongoing operational costs)	Increase in levels of service as a result of implementing flood mitigation options.
	Implement flood mitigation options that focus on nature-based solutions where practicable.	Moderate to high (costs associated with major events)	
	Build a flood protection scheme that consists of hard engineering infrastructure.	High to very high (initial capital and implementation costs)	A comprehensive flood protection scheme has been assumed for cost estimate in later years of this Strategy. Levels of service and tolerable residual risk to be determined.
		Very high (initial capital cost)	

#### 4.5 Scenarios, Assumptions and Uncertainty

The Local Government Act 2002 requires identification of the most likely scenario impacting infrastructure requirements along with assumptions, uncertainties, and potential impacts of these uncertainties. These have been set out below in Table 26.

**Table 26. Likely scenarios, assumptions, level of uncertainty and reasons and effects of that uncertainty.**

Likely Scenario	Assumptions	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and effect of uncertainty
<b>Climate change including increased weather events and other Natural Hazard events</b>			
<p>Consideration and response to Climate change will be consistent with current national and regional projections.</p> <p>Increased significant weather events, or other natural hazard emergencies will continue to occur.</p> <p>Infrastructure Strategy assumes there will be an average of (1) significant event<sup>3</sup> per financial year within Otago.</p>	<p>If climate change effects occur more quickly than anticipated in the investment programme there may be an increased adaption and response to climate change.</p> <p>Future sea level rise does not exceed that projected by current climate science within the 30-year planning horizon.</p> <p>Council cannot accurately predict when and where large flood events will occur, or the damage that may result from any flood event.</p> <p>There will be increased frequency of weather events that cause damage to infrastructure assets.</p>	Medium	<p>The effects of increased weather events that cause damage and potential other natural hazard events, on Councils financial position is dependent on the scale, duration, and location of the event.</p> <p>Potential climate change impacts are being considered through scheme performance and detailed investigation as prediction and adaptation information becomes available.</p> <p>The Council will manage the effect through its reserves to repair or replace infrastructural assets that are damaged and/or destroyed.</p> <p>The infrastructure strategy will use scheme reserves that are built up over time to help ensure funding up to 40% of the expenditure is available across the schemes.<sup>4</sup></p> <p>Within 50 years, climate changes will start to become more significant and will require response and or implementation of adaptation strategies within the 30-year timeframe. The infrastructure strategy allows for this, noting that there are 'known and unknown' effects. The key to appropriate planning and response is the investigations and planning to implement adaptation strategies.</p> <p>The infrastructure considers climate change and provides to investigate the impact on the management of flood protection and land drainage scheme assets.</p>

<sup>3</sup> Significant event is defined as flood protection trigger levels are reached or exceeded in a scheme and the event reaches repair cost threshold in accordance with NEMA guidelines.

<sup>4</sup> The Council has access to the National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) which provides 60% funding of expenditure required to repair assets damage. This is dependent on the Council reaching its threshold which is 0.002% of the Rateable Value of Council infrastructure in the financial year in which the damage occurred.

Likely Scenario	Assumptions	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and effect of uncertainty
<b>Legislative Change</b>			
<p>Legislative changes will change marginally, however current forecast allows for adaptation.</p>	<p>There will be no major changes to key legislation that effects the ORC's strategy or has funding implications.</p> <p>Key legislation under this Infrastructure Strategy includes; Local Government Act 2002, Resource Management Act, and Soil Conservation and River Control Act 1941.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>There is a high level of uncertainty because legislative change is highly likely over the next 30 years. The potential effect of any new changes environmental or resource management will be determined on the response required, and the timing to effect such changes. Legislative changes may result in additional required expenditure to comply with new standards.</p>
<b>Asset Lifecycle</b>			
<p>Council will invest in its owned infrastructure relating to flood protection, land drainage and river assets to ensure resilience and level of service to be provided by the infrastructure.</p> <p>Information contained in this Infrastructure Strategy is based on current known information which has been used to determine issues and understand the asset management requirement for a 30-year horizon.</p>	<p>The Council has sufficient funds to replace significant assets at the end of their useful lives.</p> <p>The Council has sufficient known information to support its asset lifecycle costs.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>The continued development of asset management systems including forecasting and modelling tools will continue through Years 1 to 10. It is expected that maturity in asset management systems and consolidation of known information will provide Council an improved basis of determining capital renewals (increased levels of service) costs.</p> <p>Asset lifecycle costs are based on useful remaining lives, condition assessments and replacement values as of 30<sup>th</sup> June 2023, which has been drawn from known information available in Councils current systems.</p>
<b>Demand for Level of Service</b>			
<p>Territorial Authorities through their respective planning processes will indicate growth across some areas of Otago in the short and long term, 30-year horizon.</p>	<p>That there will be a demand for flood protection, land drainage and river management and an associated level of service changes due to continued investment and land use change in both urban and rural areas.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>That communities and other utility providers (rail, airport and roading networks) will expect the same (or increased) level of service in the future as to meet demand.</p> <p>Communities and other utility providers will be able to pay additional costs to maintain or (increase) that level of service.</p>

Likely Scenario	Assumptions	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and effect of uncertainty
<b>Natural Disaster</b>			
<p>Events across New Zealand have shown that natural disaster through prolonged weather events has had a destructive effect on infrastructure and communities.</p> <p>No allowance has been made in investment programmes for repairs to scheme assets resulting from natural disasters.</p>	<p>Natural disasters occur and exceed forecast expenditure and compromise infrastructure functionality.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>Responding to major weather events or other natural disasters is funded through insurance (where insurable) and scheme reserves in response to events.</p> <p>Council has insurance for its above ground fixed assets, such as pumps, control structures etc. Floodbanks are not insured and rely on self-insurance.</p> <p>Council has material damage cover for its specified assets, detailed in relevant insurance schedules.</p> <p>The excess for its material damage policy is generally \$5,000 unless the cause of damage is landslip/subsidence which incurs a \$50,000 excess and damage caused by flood has a \$100,000 excess as at the 2023 renewal.</p> <p>Damage caused by Natural Disaster has an excess of 2.5% of sum insured (minimum \$5000).</p> <p>Council is not able to purchase insurance cover for floodbanks as they are considered as above ground large mounds of earth and as such, they are deemed uninsurable, and insurance cover is not available. It is for this reason that Council provides the mechanism of being self-insured for floodbank assets, which draws damage expenditure from respective scheme reserves.</p> <p>Increased renewals or maintenance due to natural disasters will be funded through reserves.</p> <p>Council also will have the ability to raise funding for the cost of unexpected works in response to weather events and natural disasters such as floods or earthquakes.</p> <p>The Infrastructure Strategy invests in analysis of flooding and disaster readiness and preparedness.</p>
<b>Giving 'rivers room to move' and PARA Framework</b>			
<p>The principles of 'giving rivers room to move' including Te Mana o Te Wai and investigating the inclusion of nature-based solutions to adapt to climate change and increased weather patterns within the</p>	<p>Progress towards incorporating and considering the PARA framework with regard to how our rivers, communities and infrastructure intersect will continue.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>The impacts of national direction, including Te Mana o Te Wai, climate change adaptation and changes to regional planning frameworks, have yet to be given effect. These changes may give greater recognition and protection of a range of values in rivers, including biodiversity and those of mana</p>

Likely Scenario	Assumptions	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and effect of uncertainty
<p>PARA Framework will be a Council priority.</p> <p>The ORC’s approach to flood protection, land drainage and river management has been transitioning to consider whole of river and catchment approach with effect to giving rivers room to move and Te Mana of Te Wai.</p> <p>It is anticipated that the Council will continue to support the progress to take an integrated approach and align flood protection, land drainage and river management infrastructure to not only understanding these principles but implementing in our work activities.</p>	<p>National direction including regional planning framework will develop in the 30-year horizon that allows the PARA framework which to be implemented by giving effect to giving rivers room to move.</p>		<p>whenua, which may change priorities and outcomes. It is likely some changes will impact the current approach and rate of transition with infrastructural investment, if the changes do not have an appropriate transition period.</p> <p>This will reinforce the strategic directions that Council has set to proactively revive the mauri of rivers, ki uta ki tai including creating a landscape alignment to revive these critical ecological corridors from the mountains to the sea and restore the connections between communities and rivers, which enables adaption to proceed with connection as opposed to an intersection of communities and rivers.</p>



## Appendix A: Scheme Maps

Scheme maps are ordered as follows:

- Map 1 – Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme
- Map 2 – Leith Flood Protection Scheme
- Map 3 – Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme
- Map 4 – Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme
- Map 5 – Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme
- Map 6 – West Taieri Drainage Scheme
- Map 7 – East Taieri Drainage Scheme
- Map 8 – Combined Lower Taieri Schemes (Flood Protection and Drainage)
- Map 9 – Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme
- Map 10 – Stoney Creek Flood Protection Scheme

Note: The maps show the locality of each Scheme and some of the key infrastructure for each Scheme but do not show all assets or features such as overland flow paths.

DRAFT

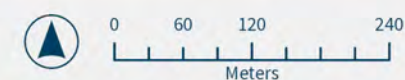
# Appendix Map 1

## Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme



Eagle Technology, LINZ, StatsNZ, NIWA, Natural Earth, © OpenStreetMap contributors, Eagle Technology, Land Information New Zealand, GEBCO, Community maps contributors

Pump Stations    Floodbanks

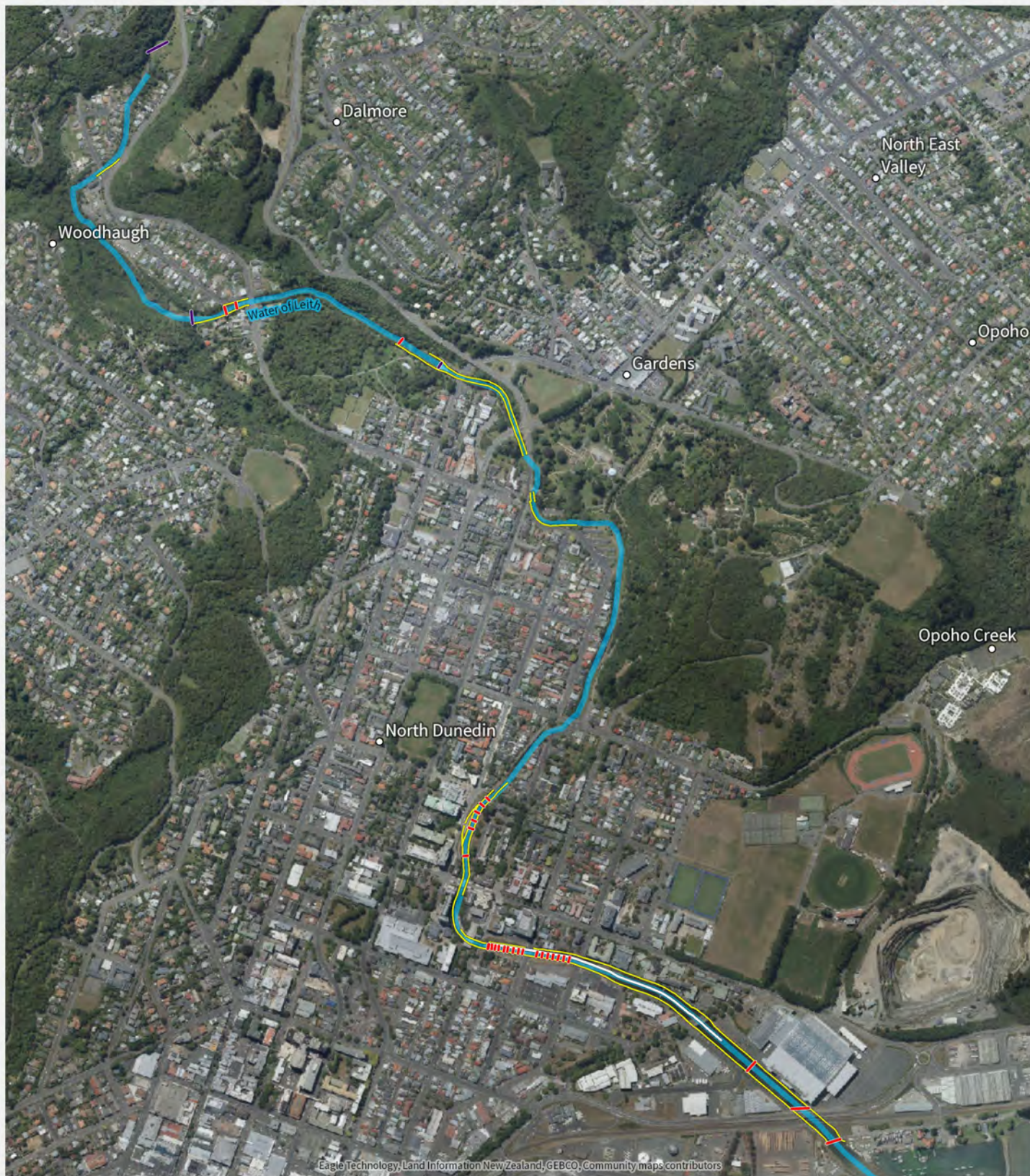


Information on this map may not be used for the purposes of any legal disputes. The user should independently verify the accuracy of any information before taking any action in reliance upon it. This map was generated for A4 printing on 10/01/2024 at the scale of 1:6,000.



# Appendix Map 2

## Leith Flood Protection Scheme



Eagle Technology, Land Information New Zealand, GEBCO, Community maps contributors

- Concrete/Rock Weir
- Debris/Gravel Traps
- Dividing Wall
- Channel Wall



Information on this map may not be used for the purposes of any legal disputes. The user should independently verify the accuracy of any information before taking any action in reliance upon it. This map was generated for A4 printing on 26/02/2024 at the scale of 1:12,000.

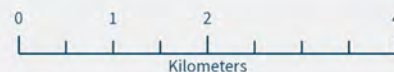


# Appendix Map 3

## Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme



- Pump Stations      ● Relief Wells        Lower Clutha Floodway
- Outfall Structures      — Drains       Floodbanks

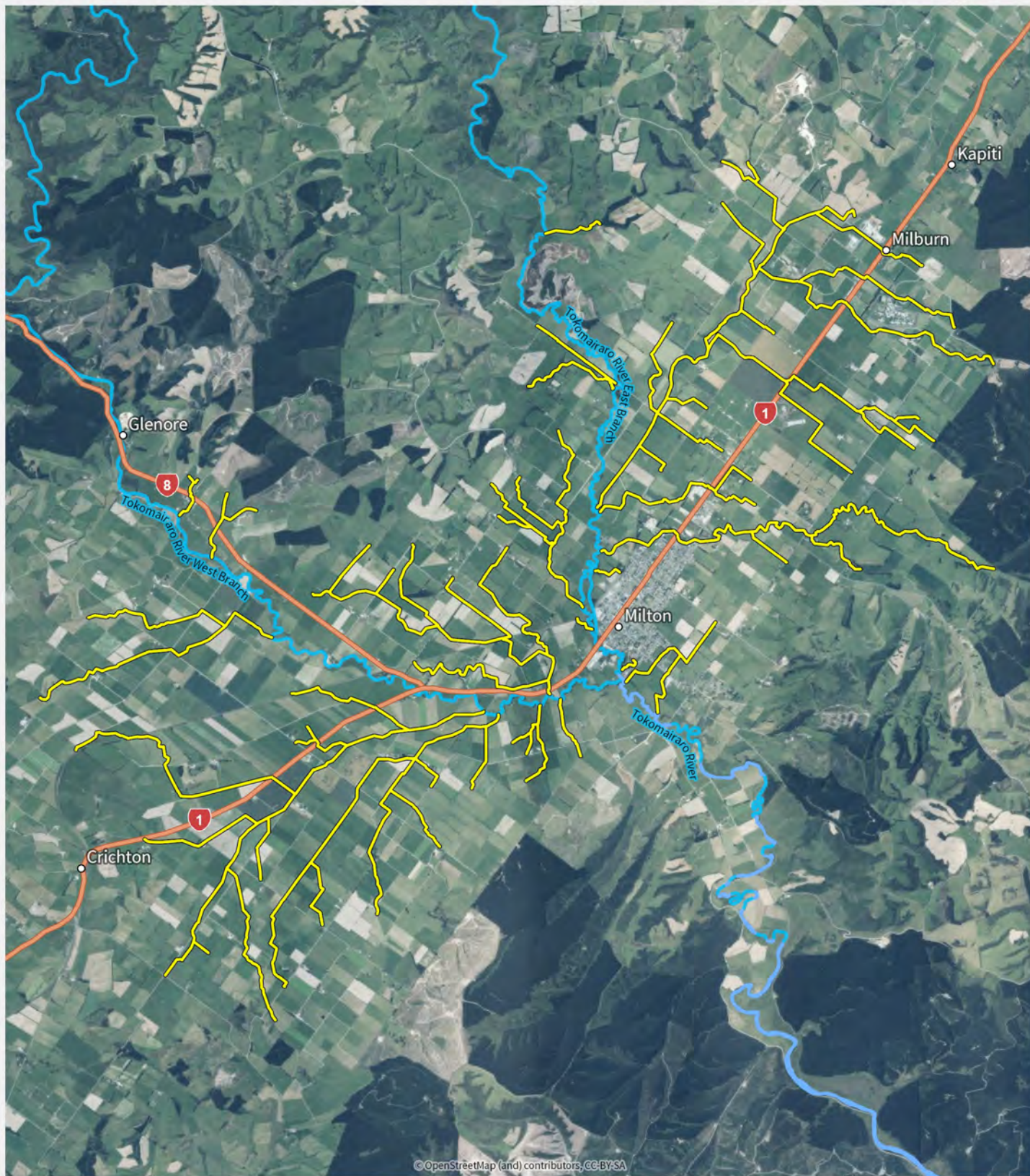


Information on this map may not be used for the purposes of any legal disputes. The user should independently verify the accuracy of any information before taking any action in reliance upon it. This map was generated for A4 printing on 1/03/2024 at the scale of 1:75,000.

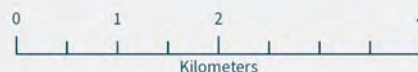


# Appendix Map 4

## Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme



— Drains

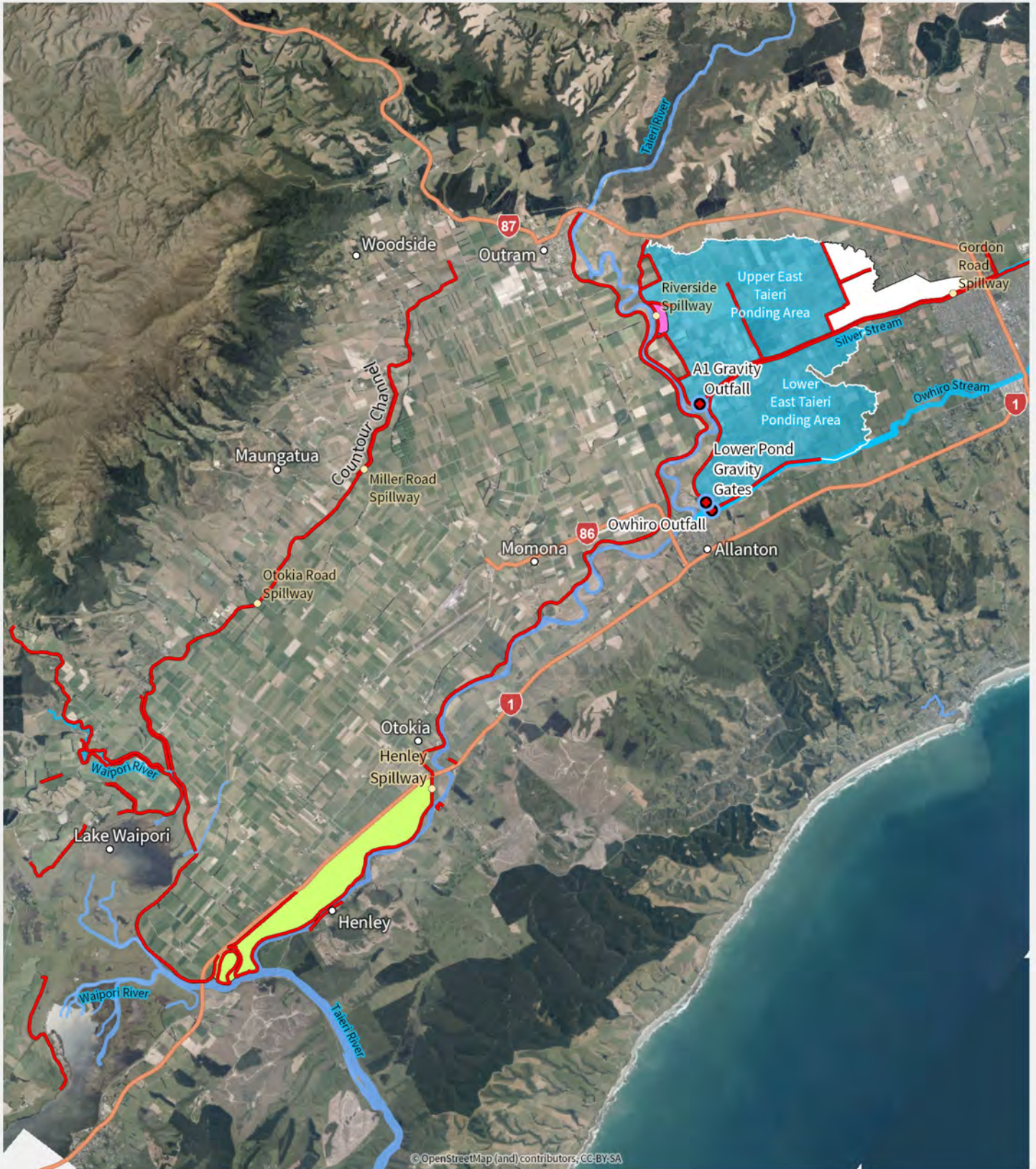


Information on this map may not be used for the purposes of any legal disputes. The user should independently verify the accuracy of any information before taking any action in reliance upon it. This map was generated for A4 printing on 10/01/2024 at the scale of 1:70,000.



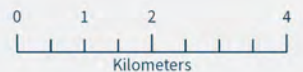
# Appendix Map 5

## Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme



© OpenStreetMap (and) contributors, CC-BY-SA

- Gordon Road Floodway
- Henley Floodway
- Floodbanks
- Riverside Road Floodway
- Ponding Areas
- Outfall Structures

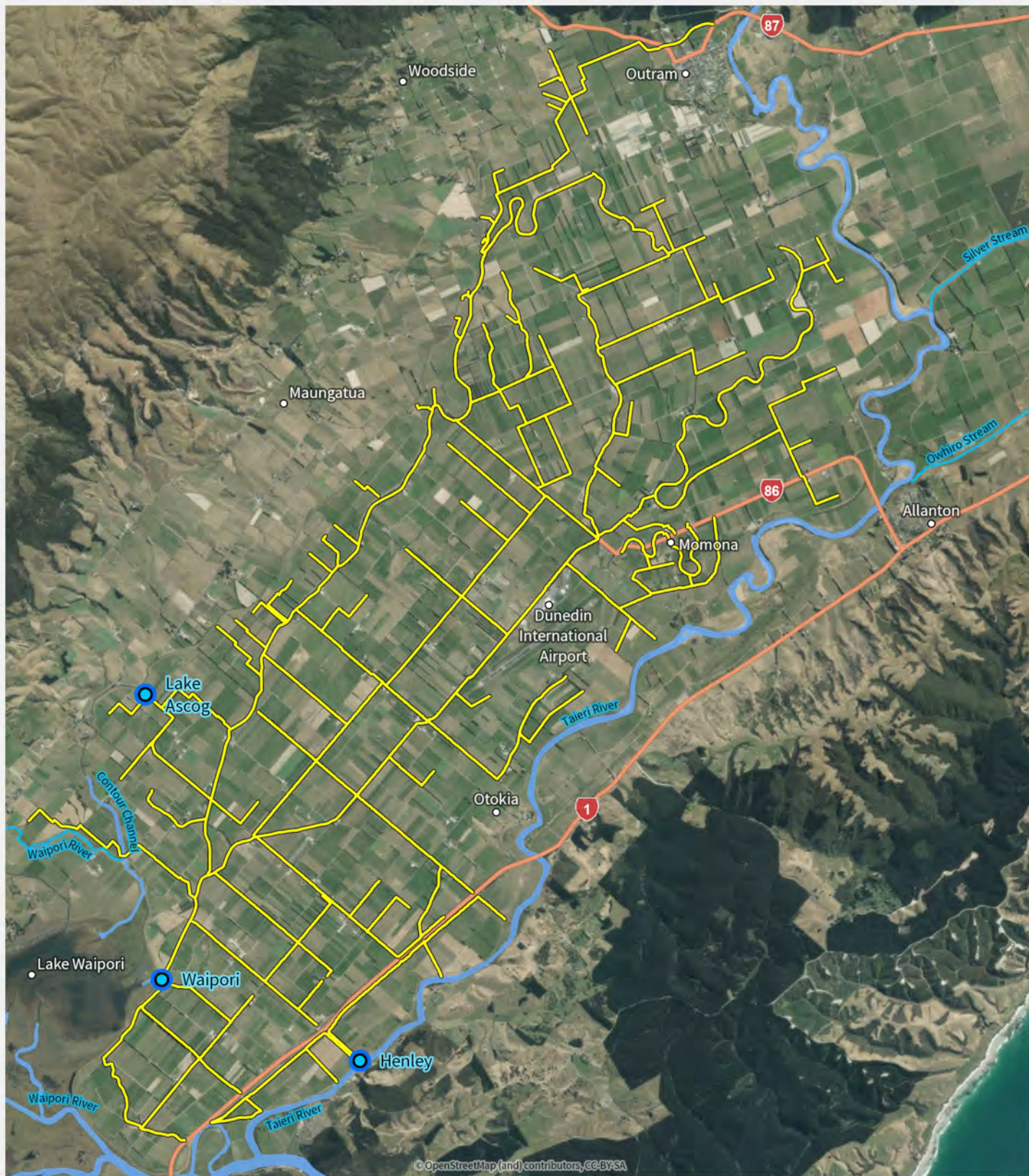


Information on this map may not be used for the purposes of any legal disputes. The user should independently verify the accuracy of any information before taking any action in reliance upon it. This map was generated for A4 printing on 28/02/2024 at the scale of 1:105,000.



# Appendix Map 6

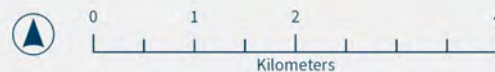
## West Taieri Drainage Scheme



© OpenStreetMap (and) contributors, CC BY-SA

### West Taieri Drainage Scheme:

- Pump Stations
- Drains

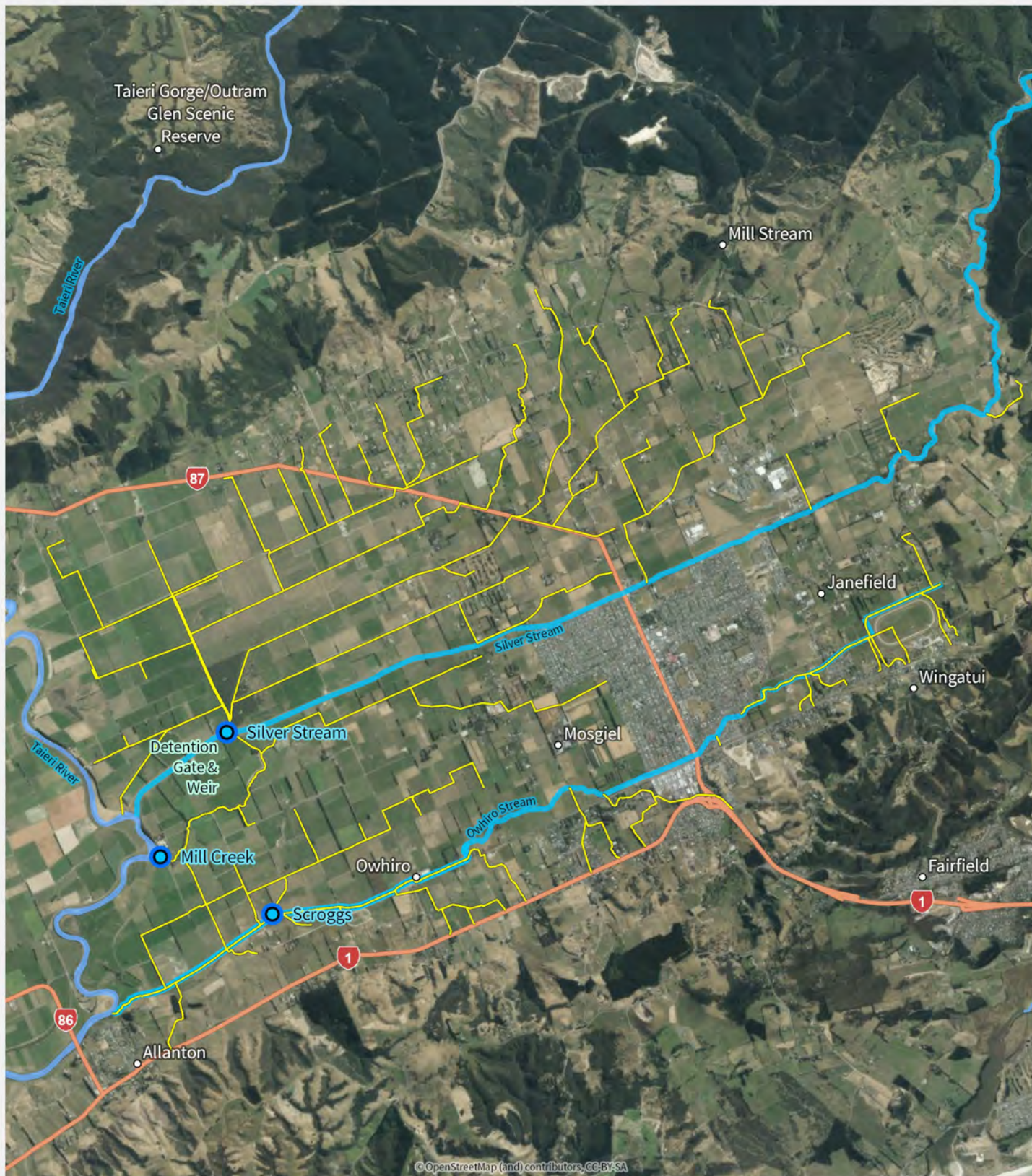


Information on this map may not be used for the purposes of any legal disputes. The user should independently verify the accuracy of any information before taking any action in reliance upon it. This map was generated for A4 printing on 8/02/2024 at the scale of 1:70,000.



# Appendix Map 7

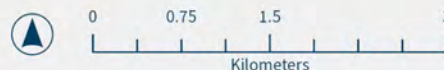
## East Taieri Drainage Scheme



© OpenStreetMap (and) contributors, CC BY-SA

### East Taieri Drainage Scheme:

- Drains
- Pump Stations

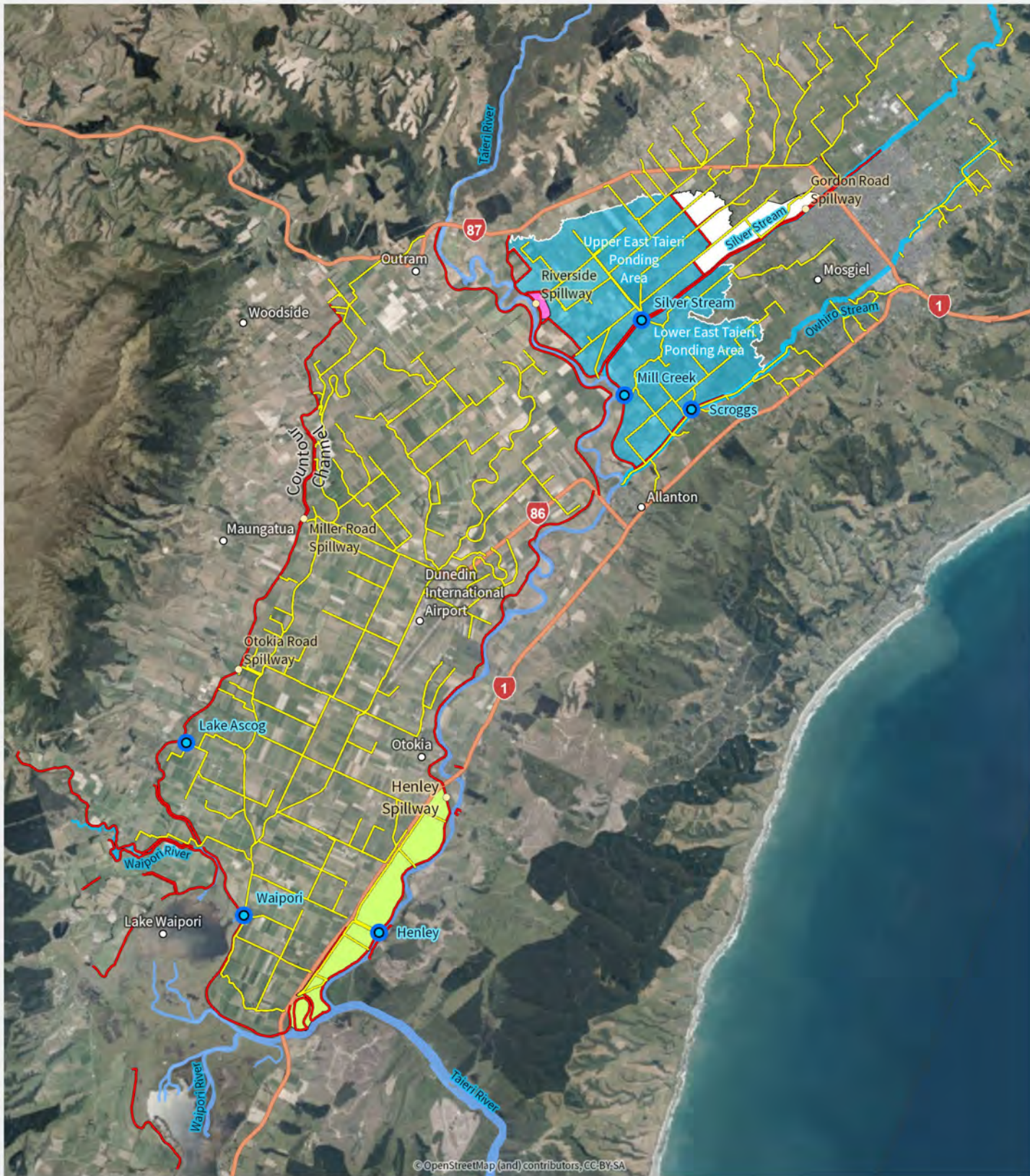


Information on this map may not be used for the purposes of any legal disputes. The user should independently verify the accuracy of any information before taking any action in reliance upon it. This map was generated for A4 printing on 27/02/2024 at the scale of 1:60,000.



# Appendix Map 8

## Taieri Flood and Drainage Schemes Combined



© OpenStreetMap (and) contributors, CC BY SA

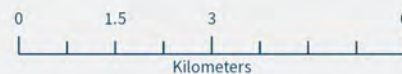
**Drainage Scheme:**

● Pump Stations

— Drains

**Flood Protection Scheme:**

— Floodbanks

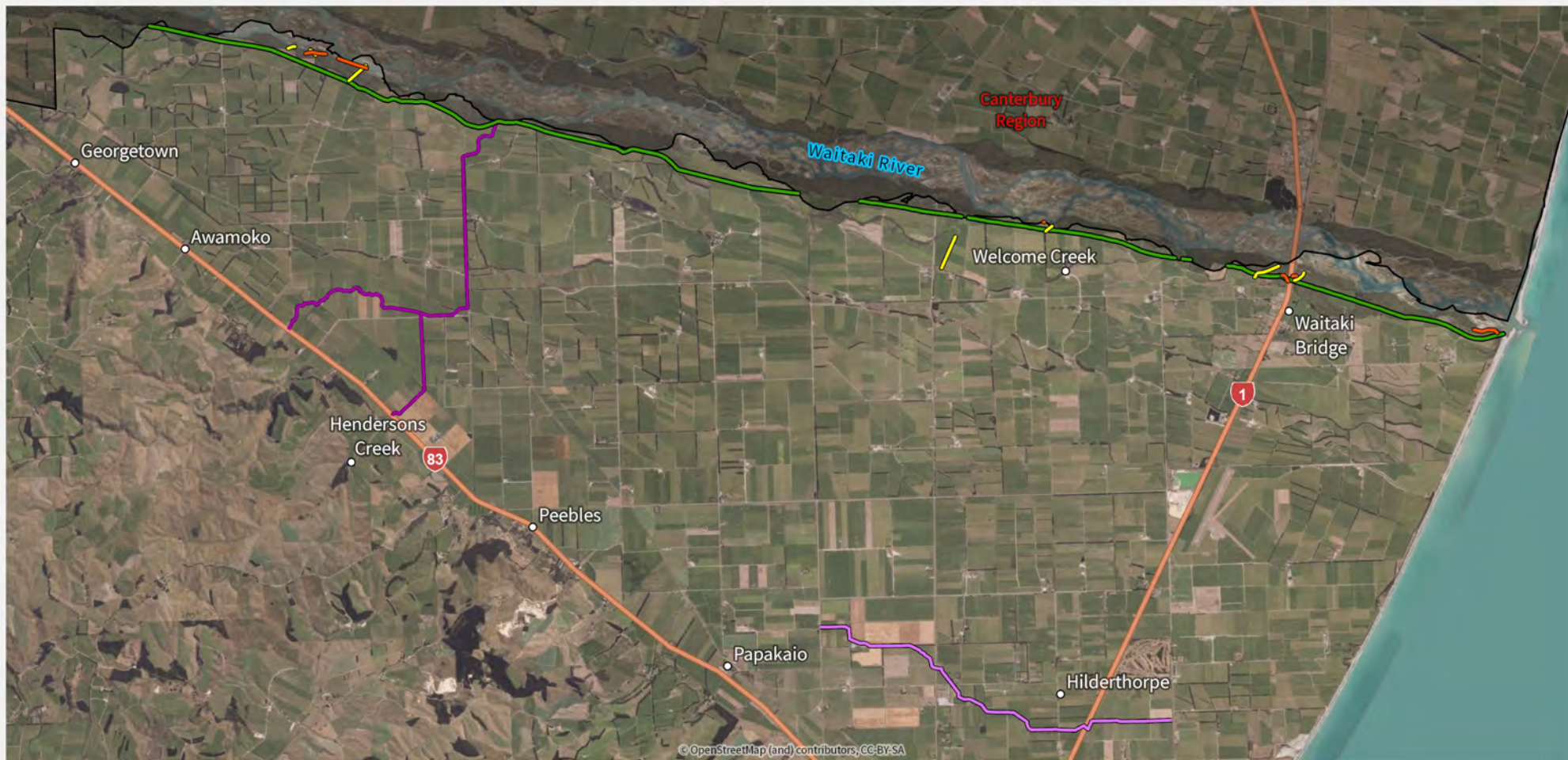


Information on this map may not be used for the purposes of any legal disputes. The user should independently verify the accuracy of any information before taking any action in reliance upon it. This map was generated for A4 printing on 11/03/2024 at the scale of 1:110,000.



# Appendix Map 9

## Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme



**Lower Waitaki River Control Scheme:**

- Cross Banks
- Flood Protection Vegetation Boundary Line
- Groynes

**River Management Infrastructure:**

- Hendersons and Waikoura Creek Floodway
- Hilderthorpe Floodway

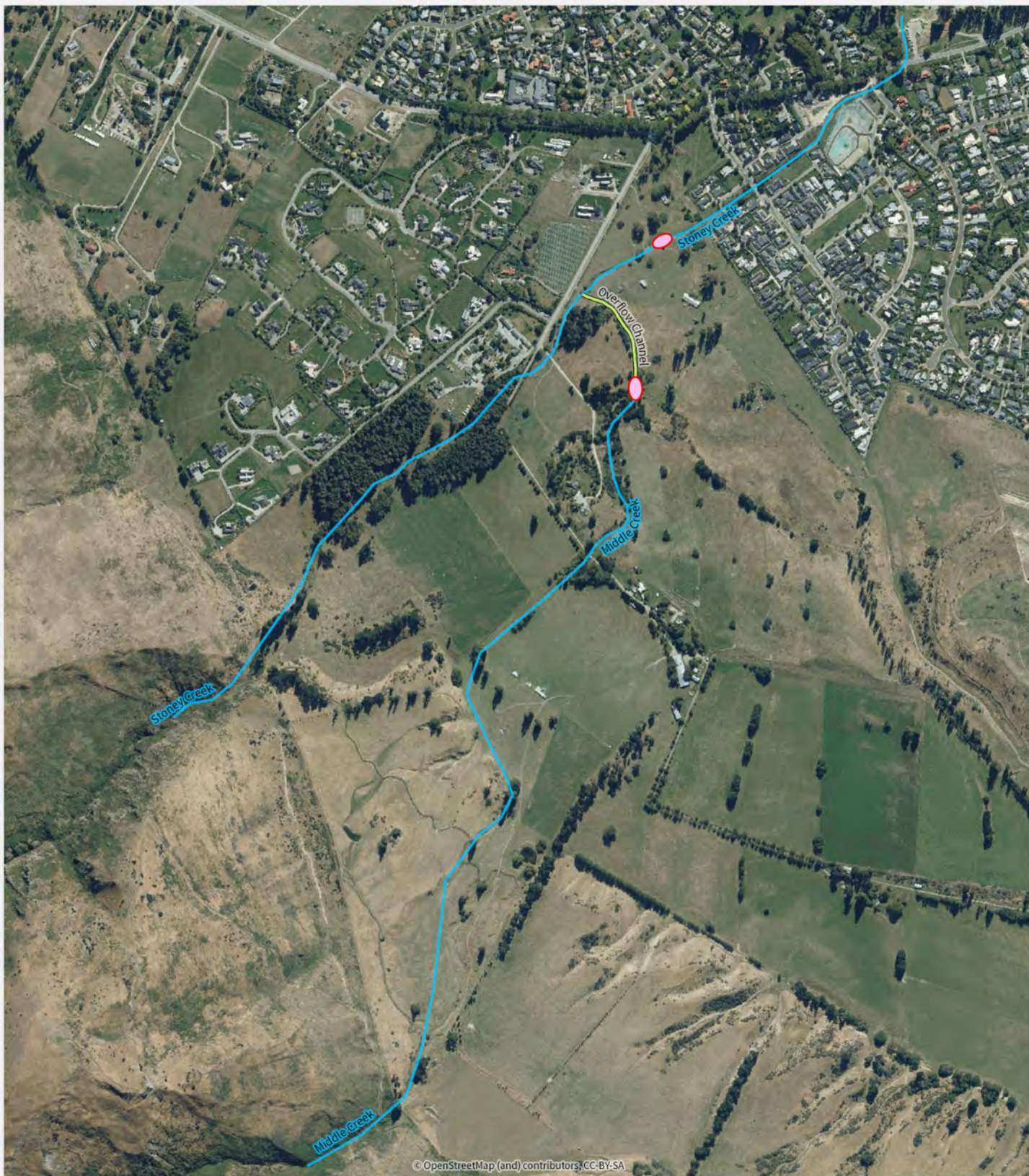


Information on this map may not be used for the purposes of any legal disputes. The user should independently verify the accuracy of any information before taking any action in reliance upon it. This map was generated for A4 printing on 10/01/2024 at the scale of 1:90,000.



# Appendix Map 10

Stoney Creek



 Overflow Channel      Debris Trap



Information on this map may not be used for the purposes of any legal disputes. The user should independently verify the accuracy of any information before taking any action in reliance upon it. This map was generated for A4 printing on 27/02/2024 at the scale of 1:10,000.



## Schedule of Fees and Charges

### Scale of Charges

The following Scale of Charges is to be applied where indicated to activities includes in this Schedule of Fees and Charges.

Charge	Current	Proposed
<b>Staff time per hour:</b>		
- Management	\$215	\$215
- Team Leader/Principal	\$195	\$195
- Senior Technical	\$175	\$175
- Technical	\$150	\$150
- Field staff	\$150	\$150
- Administration	\$115	\$115
- Specialist Expert Services. For example: Science, Hazards or Engineering time.	\$175	\$175
Disbursements	Actual	Actual
Additional Site Notice	Actual	Actual
Advertisements	Actual	Actual
Vehicle use per kilometre	As per IRD Published Rates	As per IRD Published Rates
Harbourmaster vessel per hour	\$395	\$395
Travel and accommodation	Actual	Actual
Testing charges	Actual	Actual
Consultants	Actual	Actual
Commissioners	Actual	Actual
<b>Councillor Hearing fees per hour:</b>		
- Chairperson	\$100	\$100
- Member	\$80	\$80
- Expenses	Actual	Actual

### Resource Management Act – Section 36 Charges

Set out below are details of the amounts payable for those activities to be funded by fees and charges, as authorised by Section 36(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

### Resource Consent Application Fees

Note that the fees shown below are a deposit to be paid on lodgement of a consent application and applications for exemptions in respect of water measuring devices. The deposit will not usually cover the full cost of processing the application, and further actual and reasonable costs are incurred at the rate shown in the scale of charges. GST is included in all fees and charges. Costs for applications are typically invoiced at the end of process.

#### **Pre-Application Work**

We offer a pre-application service to help customers. The first 30 minutes of pre-application advice or review of application documents is free of charge. We will always advise before we start charging for application advice. For larger pre-application projects we may invoice before, during, and after the process is complete. Fees payable for pre-application work carried out before a consent application is lodged with Council will be incurred at the rates shown in the scale of charges.

<b>Deposits</b>		<b>Current</b>	<b>Proposed</b>
<b>Publicly Notified Deposits:<sup>3</sup></b>		\$15,000	\$25,000
<b>Non-Notified and Limited Notification Deposits:<sup>3</sup></b>	First consent	\$1,750	\$3,000
	Subsequent consents	NEW	\$100
<b>Other Application Types</b>			
	Variation to Conditions – s127	\$1,750	\$3,000
<b>Fixed Fees</b>			
Single Bore		\$1,365	\$1,365
Exemption under regulation 7A of the Water Metering Regulations		\$150	\$250
Exemption under regulations 9 or 10 of the Water Metering Regulations		\$450	\$600
Intensive Winter Grazing Application		\$1,600	\$1,600
Transfer consent holder and certificate		Scale of charges	\$200
<b>Hearings</b>			
Hearings		Per Note 2 below	Per Note 2 below
Payment for Commissioner request – s100A		Per Note 4 below	Per Note 4 below
<b>Objections</b>			
Payment for Commissioner request – s357AB		Per Note 4 below	Per Note 4 below
<b>Transfer of Consent Holder and Certificates Deposits:</b>			
Priority Table		\$200	\$200
Certificate of Compliance		\$1,750	\$2,000
All Other Costs		As per Scale of Charges	As per Scale of Charges

**Notes:**

1. For additional permits in respect of the same site, activity, applicant, time of application, and closely related effect as the first application.
2. The deposit payable shall be 90% of the cost of a hearing as calculated by Council in accordance with information contained in the application file and using the scale of charges. The amount payable will be due at least 10 working days before the commencement of the hearing. If the amount is not paid by the due date, then the Council reserves the right under S36(7) of the Resource Management Act to stop processing the application. This may include cancellation of the hearing.
  - i. Should a hearing be cancelled or postponed due to the non-payment of the charge, the applicant will be invoiced for any costs that arise from that cancellation or postponement.
  - ii. Following completion of the hearing process, any shortfall in the recovery of hearing costs will be invoiced, or any over recovery will be refunded to the applicant
3. Where actual and reasonable costs are less than the deposit paid, a refund will be given.

4. Where an applicant requests under s100A (for a consent hearing) or under s357AB (for the hearing of an objection) an independent commissioner(s); the applicant will be required to pay any increase in cost of having the commissioner(s).

#### ***Use of Consultants for resource consents***

If ORC uses an external consultant for the processing of a consent, or to provide technical input into the application then the full actual and reasonable costs of the consultant is charged to the applicant. This may include instances where the applicant makes a request for urgency, the application involves complex and/or technical matters or a peer review is necessary. ORC will also charge the applicant for time spent managing the consultant. ORC will advise the applicant before engaging a consultant.

If ORC uses a consultant to commission a report under section 92(2) of the RMA, the full cost of the consultant is charged to the applicant.

#### ***Review of Consent Conditions***

Following the granting of a consent, a subsequent review of consent conditions may be carried out at either the request of the consent holder, or as authorised under Section 128, as a requirement of Council. Costs incurred in undertaking reviews requested by the consent holder will be payable by the consent holder at the rates shown in the Scale of Charges above.

## ***Compliance Monitoring***

#### ***Performance Monitoring***

The following charges will apply to the review of performance monitoring reports for all consent holders, except those listed in 'Fees for Specific Consent Holders' section below. The charges shown are annual fixed fees per performance monitoring report or plan, and are inclusive of GST.

<b>Resource Consent Monitoring and Annual Administration Charges</b>	<b>Current</b>	<b>Proposed</b>
One off compliance set up fee to be charged on all new applications 1 <sup>st</sup> consent. Covers the cost of compliance monitoring systems.	\$150	\$180
One off compliance set up fee to be charged on all new applications (subsequent consents) covers the cost of compliance monitoring systems.	New	\$100
Ongoing compliance management fee to be charged on consents with Performance Monitoring requirements.	\$50	\$60
Late performance monitoring fee to be charged as required.	\$150	\$180
<b>Annual Consent Compliance Monitoring Charges</b>		
Compliance monitoring charge for each other item due during the financial year (unless covered by one of the fees below) examples include management plans, provision of photos, bore logs, notifications, record of complaints, annual reports.	\$70	\$85
Annual charge for the receipt and processing of telemetered water take data/information (including verifications returns)	\$175	\$220
Each additional telemetered water measuring device	\$50	\$60
Annual charge for the receipt and processing of manual and data logger water take data/information (including verification returns), excludes those who hold a WEX for the installation of telemetry.	\$225	\$280
Each additional non telemetered water measuring device	\$100	\$120
Annual charge for the receipt and processing of all returns relating to small/simple discharge consents.	\$75	\$100



Annual charge for the receipt and processing of all returns relating to medium/moderately complex discharge consents.	\$300	\$375
Annual charge for the receipt and processing of all returns relating to large/complex discharge consents.	\$900	\$1100
Annual charge for the receipt and processing of all returns relating to simple/small earthworks consents.	\$300	\$325
Annual charge for the receipt and processing of all returns relating to standard/medium earthworks consents.	\$1,000	\$1,050
Annual charge for the receipt and processing of all returns relating to complex/large earthworks consents. Very large developments may be set up as major clients.	\$2,000	\$2,200
Inspection reports for small dams (RMA Consents)	\$145	\$175
Inspection reports for large dams (RMA Consents)	\$280	\$340
Structural integrity report	\$100	\$120
CMA Structure Permit (Annual Charge)	New	\$30
<b>Low flow monitoring charges</b>		
Kakanui at McCones	\$350	\$400

### ***Fees for Specific Consent Holders***

Performance monitoring will be charged as 100% of actual costs where applying the fixed charges listed above do not represent a fair and reasonable charge. This includes major consent holders who hold a large number of individual consents and/or consents which contain complex monitoring requirements. It also includes consents where data or information is consistently submitted in a way which generates significant extra costs for Council.

Additional charges may be incurred for new consents granted during the year.

## ***Resource consent monitoring***

### ***Resource consent audits***

Audits and site inspections for monitoring consents will be as follows:

<b>Resource Consent Monitoring audit fee</b>	<b>Current</b>	<b>Proposed</b>
Coastal permit – structure	Scale of charges	\$250
Coastal permit – mooring	Scale of charges	\$200
Bore inspection	Scale of charges	\$350
Small/simple on-site waste water discharge consent	Scale of charges	\$350

All other audits of resource consents will be charged at the actual and reasonable cost incurred using the Scale of Charges. This includes, but is not limited to:

- Staff time to carry out an inspection (including travel), assess any information provided by consent holders, report back to consent holders and follow up any non-compliance (if required).
- Any disbursements related to the monitoring, including sampling and testing costs and any specialist or technical advice needed.

### ***Resource consent non-compliance***

Where non-compliance with resource consent conditions is identified, all follow-up work and enforcement action related to the consent non-compliance will be charged at the Scale of Charges. For clarification, these costs are additional to the 'resource consent audit' costs above.

This includes, but is not limited to:

- Staff time to consider the non-compliance, prepare reports and correspondence, and any disbursements (eg sampling services, technical advice) related to consent non-compliance.
- Costs for generating and issuing enforcement notices.
- Inspections to determine compliance with an enforcement order or abatement notice to confirm that the required action has been taken and full compliance with the notice is achieved.
- Reactive site visits as a result of an incident notification (eg a complaint about water pollution or odour discharge), the consent holder is only charged if the consent is breached and non-compliance is observed.
- Costs for external consultants/contractors (actual charges)

### ***Other Compliance Activities***

The following activities will be charged at the actual and reasonable cost incurred, using the Scale of Charges:

- Performance and compliance monitoring of permitted activities under a National Environmental Standard, including but not limited to Freshwater, Commercial Forestry and Storing Tyres Outdoors.
- Monitoring compliance of farm operators with freshwater farm plan regulations and receiving notifications and audit reports of freshwater farm plans
- Monitoring Compliance Certificates.

### ***Non-Compliance, Incidents and Complaints***

#### ***Pollution incidents and non-compliance with permitted activity rules***

Where non-compliance with the RMA or permitted activity rules in Regional Plans or National Environment Standards is identified, the actual and reasonable costs and expenses incurred may be charged at the Scale of Charges. This includes, but is not limited to:

- Dealing with initial response to the pollution incident such as initial enquiries and site visit.
- Enforcement work including staff time for investigating, monitoring and reporting and any disbursements (eg , sampling services and technical advice) related to the non-compliance.
- Costs of any actions required to avoid, remedy, or mitigate the adverse environmental effect, including the remediation and clean-up

### **Gravel Inspection and Management**

Gravel extraction fee – \$0.66 per cubic metre (incl. GST).

### **Resource Monitoring**

Water or air monitoring work carried out for external parties – Scale of Charges.

### **Private Plan Changes**

Work carried out on privately initiated plan changes – Scale of Charges.

### **Building Act 2004 – Section 243 Charges**

#### **Dam Safety and Building Control**

The following table of charges and deposits will apply to the Dam Safety and Building Control activity.

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Deposit</b>	<b>2023/24 Fees</b>
Issue of Certification of Acceptance (CoA)	Receive, process and grant or refuse applications for CoA	\$2,000	Scale of Charges plus MBIE/BRANZ levies where applicable*
Project Information Memorandum (PIM) for a Dam	Receive, process and issue PIM applications	-	Scale of Charges
Dam Safety	Dangerous dams, earthquake - prone dams, and flood-prone dams – inspections and enforcement	-	Scale of Charges
	Consider and approve (or refuse) dam classifications	-	Fixed Fee - \$115
	Approve or refuse dam safety assurance programmes	-	Fixed Fee - \$285
	Receive annual dam safety assurance programme compliance certificates	-	Fixed Fee - \$60
Notices to Fix (NTF)	Issue of NTF	-	Scale of Charges
	Inspection(s) of building work under NTF	-	Scale of Charges
Any other activity under the Building Act		-	Scale of Charges

\*Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) and Building Research Association of New Zealand (BRANZ) levies apply to COA applications where the estimated value of building work is greater than \$20,000. The Otago Regional Council is required to collect these levies from the applicant on behalf of MBIE and BRANZ. The levies quoted are as required by regulation and may change in accordance with amendments made to regulations.

### **Biosecurity Act – Section 135 Charges**

#### ***Pest Management Strategy Implementation***

Work carried out resulting from inaction of landowners not complying with Council's Pest Management Strategy for Otago. The 'Scale of Charges' applies.

Review of Rabbit Control Programmes from non-compliant farms, and work associated with ensuring implementation of those programmes – Scale of Charges.

### **Local Government Act – Section 150 Charges**

#### ***Transport Licensing Exempt Services***

Apply to register or vary an existing registration - Scale of Charges; deposit payable of \$575.

#### ***Bylaw Application Processing***

Processing bylaw applications with the 'Scale of Charges' applying and deposit payable of \$300.

### **Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act – Section 13 and Resource Management Act Section 36(1)**

#### ***Information Requests***

Information requests that require more than half an hour to respond to, and multiple copies of Council reports. The 'Scale of Charges' applies.

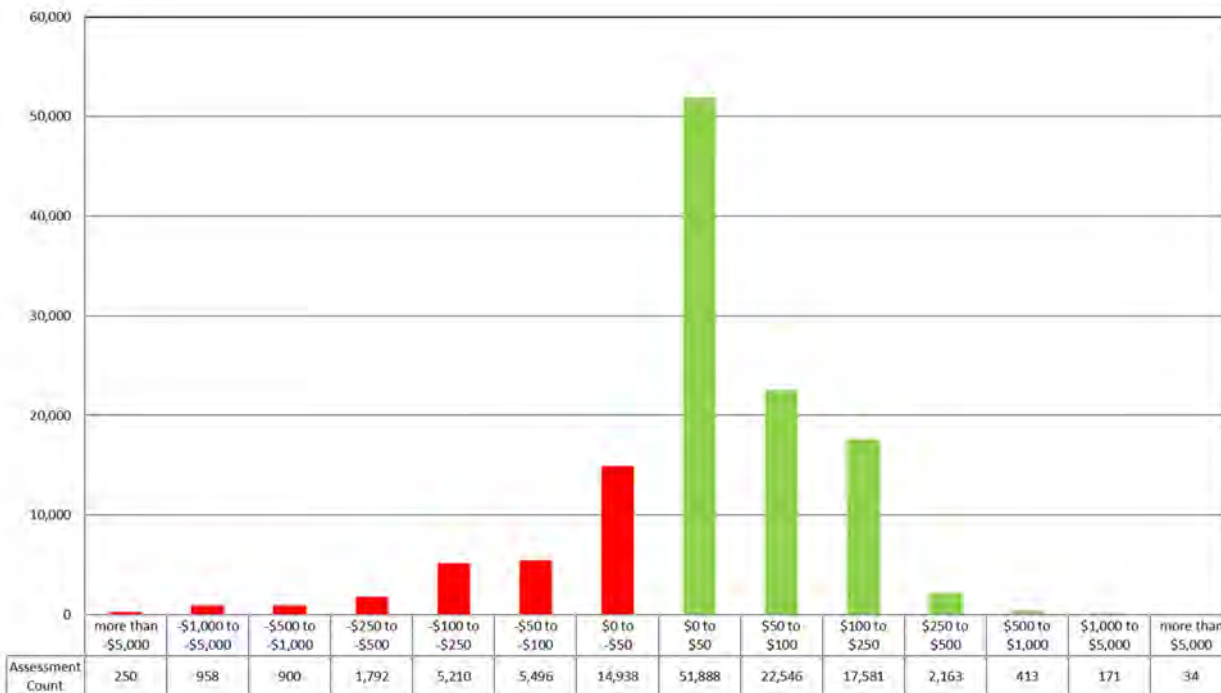
### **Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 – Section 88 Charges**

#### ***Postponement***

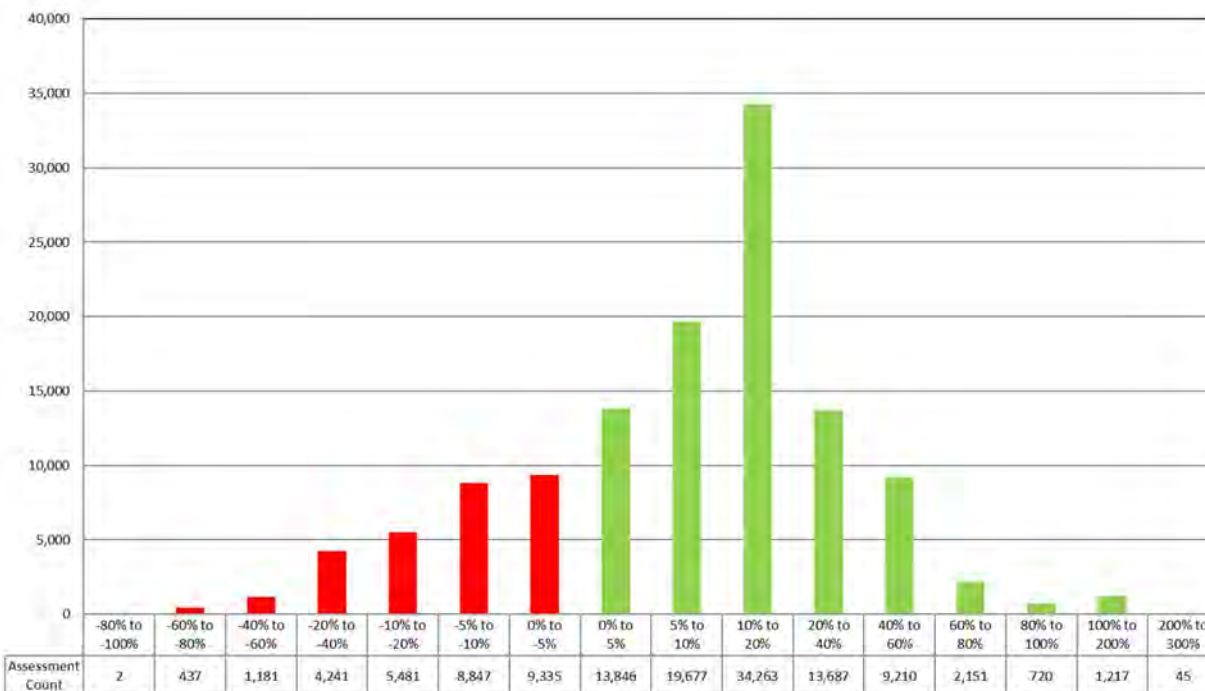
A postponement fee to cover administration and financial costs may be charged on postponed rates – scale of charges.

### Sensitivity Analysis - Current Policy to Proposed Policy

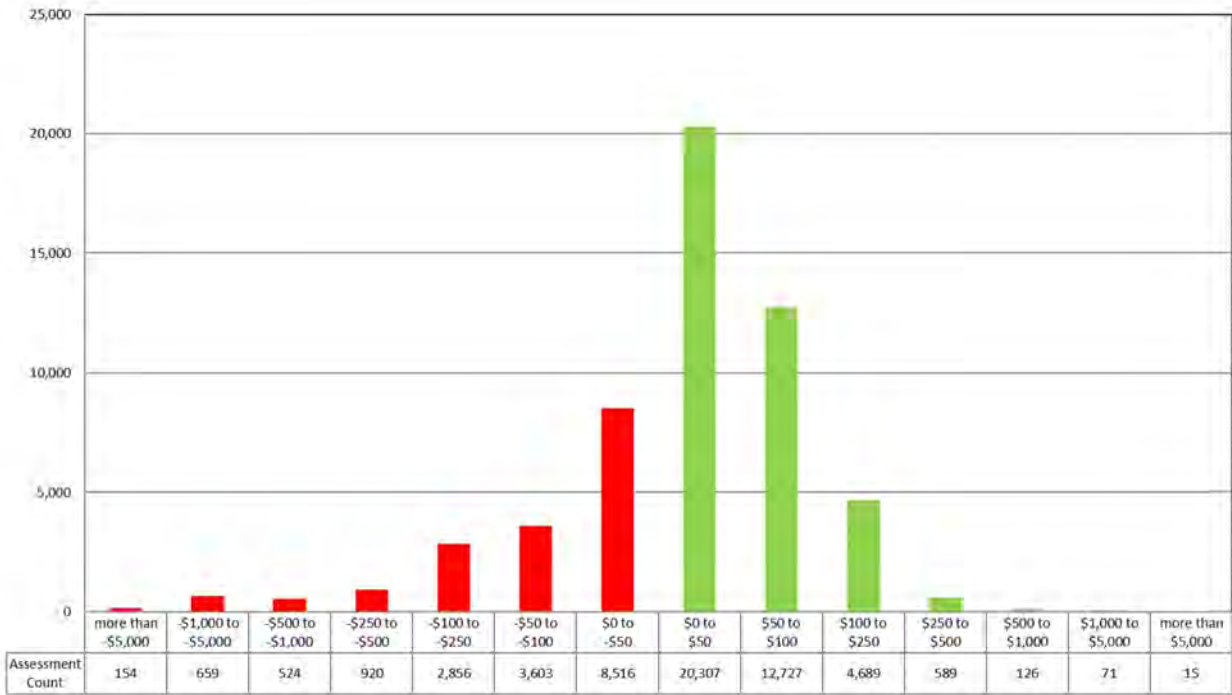
#### All Otago – \$



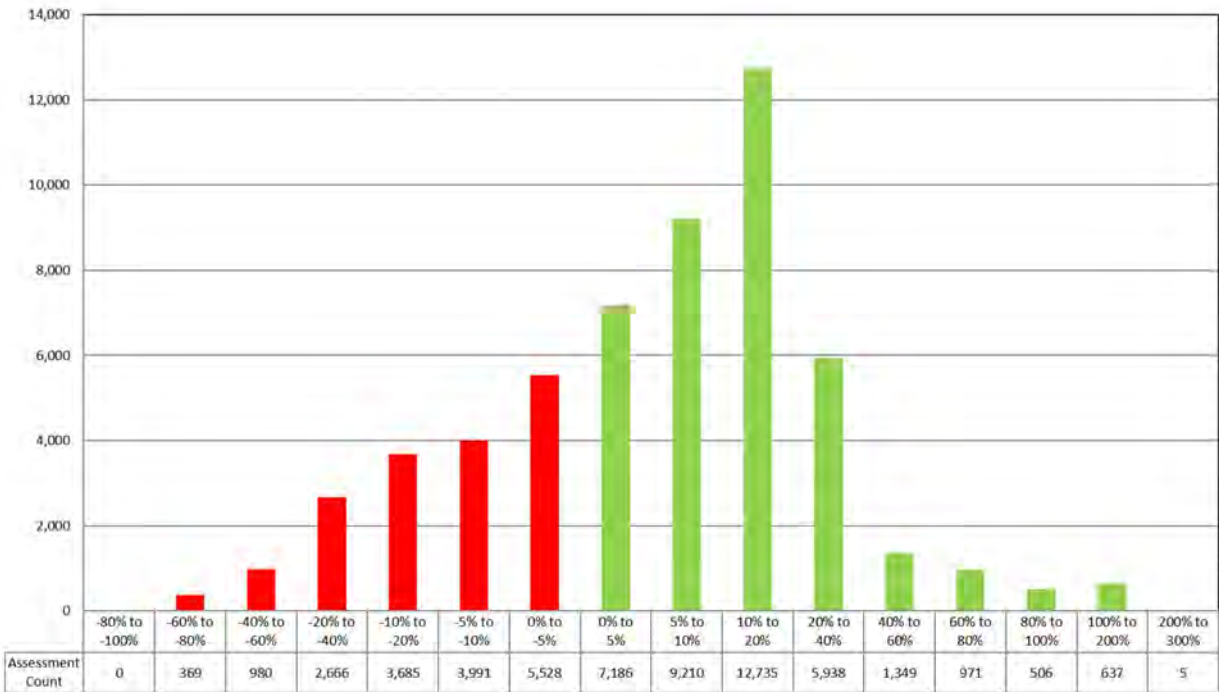
#### All Otago – %



**Dunedin – \$**

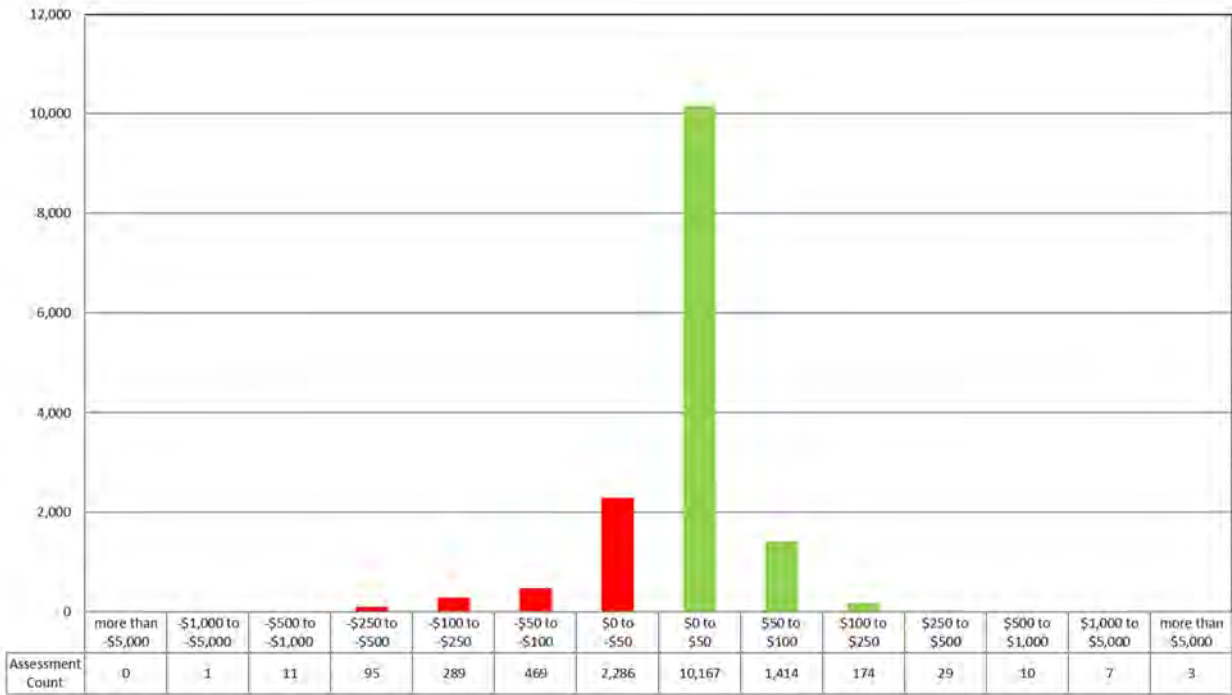


**Dunedin – %**

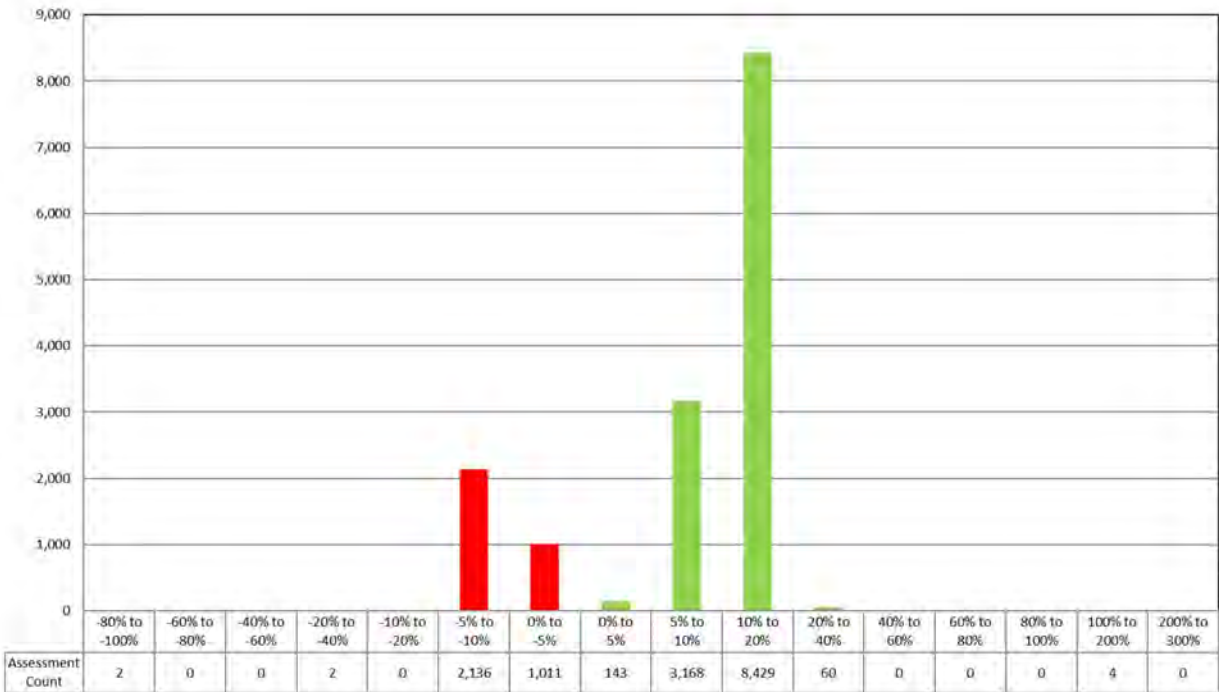




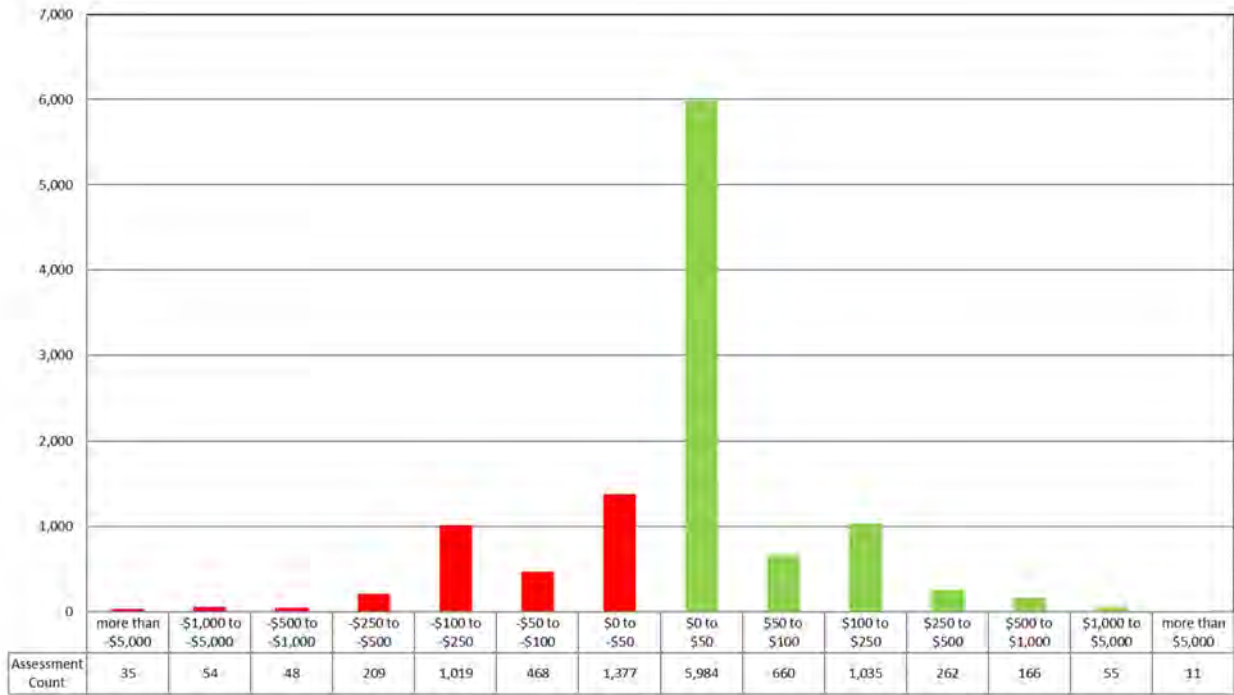
Central Otago – \$



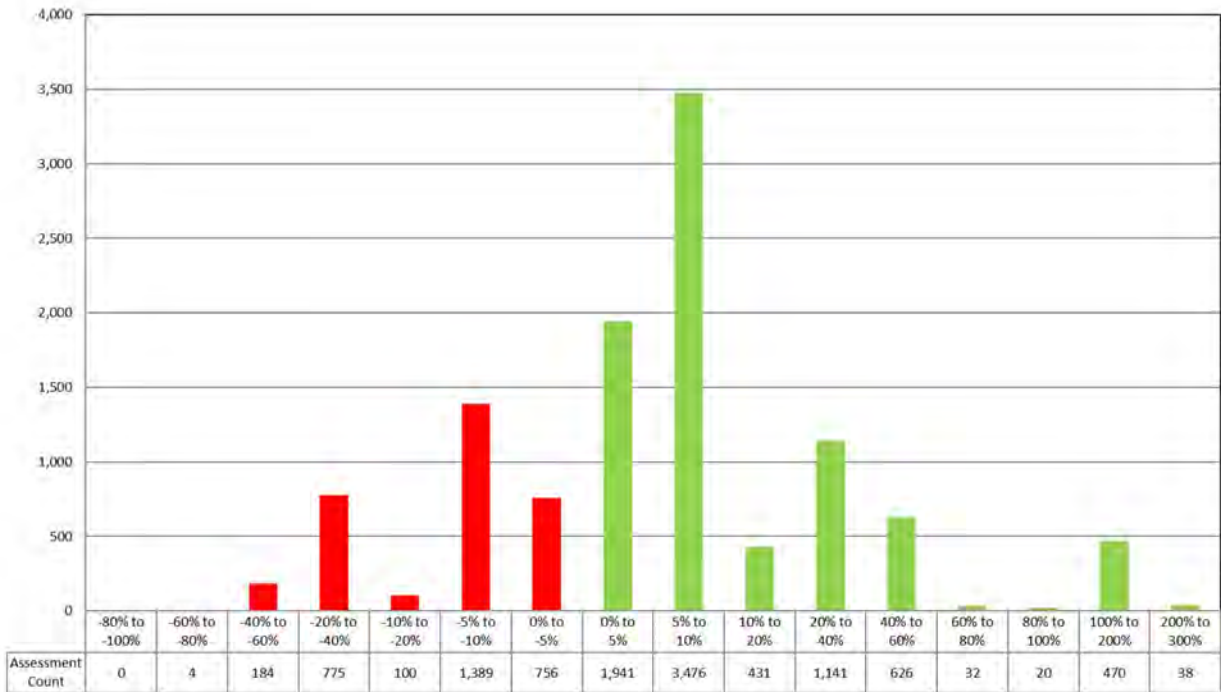
Central Otago – %



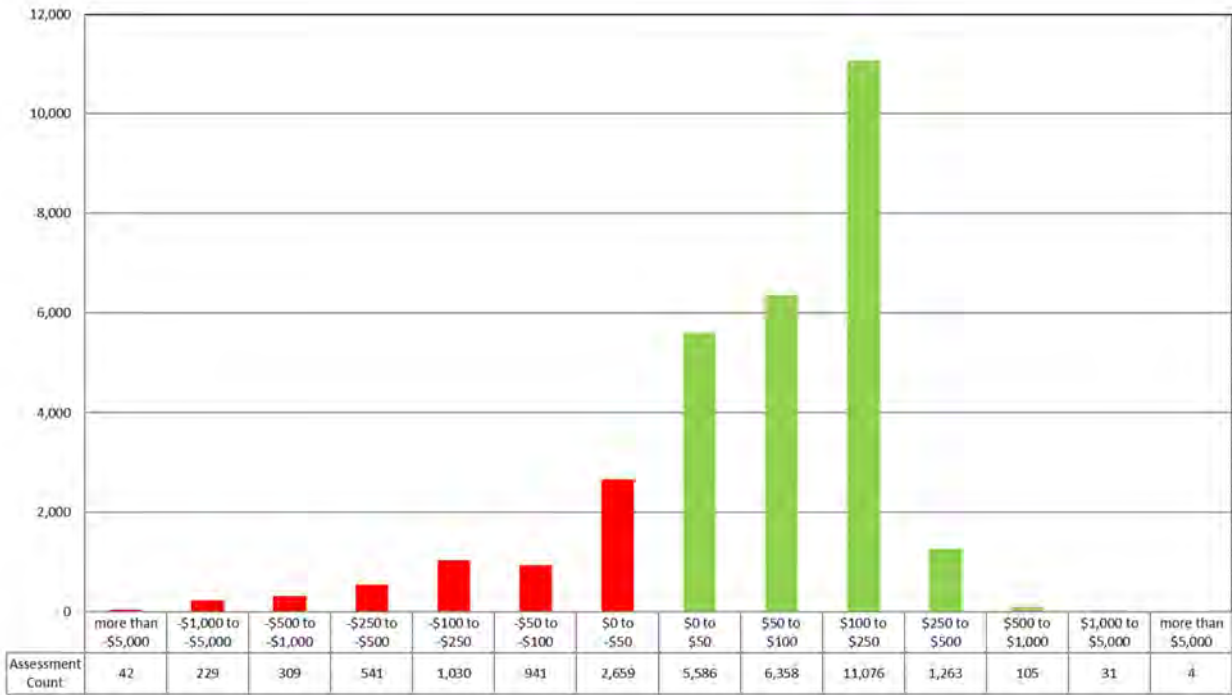
**Clutha – \$**



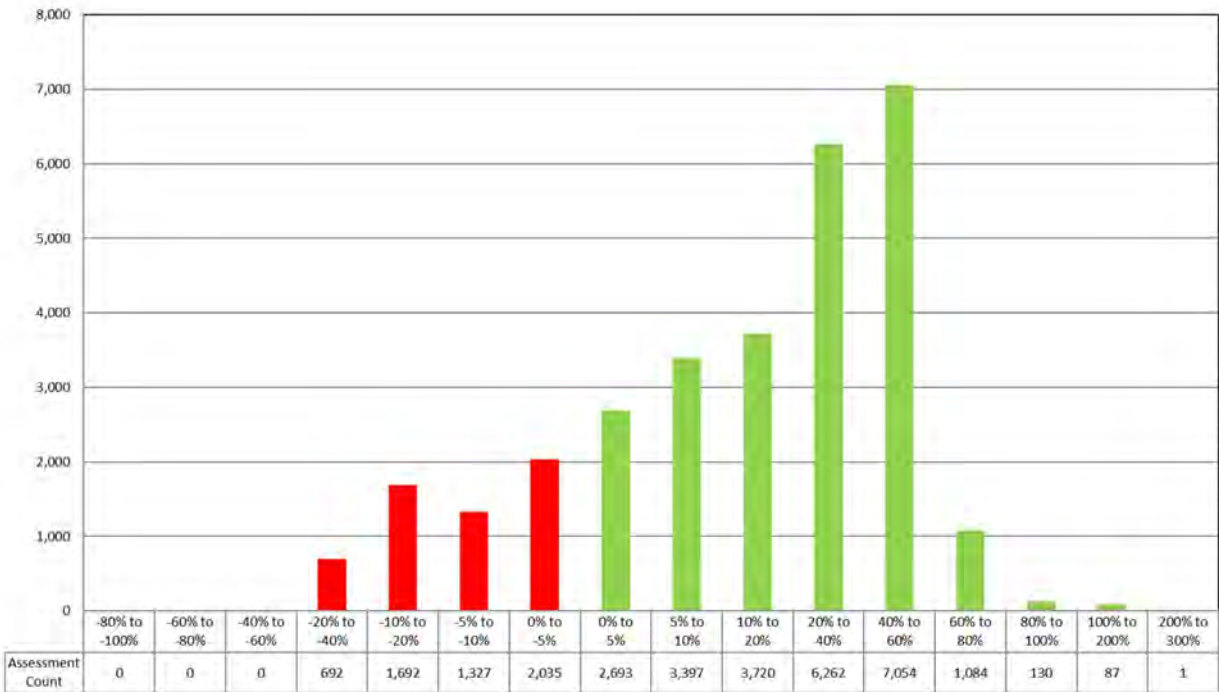
**Clutha – %**



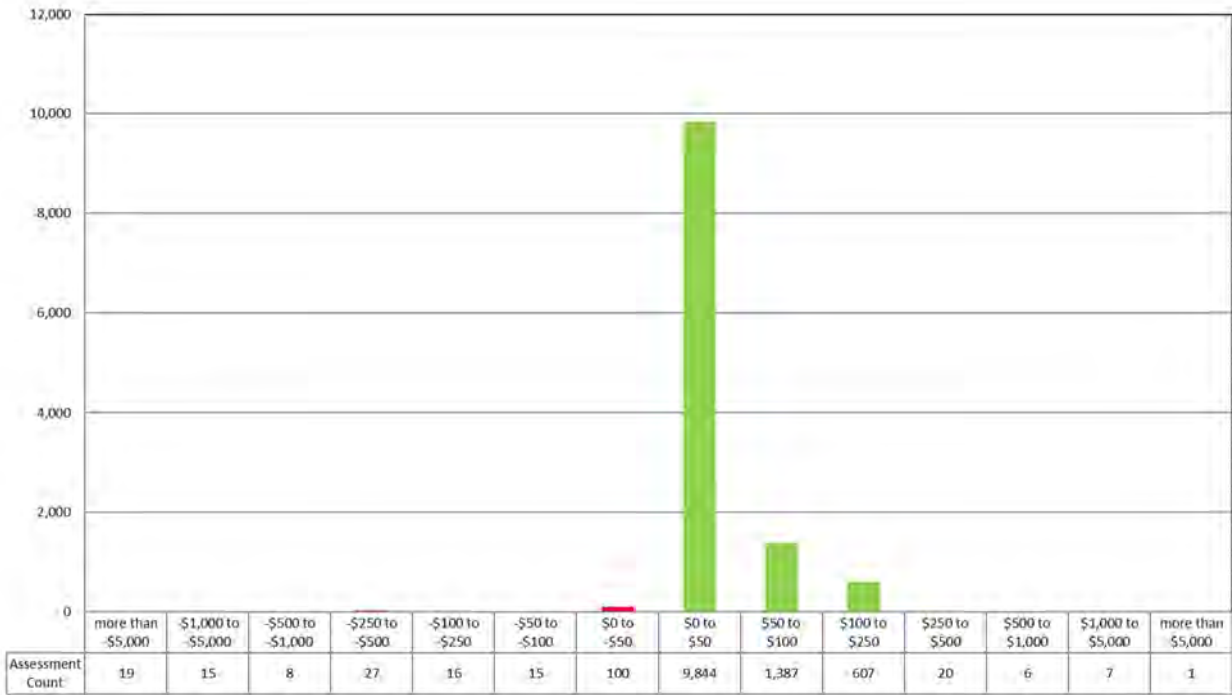
**Queenstown – \$**



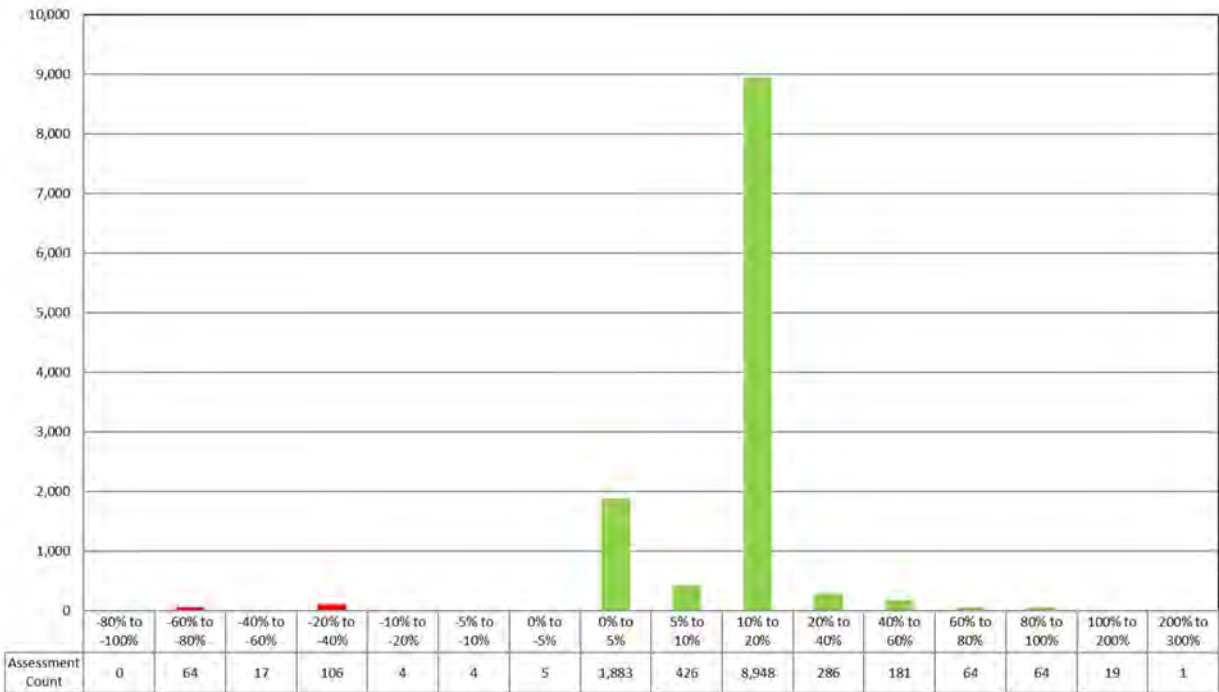
**Queenstown – %**



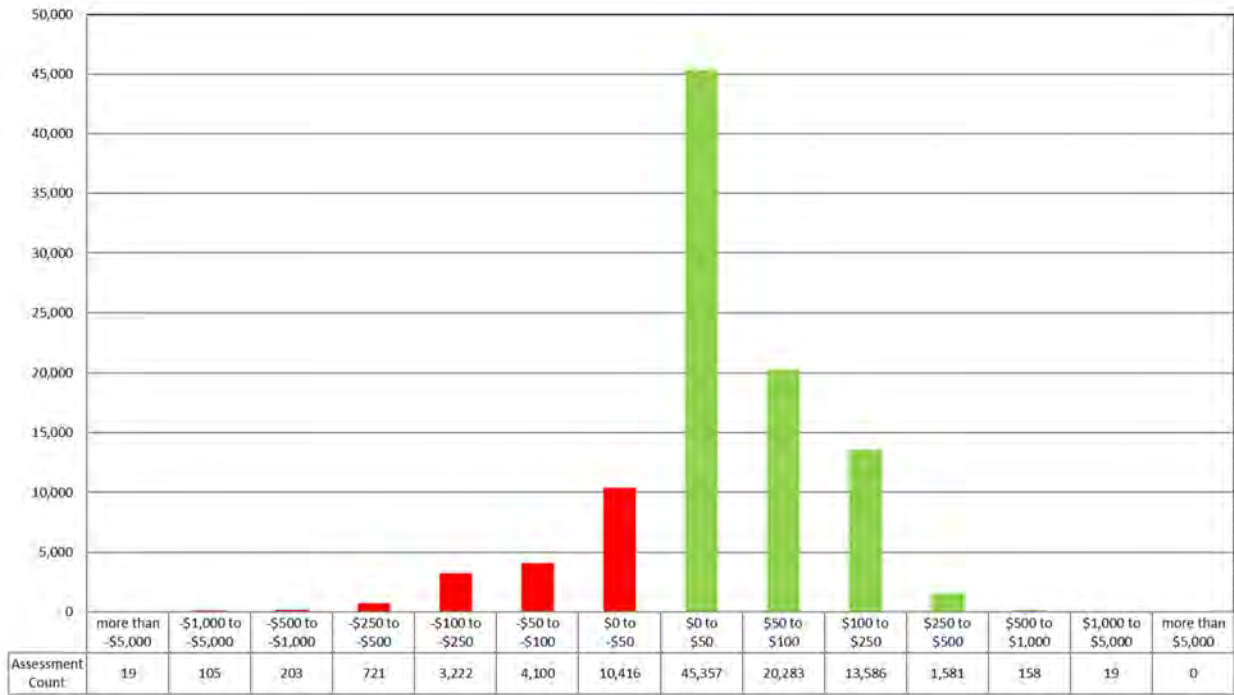
Waitaki – \$



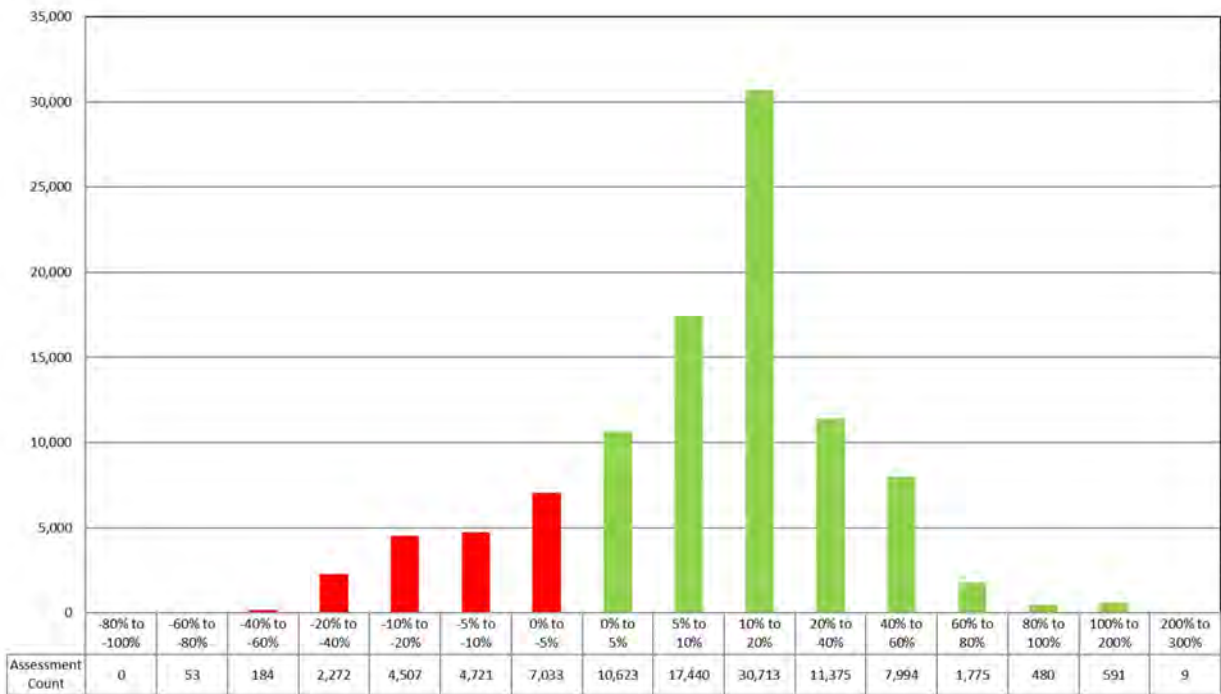
Waitaki – %



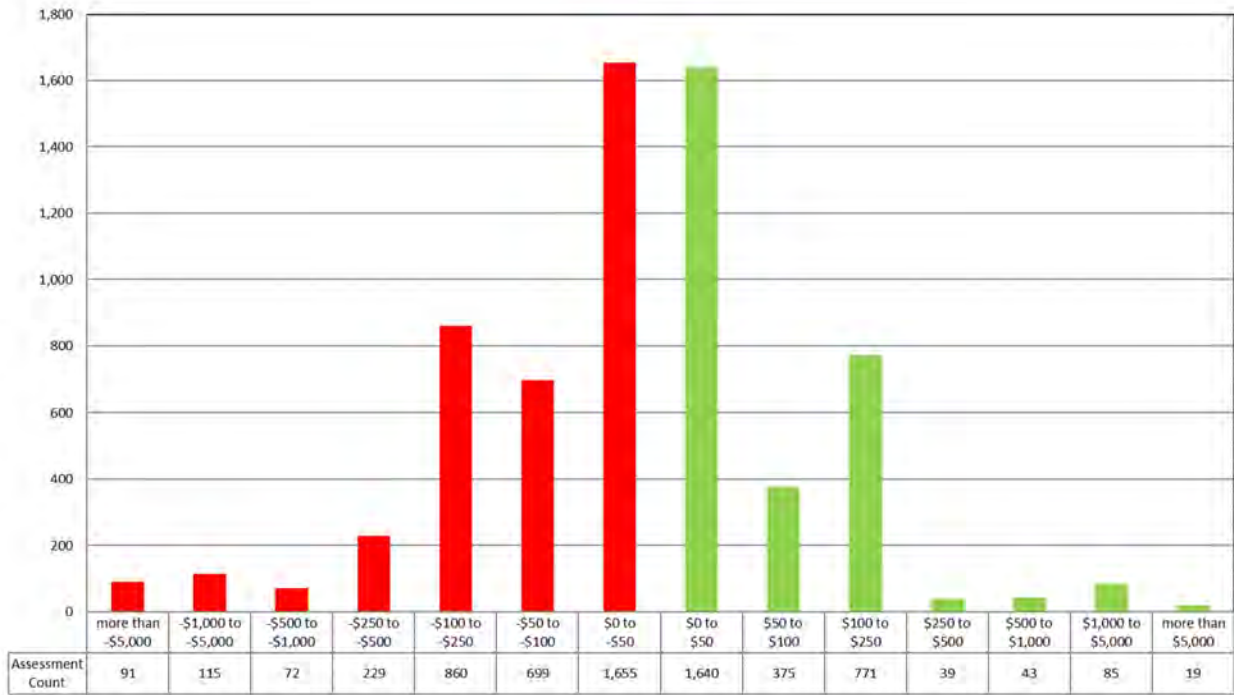
**Residential (all Otago) – \$**



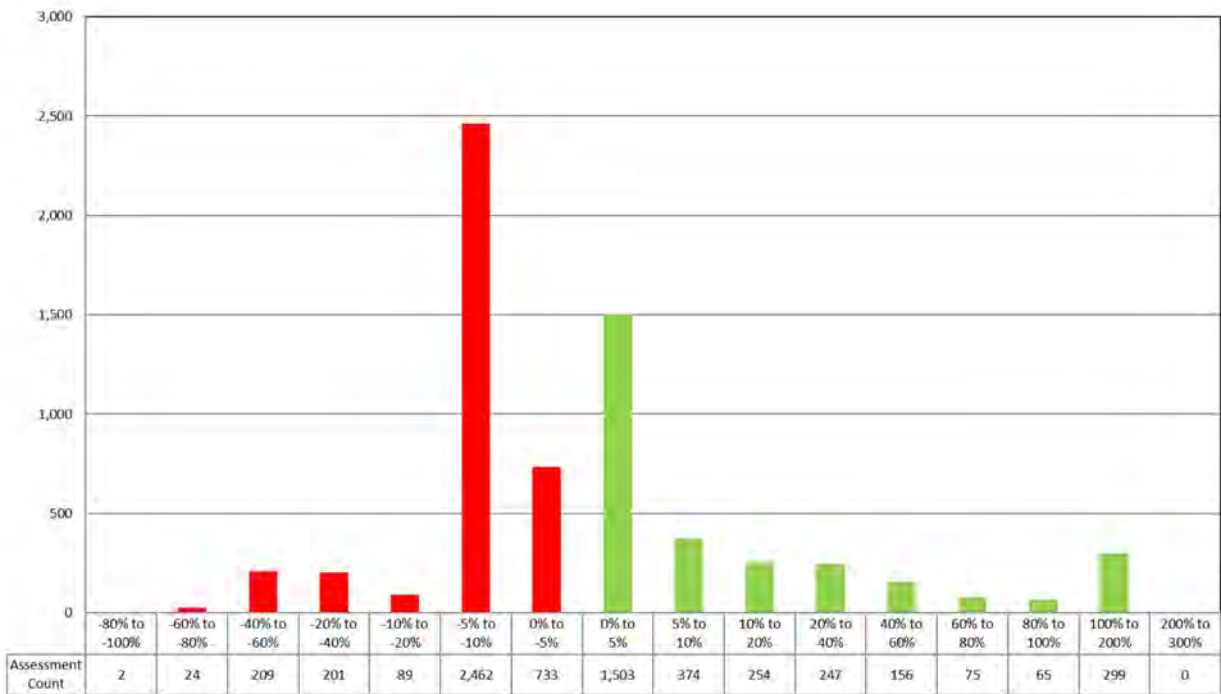
**Residential (all Otago) – %**



**Rural (all Otago) – \$**

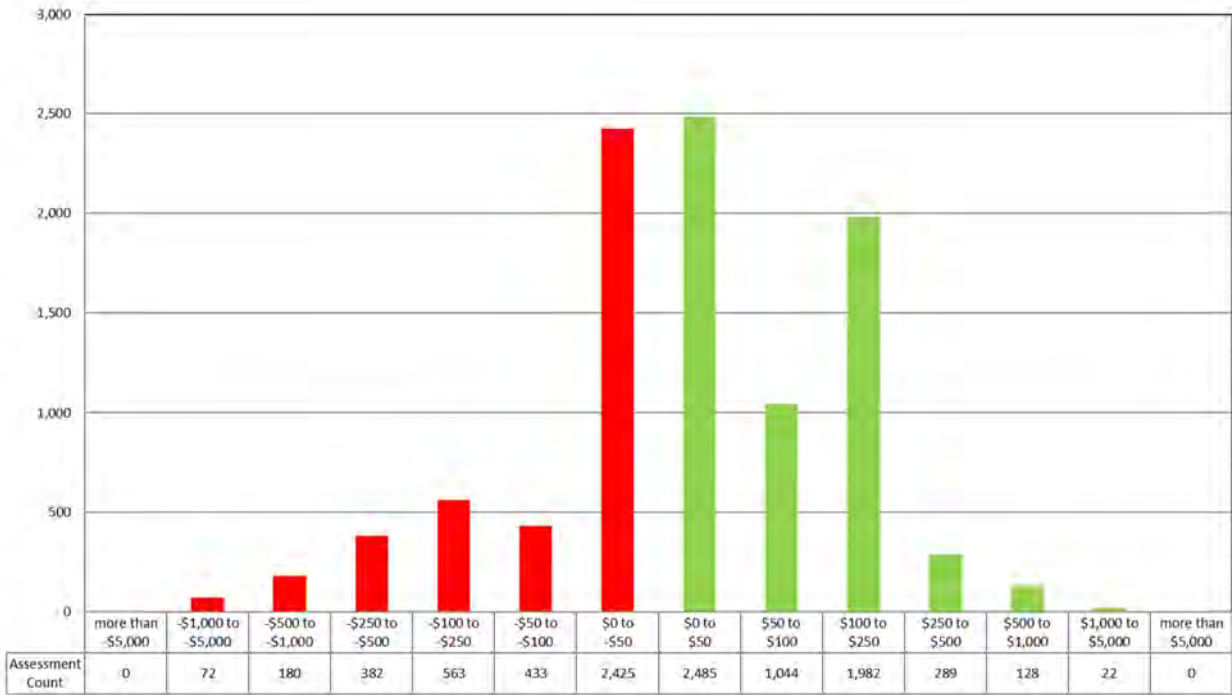


**Rural (all Otago) – %**

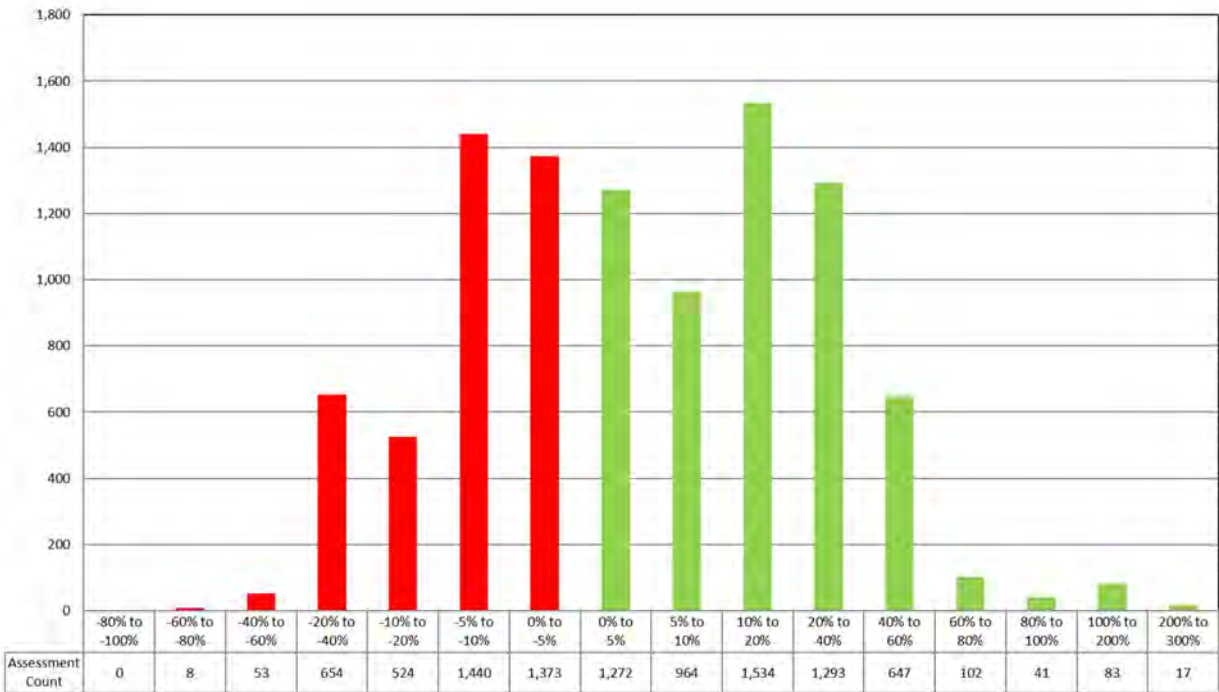




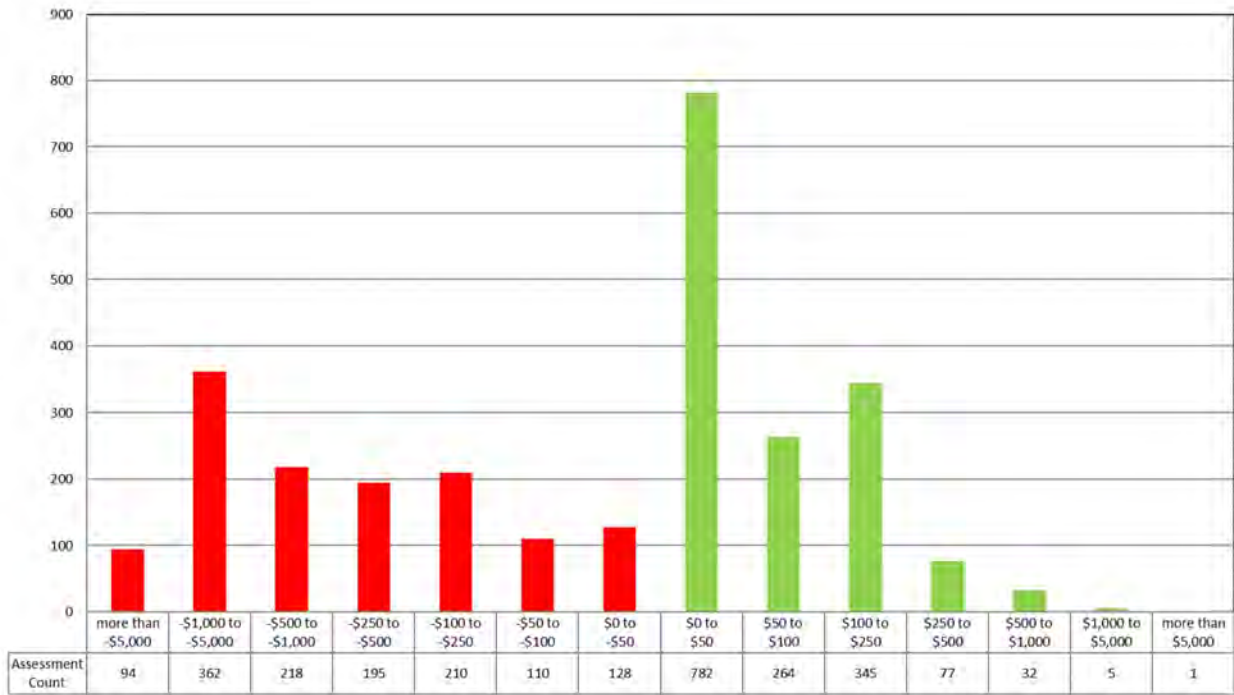
**Lifestyle (all Otago) – \$**



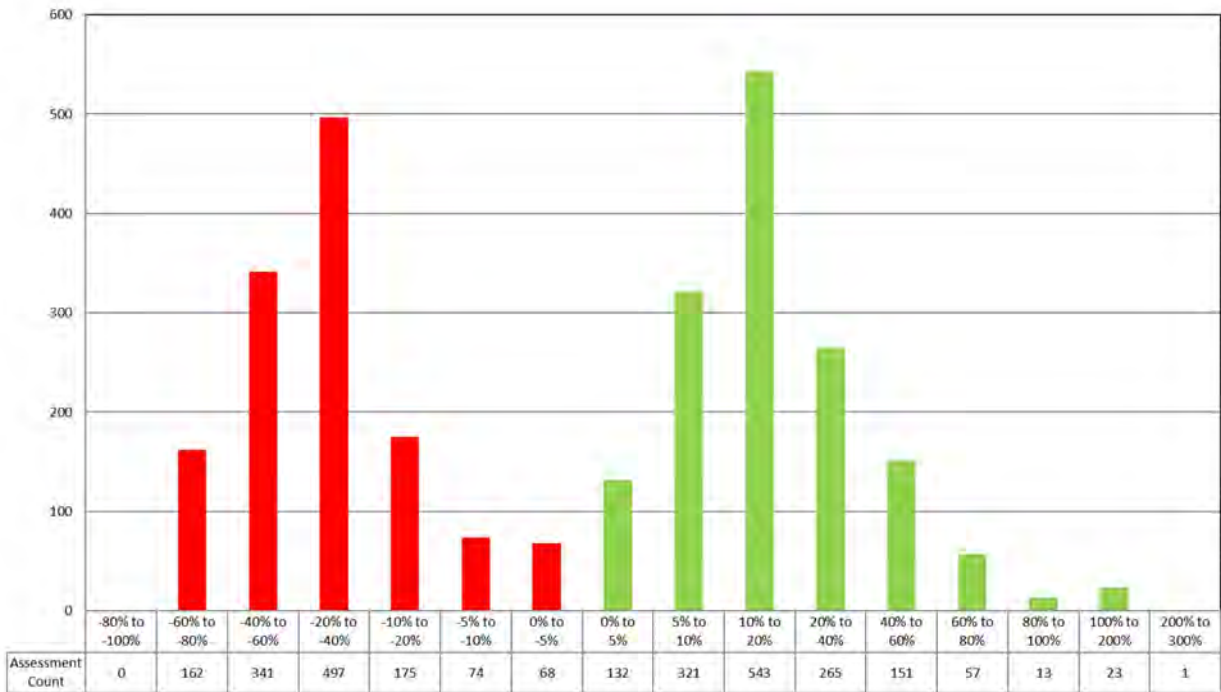
**Lifestyle (all Otago) – %**



**Commercial (all Otago) – \$**



**Commercial (all Otago) – %**



## **Rate Samples - Current Policy to Proposed Policy**

The following pages show samples properties:

### **District**

- residential
- rural/lifestyle
- commercial

### **Flood & Drainage Schemes**

- by benefit zone

### **Selected Properties**

## Dunedin – Residential

### CV \$590,000 – Median

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	124.81	106.02
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	169.16	26.61
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	19.85	20.94
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	4.80	3.56
(70) Leith Flood Indirect	16.80	10.07
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	28.04
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>450.38</b>	<b>478.94</b>

### CV \$670,000 – Leith Direct

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	141.74	120.39
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	192.10	30.22
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	16.74	17.67
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	5.45	4.04
(60) Leith Flood Direct	363.91	278.24
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	31.84
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>834.91</b>	<b>766.11</b>

### CV \$500,000 – Aramoana

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	105.77	89.84
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	14.26	15.05
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	4.07	3.02
(70) Leith Flood Indirect	14.23	8.53
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	23.76
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>253.31</b>	<b>423.91</b>

### CV \$600,000 – Mosgiel

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	126.93	107.81
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	172.03	27.06
(28) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF8	8.74	19.07
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	32.87	34.69
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	4.88	3.62
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	28.51
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	10.24
	<b>460.41</b>	<b>514.70</b>

### CV \$850,000 – Outram

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	179.81	152.74
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) West Taieri Drainage - Uniform	5.38	17.53
(02) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF2	1,008.75	1,189.49
(02) West Taieri Drainage - WD2	4.72	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	22.02	23.24
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	6.92	5.13
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate - Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	40.39
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	14.50
	<b>1,342.56</b>	<b>1,726.72</b>

### CV \$150,000 – Middlemarch

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	31.73	26.95
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	4.96	5.24
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	1.22	0.91
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	7.13
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	2.56
	<b>152.88</b>	<b>326.48</b>

### CV \$310,000 – Hyde

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	65.58	55.70
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	3.72	3.93
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	2.52	1.87
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	14.73
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	5.29
	<b>186.79</b>	<b>365.22</b>

## Dunedin – Rural / Lifestyle

### CV \$800,000 – Median Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	169.24	143.75
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	52.94	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	40.93	43.20
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	6.51	4.83
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	38.02
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	13.65
	<b>384.59</b>	<b>527.15</b>

### CV \$8,540,000 – West Taieri (WF1)

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	1,806.61	1,534.55
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) West Taieri Drainage - Uniform	9,002.20	29,354.98
(01) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF1	17,128.33	11,950.83
(01) West Taieri Drainage - WD1	28,759.10	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	565.17	-
(05) Dairy Environmental Monitoring Rate	560.32	560.32
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	429.79	453.58
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	69.51	51.54
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	405.85
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	145.71
	<b>58,435.99</b>	<b>44,741.07</b>

### CV \$4,290,000 – West Taieri (WF2)

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	907.54	770.87
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) West Taieri Drainage - Uniform	3,499.15	11,410.26
(02) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF2	5,091.21	6,003.40
(02) West Taieri Drainage - WD2	3,070.82	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	283.91	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	221.41	233.66
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	34.92	25.89
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	203.87
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	73.20
	<b>13,223.90</b>	<b>19,004.85</b>

### CV \$800,000 – Railway Reserve (Rural)

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	169.24	143.75
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	52.94	-
(30) Dunedin Transport Class A - Dunedin	860.13	135.31
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	48.99	51.71
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	6.51	4.83
(70) Leith Flood Indirect	22.78	13.65
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	38.02
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>1,275.56</b>	<b>670.97</b>

### CV \$1,150,000 – Median Lifestyle

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	243.28	206.64
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	76.11	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	43.41	45.82
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	9.36	6.94
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	54.65
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	19.62
	<b>487.12</b>	<b>617.37</b>

### CV \$630,000 – Momona (Lifestyle)

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	133.27	113.20
(00) West Taieri Drainage - Uniform	66.14	215.68
(02) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF2	747.66	881.62
(02) West Taieri Drainage - WD2	58.04	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	24.19	25.53
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	5.13	3.80
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	29.94
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	10.75
	<b>1,034.43</b>	<b>1,280.52</b>

### CV \$1,470,000 – Port Chalmers (Lifestyle)

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	310.97	264.14
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	97.28	-
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	421.47	66.30
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	37.21	39.27
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	11.96	8.87
(70) Leith Flood Indirect	41.85	25.08
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	69.86
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>1,035.71</b>	<b>757.23</b>

**Dunedin – Commercial****CV \$1,580,000 – Median**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	334.24	283.91
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(30) Dunedin Transport Class A - Dunedin	1,698.76	267.24
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	49.61	52.36
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	12.86	9.54
(70) Leith Flood Indirect	44.98	26.96
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	75.09
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>2,255.43</b>	<b>998.79</b>

**CV \$3,180,000 – Dunedin (Leith Indirect)**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	672.72	571.41
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	911.74	143.43
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	111.63	117.81
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	25.88	19.19
(70) Leith Flood Indirect	90.53	54.26
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	151.12
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>1,927.47</b>	<b>1,340.93</b>

**CV \$3,290,000 – Dunedin (Leith Direct)**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	695.99	591.18
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	943.28	148.39
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	153.18	161.67
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	26.78	19.86
(60) Leith Flood Direct	1,786.97	1,366.29
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	156.35
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>3,721.17</b>	<b>2,727.44</b>

**CV \$4,280,000 – Dunedin Motel (Residential)**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	905.42	769.07
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	1,227.12	193.04
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	168.69	178.03
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	34.83	25.83
(60) Leith Flood Direct	2,324.70	1,777.42
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	203.40
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>4,775.73</b>	<b>3,430.50</b>



**Central Otago – Residential****CV \$700,000 – Central Otago Median**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	135.56	125.78
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	16.93	22.55
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	19.85	20.94
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otag	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	33.27
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>287.30</b>	<b>322.38</b>

**CV \$800,000 – Cromwell**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	154.92	143.75
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	19.35	25.77
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	34.11	36.00
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otag	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	38.02
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>323.35</b>	<b>363.37</b>

**CV \$650,000 – Alexandra**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	125.88	116.80
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	15.72	20.93
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	17.68	18.65
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otag	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	30.89
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>274.24</b>	<b>307.12</b>

**CV \$830,000 – Clyde**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	160.73	149.14
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	20.08	26.73
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	31.01	32.73
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otag	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	39.44
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>326.78</b>	<b>367.88</b>

## Central Otago – Rural / Lifestyle

### CV \$2,000,000 – Median Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	387.31	359.38
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(02) Rural Water Quality - Central Otago	132.36	-
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	48.38	64.41
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	43.41	45.82
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otag	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	95.05
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>726.42</b>	<b>684.50</b>

### CV \$10,850,000 – Farm

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	2,101.16	1,949.64
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(02) Rural Water Quality - Central Otago	718.05	-
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	262.45	349.45
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	507.93	536.05
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otag	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	515.62
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>3,704.54</b>	<b>3,470.60</b>

### CV \$1,000,000 – Median Lifestyle

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	193.66	179.69
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	24.19	32.21
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	34.73	36.65
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otag	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	47.52
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>367.54</b>	<b>415.91</b>

**Central Otago – Commercial****CV \$650,000 – Median**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	125.88	116.80
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	15.72	20.93
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	21.71	22.91
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otag	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	30.89
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>278.27</b>	<b>311.37</b>

**CV \$2,780,000**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	538.36	499.54
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	67.24	89.54
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	110.39	116.51
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otag	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	132.11
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>830.96</b>	<b>957.53</b>

**CV \$5,120,000**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	991.51	920.01
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	123.85	164.90
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	106.67	112.58
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otag	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	243.32
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>1,336.99</b>	<b>1,560.65</b>

**Clutha – Residential****CV \$300,000 – Median**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	75.54	67.26
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	4.07	4.30
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	17.44	17.44
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	17.79
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>212.01</b>	<b>226.62</b>

**CV \$310,000 – Balclutha Resident**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	78.06	69.50
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(20) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage U4	58.15	149.75
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	8.98	9.47
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	18.02	18.02
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	18.38
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>278.16</b>	<b>384.96</b>

**CV \$240,000 – Lawrence Resident**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	60.43	53.81
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	3.02	3.18
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	13.95	13.95
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	14.23
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>192.36</b>	<b>205.01</b>

**CV \$290,000 – Milton Resident**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	73.02	65.02
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(10) Tokomairiro Drainage U1	40.08	32.14
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	11.69	12.34
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	16.86	16.86
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	17.20
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>256.61</b>	<b>263.38</b>

**Clutha – Rural / Lifestyle****CV \$1,400,000 – Median Rural**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	352.51	313.87
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	92.65	-
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	101.83	107.47
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	81.37	81.37
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	83.01
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>743.33</b>	<b>705.56</b>

**CV \$2,990,000 – Tokomariro Rural**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	752.86	670.34
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Dairy Environmental Monitoring Rate	560.32	560.32
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	197.88	-
(40) Tokomariro Drainage B	1,148.40	319.22
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	178.02	187.87
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	173.79	173.79
(80) Tokomariro Drainage F	122.35	255.07
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	177.29
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>3,248.57</b>	<b>2,463.75</b>

**CV \$300,000 – Median Lifestyle**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	75.54	67.26
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	19.85	-
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	5.51	5.81
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	17.44	17.44
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	17.79
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>233.30</b>	<b>228.13</b>

**CV \$600,000 – Lifestyle**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	151.08	134.52
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	39.71	-
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	15.09	15.92
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	34.87	34.87
(60) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage F	75.03	752.56
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	35.58
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>430.74</b>	<b>1,093.28</b>

**Clutha – Commercial****CV \$200,000 – Median**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	50.36	44.84
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(10) Tokomairiro Drainage U1	27.64	22.16
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	8.67	9.15
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	11.62	11.62
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	11.86
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>213.26</b>	<b>219.48</b>

**CV \$2,610,000 – Commercial**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	657.18	585.15
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage U2	2,937.44	1,260.80
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	51.29	54.13
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	151.70	151.70
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	154.76
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>3,912.58</b>	<b>2,326.38</b>



**Queenstown Lakes – Residential****CV \$1,200,000 – Median**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(30) General Rate - Queenstown	228.27	229.84
(30) Uniform General Charge - Queenstown	76.03	72.48
(30) Biosecurity - Queenstown	39.46	41.64
(60) River & Waterway Management - Wanaka	18.66	12.25
(80) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Queenstown	36.52	36.52
(80) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Queenstown	2.42	-
(NEW) Queenstown Catchment Management	-	60.79
(NEW) Wakatipu Transport Fixed Charge	-	128.59
	<b>401.35</b>	<b>582.11</b>

**CV \$1,500,000 – Wanaka Resident**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(30) General Rate - Queenstown	285.34	287.31
(30) Uniform General Charge - Queenstown	76.03	72.48
(30) Biosecurity - Queenstown	79.61	84.01
(60) River & Waterway Management - Wanaka	23.32	15.31
(80) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Queenstown	36.52	36.52
(80) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Queenstown	2.42	-
(NEW) Queenstown Catchment Management	-	75.98
(NEW) Wakatipu Transport Fixed Charge	-	128.59
	<b>503.23</b>	<b>700.20</b>

**CV \$1,300,000 – Shotover Country Resident**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(30) General Rate - Queenstown	247.29	249.00
(30) Uniform General Charge - Queenstown	76.03	72.48
(30) Biosecurity - Queenstown	27.69	29.22
(70) River & Waterway Management - Wakatipu	11.64	13.27
(70) Wakatipu Transport Class B	177.85	17.90
(80) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Queenstown	36.52	36.52
(80) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Queenstown	2.42	-
(NEW) Queenstown Catchment Management	-	65.85
(NEW) Wakatipu Transport Fixed Charge	-	128.59
	<b>579.43</b>	<b>612.82</b>

**CV \$760,000 – Luggate Resident**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(30) General Rate - Queenstown	144.57	145.57
(30) Uniform General Charge - Queenstown	76.03	72.48
(30) Biosecurity - Queenstown	29.42	31.05
(60) River & Waterway Management - Wanaka	11.82	7.76
(80) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Queenstown	36.52	36.52
(80) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Queenstown	2.42	-
(NEW) Queenstown Catchment Management	-	38.50
(NEW) Wakatipu Transport Fixed Charge	-	128.59
	<b>300.77</b>	<b>460.46</b>

## Queenstown Lakes – Rural / Lifestyle

### CV \$2,650,000 – Median Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(30) General Rate - Queenstown	504.09	507.57
(30) Uniform General Charge - Queenstown	76.03	72.48
(03) Rural Water Quality - Queenstown	175.38	-
(30) Biosecurity - Queenstown	181.36	191.40
(60) River & Waterway Management - Wanaka	41.20	27.05
(80) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Queenstown	36.52	36.52
(80) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Queenstown	2.42	-
(NEW) Queenstown Catchment Management	-	134.24
(NEW) Wakatipu Transport Fixed Charge	-	128.59
	<b>1,016.99</b>	<b>1,097.85</b>

### CV \$3,000,000 – Wanaka Lifestyle

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(30) General Rate - Queenstown	570.67	574.61
(30) Uniform General Charge - Queenstown	76.03	72.48
(30) Biosecurity - Queenstown	123.91	130.77
(60) River & Waterway Management - Wanaka	46.64	30.62
(80) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Queenstown	36.52	36.52
(80) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Queenstown	2.42	-
(NEW) Queenstown Catchment Management	-	151.97
(NEW) Wakatipu Transport Fixed Charge	-	128.59
	<b>856.18</b>	<b>1,125.55</b>

**Queenstown Lakes – Commercial****CV \$2,700,000 – Median**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(30) General Rate - Queenstown	513.60	517.15
(30) Uniform General Charge - Queenstown	76.03	72.48
(30) Biosecurity - Queenstown	88.60	93.51
(60) Wakatipu Transport Class A	738.75	74.35
(70) River & Waterway Management - Wakatipu	24.17	27.56
(80) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Queenstown	36.52	36.52
(80) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Queenstown	2.42	-
(NEW) Queenstown Catchment Management	-	136.77
(NEW) Wakatipu Transport Fixed Charge	-	128.59
	<b>1,480.09</b>	<b>1,086.92</b>

**CV \$116,050,000 – Queenstown Hotel**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(30) General Rate - Queenstown	22,075.49	22,227.86
(30) Uniform General Charge - Queenstown	76.03	72.48
(30) Biosecurity - Queenstown	3,236.14	3,415.33
(60) Wakatipu Transport Class A	31,752.61	3,195.71
(70) River & Waterway Management - Wakatipu	1,038.66	1,184.38
(80) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Queenstown	36.52	36.52
(80) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Queenstown	2.42	-
(NEW) Queenstown Catchment Management	-	5,878.65
(NEW) Wakatipu Transport Fixed Charge	-	128.59
	<b>58,217.86</b>	<b>36,139.52</b>

**CV \$11,950,000 – Wanaka Commercial**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(30) General Rate - Queenstown	2,273.18	2,288.87
(30) Uniform General Charge - Queenstown	76.03	72.48
(30) Biosecurity - Queenstown	409.80	432.49
(60) River & Waterway Management - Wanaka	185.79	121.96
(80) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Queenstown	36.52	36.52
(80) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Queenstown	2.42	-
(NEW) Queenstown Catchment Management	-	605.34
(NEW) Wakatipu Transport Fixed Charge	-	128.59
	<b>2,983.72</b>	<b>3,686.24</b>

**CV \$108,000,000 – Queenstown Airport (Terminal)**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(30) General Rate - Queenstown	20,544.18	20,685.99
(30) Uniform General Charge - Queenstown	76.03	72.48
(30) Biosecurity - Queenstown	4,014.89	4,237.20
(60) Wakatipu Transport Class A	29,550.04	2,974.04
(70) River & Waterway Management - Wakatipu	966.61	1,102.22
(80) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Queenstown	36.52	36.52
(80) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Queenstown	2.42	-
(NEW) Queenstown Catchment Management	-	5,470.87
(NEW) Wakatipu Transport Fixed Charge	-	128.59
	<b>55,190.69</b>	<b>34,707.90</b>

**Waitaki – Residential****CV \$335,000 – Median**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(10) General Rate - Waitaki	85.04	77.05
(10) Uniform General Charge - Waitaki	76.03	72.48
(10) Biosecurity - Waitaki	9.84	10.38
(10) River & Waterway Management - Waitaki	21.83	33.07
(60) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Waitaki	36.52	36.52
(60) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Waitaki	2.42	-
(New) Oamaru Public Transport	-	5.43
(NEW) Waitaki Catchment Management	-	20.38
(NEW) Waitaki Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>231.67</b>	<b>266.14</b>

**CV \$400,000 – Palmerston Resident**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(10) General Rate - Waitaki	101.54	91.99
(10) Uniform General Charge - Waitaki	76.03	72.48
(10) Biosecurity - Waitaki	10.63	11.21
(10) River & Waterway Management - Waitaki	26.06	39.49
(21) Dunedin Transport Class B - Waitaki	114.68	18.04
(60) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Waitaki	36.52	36.52
(60) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Waitaki	2.42	-
(NEW) Palmerston Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Waitaki Catchment Management	-	24.33
(NEW) Waitaki Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>367.88</b>	<b>468.77</b>

**CV \$500,000 – Oamaru Resident**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(10) General Rate - Waitaki	126.93	114.99
(10) Uniform General Charge - Waitaki	76.03	72.48
(10) Biosecurity - Waitaki	9.84	10.38
(10) River & Waterway Management - Waitaki	32.58	49.36
(60) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Waitaki	36.52	36.52
(60) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Waitaki	2.42	-
(New) Oamaru Public Transport	-	5.43
(NEW) Waitaki Catchment Management	-	30.41
(NEW) Waitaki Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>284.30</b>	<b>330.41</b>

**Waitaki – Rural / Lifestyle****CV \$1,200,000 – Median Rural**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(10) General Rate - Waitaki	304.62	275.98
(10) Uniform General Charge - Waitaki	76.03	72.48
(01) Rural Water Quality - Waitaki	79.42	-
(10) Biosecurity - Waitaki	82.64	87.22
(10) River & Waterway Management - Waitaki	78.18	118.47
(60) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Waitaki	36.52	36.52
(60) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Waitaki	2.42	-
(New) Oamaru Public Transport	-	5.43
(NEW) Waitaki Catchment Management	-	72.99
(NEW) Waitaki Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>659.82</b>	<b>679.92</b>

**CV \$500,000 – Median Lifestyle**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(10) General Rate - Waitaki	126.93	114.99
(10) Uniform General Charge - Waitaki	76.03	72.48
(01) Rural Water Quality - Waitaki	33.09	-
(10) Biosecurity - Waitaki	15.74	16.61
(10) River & Waterway Management - Waitaki	32.58	49.36
(60) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Waitaki	36.52	36.52
(60) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Waitaki	2.42	-
(New) Oamaru Public Transport	-	5.43
(NEW) Waitaki Catchment Management	-	30.41
(NEW) Waitaki Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>323.30</b>	<b>336.64</b>

**Waitaki – Commercial****CV \$310,000 – Median**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(10) General Rate - Waitaki	78.69	71.30
(10) Uniform General Charge - Waitaki	76.03	72.48
(10) Biosecurity - Waitaki	5.51	5.81
(10) River & Waterway Management - Waitaki	20.20	30.60
(60) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Waitaki	36.52	36.52
(60) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Waitaki	2.42	-
(New) Oamaru Public Transport	-	5.43
(NEW) Waitaki Catchment Management	-	18.86
(NEW) Waitaki Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>219.36</b>	<b>251.83</b>

**CV \$2,100,000 – Commercial**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(10) General Rate - Waitaki	533.09	482.97
(10) Uniform General Charge - Waitaki	76.03	72.48
(10) Biosecurity - Waitaki	22.43	23.67
(10) River & Waterway Management - Waitaki	136.82	207.32
(60) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Waitaki	36.52	36.52
(60) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Waitaki	2.42	-
(New) Oamaru Public Transport	-	5.43
(NEW) Waitaki Catchment Management	-	127.73
(NEW) Waitaki Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>807.30</b>	<b>966.96</b>



### Lower Clutha Flood & Drainage

#### CV \$995,000 – A Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	250.53	223.07
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	65.85	-
(10) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage A	2,967.70	437.74
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	61.85	65.28
(50) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage E	686.65	810.25
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	57.83	57.83
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	59.00
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>4,205.39</b>	<b>1,773.01</b>

#### CV \$2,950,000 – B Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	742.79	661.38
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Dairy Environmental Monitoring Rate	560.32	560.32
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	195.23	-
(20) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage B	9,909.64	3,681.25
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	171.98	181.50
(50) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage E	15.94	18.81
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	171.46	171.46
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	174.92
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>11,882.33</b>	<b>5,569.49</b>

#### CV \$2,110,000 – C Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	531.28	473.05
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	139.64	-
(30) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage C	4,151.81	1,633.05
(40) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage D	1,616.65	1,013.44
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	121.44	128.17
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	122.64	122.64
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	125.11
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>6,798.43</b>	<b>3,615.29</b>

#### CV \$2,980,000 – D Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	750.34	668.10
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Dairy Environmental Monitoring Rate	560.32	560.32
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	197.21	-
(30) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage C	7,614.83	2,995.17
(40) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage D	1,042.42	653.47
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	168.21	177.52
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	173.20	173.20
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	176.69
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>10,621.52</b>	<b>5,524.33</b>

#### CV \$2,920,000 – E Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	735.24	654.65
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Dairy Environmental Monitoring Rate	560.32	560.32
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	193.24	-
(40) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage D	4,789.94	3,002.70
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	169.72	179.12
(50) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage E	559.10	659.74
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	169.72	169.72
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	173.14
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>7,292.25</b>	<b>5,519.22</b>

#### CV \$2,920,000 – F Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	735.24	654.65
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	193.24	-
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	199.14	210.16
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	169.72	169.72
(60) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage F	365.15	3,662.44
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	173.14
	<b>1,662.48</b>	<b>4,870.11</b>

#### CV \$211,000 – U1 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	53.13	47.31
(00) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage U2	86.66	37.20
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	13.96	-
(10) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage U3	18.51	35.75
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	15.09	15.92
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	12.26	12.26
(90) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage U1	202.58	28.98
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	12.51
	<b>402.19</b>	<b>189.93</b>

#### CV \$355,000 – U2 Residential

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	89.39	79.59
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage U2	399.54	171.49
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	7.02	7.40
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	20.63	20.63
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	21.05
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>631.54</b>	<b>420.00</b>

**CV \$240,000 – U3 Residential**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	60.43	53.81
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(10) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage U3	60.02	115.94
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	3.02	3.18
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	13.95	13.95
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	14.23
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>252.39</b>	<b>320.95</b>

**CV \$290,000 – U4 Residential**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	73.02	65.02
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(20) Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage U4	54.40	140.09
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	8.98	9.47
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	16.86	16.86
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	17.20
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>268.21</b>	<b>368.47</b>

## Lower Taieri Flood

### CV \$2,510,000 – WF1 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	530.98	451.02
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) West Taieri Drainage - Uniform	1,395.25	4,549.73
(01) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF1	5,034.20	3,512.48
(01) West Taieri Drainage - WD1	4,457.37	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	166.11	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	87.45	92.29
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	20.43	15.15
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	119.28
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	42.83
<b>11,806.75</b>	<b>9,066.47</b>	

### CV \$1,060,000 – WF2 Lifestyle

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	224.24	190.47
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(02) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF2	1,257.97	1,483.36
(05) West Taieri Drainage - WD5	0.65	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	37.83	39.93
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	8.63	6.40
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	50.37
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	18.09
<b>1,644.27</b>	<b>2,072.31</b>	

### CV \$540,000 – WF3 Residential

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	114.24	97.03
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(03) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF3	10.13	-
(29) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF9	3.65	17.16
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	9.24	9.75
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	4.40	3.26
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	25.66
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	9.21
<b>256.61</b>	<b>445.78</b>	

### CV \$502,000 – WF8 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	106.20	90.20
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) West Taieri Drainage - Uniform	940.69	3,067.47
(03) West Taieri Drainage - WD3	2,242.34	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	33.22	-
(08) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF8	70.76	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	29.46	31.09
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	4.09	3.03
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	23.86
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	8.57
<b>3,541.73</b>	<b>3,507.92</b>	

### CV \$630,000 – WF9 Residential

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	133.27	113.20
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(09) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF9	1.02	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	6.82	7.20
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	5.13	3.80
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	29.94
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	10.75
<b>261.21</b>	<b>448.60</b>	

### CV \$1,700,000 – EF1 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	359.63	305.47
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	972.98	3,807.30
(01) East Taieri Drainage - ED1	5,154.74	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	112.50	-
(21) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF1	1,207.42	35.49
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	93.03	98.18
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	13.84	10.26
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	80.79
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	29.01
<b>8,029.10</b>	<b>4,650.20</b>	

### CV \$2,065,000 – EF2 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	436.84	371.06
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	1,834.37	7,177.98
(02) East Taieri Drainage - ED2	8,733.75	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	136.66	-
(22) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF2	2,334.95	65.62
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	103.57	109.31
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	16.81	12.46
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	98.13
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	35.23
<b>13,711.93</b>	<b>8,153.50</b>	

### CV \$2,010,000 – EF3 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	425.21	361.18
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	2,022.06	7,912.42
(02) East Taieri Drainage - ED2	9,627.37	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	133.02	-
(22) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF2	1,327.48	37.30
(23) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF3	416.03	11.76
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	120.94	127.63
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	16.36	12.13
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	95.52
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	34.30
<b>14,203.43</b>	<b>8,875.94</b>	

**CV \$1,590,000 – EF4 Rural**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	336.36	285.71
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	1,009.00	3,948.25
(04) East Taieri Drainage - ED4	3,006.93	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	105.23	-
(08) East Taieri Drainage - ED8	448.89	-
(24) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF4	1,078.46	37.53
(27) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF7	6.31	13.00
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	75.04	79.20
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	12.94	9.60
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	75.56
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	27.13
<b>6,194.11</b>	<b>4,759.66</b>	

**CV \$1,350,000 – EF5 Lifestyle**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	285.59	242.58
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	66.96	262.01
(09) East Taieri Drainage - ED9	77.61	-
(25) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF5	34.26	42.90
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	42.17	44.51
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	10.99	8.15
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	64.16
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	23.03
<b>632.54</b>	<b>971.03</b>	

**CV \$1,960,000 – EF6 Rural**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	414.63	352.19
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	129.71	-
(26) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF6	260.48	7.37
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	51.48	54.33
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	15.95	11.83
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	93.15
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	33.44
<b>987.21</b>	<b>836.01</b>	

**CV \$1,200,000 – EF7 Lifestyle**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	253.86	215.63
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	83.70	327.51
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	79.42	-
(08) East Taieri Drainage - ED8	111.88	-
(27) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF7	18.50	38.13
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	40.31	42.54
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	9.77	7.24
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	57.03
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	20.47
<b>712.39</b>	<b>992.26</b>	

**CV \$700,000 – EF8 Residential**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	148.08	125.78
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	200.70	31.57
(28) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF8	10.20	22.24
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	21.71	22.91
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	5.70	4.22
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	33.27
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	11.94
<b>501.35</b>	<b>535.64</b>	

**CV \$1,230,000 – EF9 Lifestyle**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	260.20	221.02
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	50.22	196.52
(10) East Taieri Drainage - ED10	51.74	-
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	352.65	55.48
(29) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF9	8.31	39.08
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	39.69	41.89
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	10.01	7.42
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	58.45
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	20.99
<b>887.80</b>	<b>924.55</b>	

**CV \$1,750,000 – EF10 Lifestyle**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	370.21	314.46
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	200.88	786.04
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	115.81	-
(08) East Taieri Drainage - ED8	268.51	-
(30) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF10	14.72	55.61
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	48.99	51.71
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	14.24	10.56
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	83.17
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	29.86
<b>1,148.32</b>	<b>1,615.10</b>	

**CV \$3,210,000 – EF12 Rural**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	679.07	576.80
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	2,679.84	10,486.34
(01) East Taieri Drainage - ED1	14,197.57	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	212.44	-
(21) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF1	1,513.33	44.49
(32) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF12	2,355.76	56.40
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	137.06	144.65
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	26.13	19.37
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	152.55
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	54.77
<b>21,916.15</b>	<b>11,819.07</b>	

**CV \$2,025,000 – EF13 Rural**

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	428.38	363.87
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	2,378.17	9,305.90
(01) East Taieri Drainage - ED1	12,599.37	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	134.01	-
(21) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF1	635.60	18.68
(33) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF13	1,907.17	45.66
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	97.99	103.41
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	16.48	12.22
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	96.23
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	34.55
	<b>18,312.14</b>	<b>10,264.24</b>

## East Taieri Drainage (Land Area)

### Area 61.17 Ha – ED1 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	338.47	287.50
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	2,530.14	9,900.55
(01) East Taieri Drainage - ED1	13,404.47	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	105.89	-
(21) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF1	1,729.52	50.84
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	96.75	102.11
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	13.02	9.66
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	76.04
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	27.30
<b>Total</b>	<b>18,333.23</b>	<b>10,737.70</b>

### Area 38.2 Ha – ED2 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	406.17	345.00
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	1,580.14	6,183.17
(02) East Taieri Drainage - ED2	7,523.32	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	127.06	-
(22) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF2	1,326.34	37.27
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	115.35	121.74
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	15.63	11.59
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	91.24
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	32.76
<b>Total</b>	<b>11,208.99</b>	<b>7,106.48</b>

### Area 6 Ha – ED4 Lifestyle

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	401.94	341.41
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	248.19	971.18
(04) East Taieri Drainage - ED4	1,108.61	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	125.74	-
(24) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF4	1,735.03	60.37
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	43.41	45.82
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	15.46	11.47
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	90.29
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	32.42
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,793.35</b>	<b>1,836.66</b>

### Area 5.39 Ha – ED5 Lifestyle

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	452.71	384.54
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	223.12	873.09
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	141.62	-
(05) East Taieri Drainage - ED5	449.60	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	66.36	70.03
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	17.42	12.92
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	101.70
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	36.51
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,465.79</b>	<b>1,762.49</b>

### Area 0.05 Ha – ED7 Residential

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	118.47	100.63
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(07) East Taieri Drainage - ED7	14.61	-
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	160.56	25.26
(28) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF8	8.16	17.79
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	24.50	25.85
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	4.56	3.38
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	26.61
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	9.55
<b>Total</b>	<b>445.82</b>	<b>492.78</b>

### Area 3.18 Ha – ED8 Industrial

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	537.33	456.41
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	131.45	514.35
(08) East Taieri Drainage - ED8	175.70	-
(30) Lower Taieri Flood Protection EF10	21.36	80.71
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	157.53	166.25
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	20.67	15.33
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	120.71
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	43.34
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,159.00</b>	<b>1,680.80</b>

### Area 0.82 Ha – ED9 Residential

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	313.09	265.94
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	34.29	134.17
(09) East Taieri Drainage - ED9	39.74	-
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	424.33	66.75
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	76.28	80.51
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	12.05	8.93
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	70.33
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	25.25
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,014.74</b>	<b>935.59</b>

### Area 0.35 Ha – ED10 Residential

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	175.58	149.14
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) East Taieri Drainage - Uniform	14.66	57.38
(10) East Taieri Drainage - ED10	15.11	-
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	237.97	37.44
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	37.21	39.27
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	6.76	5.01
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	39.44
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	14.16
<b>Total</b>	<b>602.26</b>	<b>625.55</b>



## West Taieri Drainage (Land Area)

### Area 48.9 Ha – WD1 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	492.52	418.68
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.23	72.48
(00) West Taieri Drainage - Uniform	1,964.38	6,405.58
(01) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF1	4,673.19	3,260.59
(01) West Taieri Drainage - WD1	6,352.03	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	154.20	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	118.45	125.01
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	18.96	14.06
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	110.73
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	39.76
<b>Total</b>	<b>13,888.90</b>	<b>10,658.11</b>

### Area 8 Ha – WD4 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	69.02	58.67
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.23	72.48
(00) West Taieri Drainage - Uniform	322.53	1,051.73
(03) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF3	6.06	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	21.61	-
(04) West Taieri Drainage - WD4	1,042.93	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	19.85	20.94
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	2.66	1.97
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	15.52
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	5.57
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,599.81</b>	<b>1,438.10</b>

### Area 40.9 Ha – WD2 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	359.63	305.47
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) West Taieri Drainage - Uniform	1,660.95	5,416.12
(02) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF2	2,015.12	2,376.17
(02) West Taieri Drainage - WD2	1,457.63	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	112.50	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	99.85	105.38
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	13.84	10.26
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	80.79
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	29.01
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,834.48</b>	<b>8,606.90</b>

### Area 1.9 Ha – WD5 Lifestyle

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	194.62	165.31
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(02) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF2	1,091.82	1,287.44
(05) West Taieri Drainage - WD5	1.03	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	30.39	32.07
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	7.49	5.55
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	43.72
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	15.70
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,440.31</b>	<b>1,833.50</b>

### Area 24.2 Ha – WD3 Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	194.62	165.31
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) West Taieri Drainage - Uniform	983.64	3,207.51
(01) West Taieri Drainage - WD1	72.65	-
(03) West Taieri Drainage - WD3	2,290.49	-
(04) Rural Water Quality - Dunedin	60.89	-
(08) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF8	92.05	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	55.20	58.25
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	7.49	5.55
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	43.72
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	15.70
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,871.98</b>	<b>3,779.75</b>

### Tokomairiro Drainage

#### CV \$12,760,000 – A Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	3,212.88	2,860.74
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Dairy Environmental Monitoring Rate	560.32	560.32
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	844.45	-
(30) Tokomairiro Drainage A	580.42	121.00
(40) Tokomairiro Drainage B	2,862.01	795.56
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	736.20	776.96
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	741.64	741.64
(50) Tokomairiro Drainage C	2,333.28	810.73
(60) Tokomairiro Drainage D	832.48	385.68
(70) Tokomairiro Drainage E	681.76	568.53
(80) Tokomairiro Drainage F	62.56	130.42
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	756.58
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>13,562.96</b>	<b>8,628.01</b>

#### CV \$580,000 – B Lifestyle

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	146.04	130.03
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	38.38	-
(40) Tokomairiro Drainage B	400.76	111.40
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	13.58	14.33
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	33.71	33.71
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	34.39
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>747.44</b>	<b>443.70</b>

#### CV \$2,605,000 – C Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	655.92	584.03
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	172.40	-
(30) Tokomairiro Drainage A	1.84	0.38
(40) Tokomairiro Drainage B	1.38	0.38
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	173.49	183.10
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	151.41	151.41
(50) Tokomairiro Drainage C	467.10	162.30
(60) Tokomairiro Drainage D	4.56	2.11
(70) Tokomairiro Drainage E	324.76	270.82
(80) Tokomairiro Drainage F	30.86	64.34
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	154.46
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>2,098.68</b>	<b>1,693.18</b>

#### CV \$1,270,000 – D Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	319.78	284.73
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	84.05	-
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	74.68	78.81
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	73.82	73.82
(60) Tokomairiro Drainage D	365.66	169.41
(70) Tokomairiro Drainage E	89.37	74.52
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	75.30
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>1,122.31</b>	<b>876.43</b>

#### CV \$405,000 – E Residential

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	101.98	90.80
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	8.37	8.84
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	23.54	23.54
(70) Tokomairiro Drainage E	93.28	77.79
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	24.01
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>342.13</b>	<b>344.82</b>

#### CV \$4,250,000 – F Rural

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	1,070.12	952.83
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(05) Rural Water Quality - Clutha	281.26	-
(40) Tokomairiro Drainage B	1,486.28	413.14
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	271.55	286.59
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	247.02	247.02
(60) Tokomairiro Drainage D	129.35	59.93
(70) Tokomairiro Drainage E	192.09	160.19
(80) Tokomairiro Drainage F	87.80	183.04
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	252.00
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>3,880.44</b>	<b>2,674.57</b>

#### CV \$425,000 – U1 Residential

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(50) General Rate - Clutha	107.01	95.28
(50) Uniform General Charge - Clutha	76.03	72.48
(00) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Clutha	36.52	36.52
(00) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Clutha	2.42	-
(10) Tokomairiro Drainage U1	58.73	47.10
(50) Biosecurity - Clutha	8.67	9.15
(50) River & Waterway Management - Clutha	24.70	24.70
(NEW) Clutha Catchment Management	-	25.20
(NEW) Clutha Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>314.09</b>	<b>321.28</b>

## Leith Flood

### CV \$670,000 – Direct Residential

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	141.74	120.39
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	192.10	30.22
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	16.74	17.67
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	5.45	4.04
(60) Leith Flood Direct	363.91	278.24
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	31.84
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>834.91</b>	<b>766.11</b>

### CV \$670,000 – Indirect Median (all Dunedin)

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	141.74	120.39
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	192.10	30.22
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	17.37	18.33
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	5.45	4.04
(70) Leith Flood Indirect	19.07	11.43
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	31.84
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>490.69</b>	<b>499.96</b>

### CV \$249,700,000 – Stadium

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	52,823.24	44,868.59
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	71,591.77	11,262.46
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	1,584.57	1,672.31
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	2,032.27	1,506.95
(61) Leith Flood Direct Stadium	32,863.52	103,696.86
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	11,866.49
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>161,010.32</b>	<b>175,157.36</b>

## Selected Properties

### CV \$335,010,000 – DCC 3 Waters (Utility)

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	70,870.29	60,197.94
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	-	-
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	2,726.59	2,021.81
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	15,920.67
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	5,716.02
	<b>73,711.85</b>	<b>84,140.14</b>

### CV \$417,440,000 – DCC 3 Waters (Utility)

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	88,308.10	75,009.79
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	-	-
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	3,397.48	2,519.28
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	19,837.99
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	7,122.46
	<b>91,820.54</b>	<b>104,773.21</b>

### CV \$178,729,000 – DCC 3 Waters (Utility)

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	37,809.55	32,115.81
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	-	-
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	1,454.65	1,078.64
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	8,493.73
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	3,049.51
	<b>39,379.16</b>	<b>45,021.40</b>

### CV \$38,680,000 – Dunedin Airport

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	8,182.63	6,950.41
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(00) West Taieri Drainage - Uniform	728.17	2,374.48
(01) Lower Taieri Flood Protection WF1	77,578.90	54,128.58
(01) West Taieri Drainage - WD1	2,326.28	-
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	311.95	329.22
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	314.81	233.44
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	1,838.19
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
(NEW) Leith Flood Indirect	-	659.97
	<b>89,557.71</b>	<b>66,797.99</b>

### CV \$249,700,000 – Dunedin Stadium

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(40) General Rate - Dunedin	52,823.24	44,868.59
(40) Uniform General Charge - Dunedin	76.03	72.48
(20) Dunedin Transport Class B - Dunedin	71,591.77	11,262.46
(40) Biosecurity - Dunedin	1,584.57	1,672.31
(40) River & Waterway Management - Dunedin	2,032.27	1,506.95
(61) Leith Flood Direct Stadium	32,863.52	103,696.86
(90) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Dunedin	36.52	36.52
(90) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Dunedin	2.42	-
(NEW) Dunedin Catchment Management	-	11,866.49
(NEW) Dunedin Harbours Management	-	10.85
(NEW) Dunedin Transport Fixed Charge	-	163.86
	<b>161,010.32</b>	<b>175,157.36</b>

### CV \$709,200,000 – Contact Energy

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	137,340.11	127,436.14
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	17,154.61	22,841.36
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	172.41	181.96
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otago	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	33,703.29
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>154,782.10</b>	<b>184,282.59</b>

### CV \$346,950,000 – Contact Energy

LevyDescr	24/25 Pre RR	24/25 Post RR
(20) General Rate - Central Otago	67,188.60	62,343.44
(20) Uniform General Charge - Central Otago	76.03	72.48
(20) River & Waterway Management - Central Otago	8,392.26	11,174.30
(20) Biosecurity - Central Otago	170.55	179.99
(70) Uniform Emergency Management Rate- Central Otago	36.52	36.52
(70) Uniform Targeted Wilding Trees Rate - Central Otago	2.42	-
(NEW) Central Otago Catchment Management	-	16,488.09
(NEW) Central Otago Harbours Management	-	10.85
	<b>75,866.37</b>	<b>90,305.67</b>

## **Rate Type / Zone Analysis**

The following pages show the impact of rate type / benefit zone changes

### **Flood and drainage schemes**

- **summary of benefit zone movements**

### **Public Transport**

- **summary of move to uniform rate**

Lower Clutha Flood & Drainage

LOWER CLUTHA	A	B	C	D	E	F	U1	U2	U3	U4	TOTAL
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>
more than -\$5,000	(42,357)	(81,438)	(186,952)	-	-	-	-	(15,417)	-	-	(326,165)
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	(2,530)	(50,254)	(42,159)	(9,386)	-	-	(1,808)	(15,205)	-	-	(121,344)
-\$500 to -\$1,000	-	(1,831)	(6,823)	(8,294)	-	-	(1,641)	(10,593)	-	-	(29,182)
-\$250 to -\$500	(290)	(840)	(4,800)	(5,087)	-	-	(619)	(36,373)	-	-	(48,010)
-\$100 to -\$250	-	(276)	(1,453)	(3,442)	-	-	(275)	(80,646)	-	-	(86,091)
-\$50 to -\$100	-	(142)	(383)	(146)	-	-	(162)	(6,558)	-	-	(7,391)
\$0 to -\$50	-	(86)	(82)	(205)	-	-	(129)	(2,424)	-	-	(2,926)
\$0 to \$50	-	-	-	-	513	1,063	-	-	8,950	3,184	13,710
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-	1,111	2,551	-	-	9,391	56,554	69,607
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	-	3,344	17,771	-	-	1,618	65,238	87,970
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-	2,308	88,503	-	-	-	3,320	94,131
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-	2,519	92,024	-	-	-	1,256	95,798
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-	2,067	116,303	-	-	-	1,814	120,184
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	83,246	-	-	-	-	83,246
	<b>(45,177)</b>	<b>(134,868)</b>	<b>(242,652)</b>	<b>(26,559)</b>	<b>11,862</b>	<b>401,461</b>	<b>(4,634)</b>	<b>(167,218)</b>	<b>19,959</b>	<b>131,366</b>	<b>(56,461)</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>
more than -\$5,000	2	9	21	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	33
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	1	19	17	7	-	-	1	7	-	-	52
-\$500 to -\$1,000	-	3	10	12	-	-	2	16	-	-	43
-\$250 to -\$500	1	2	13	14	-	-	2	116	-	-	148
-\$100 to -\$250	-	2	8	20	-	-	2	466	-	-	498
-\$50 to -\$100	-	2	5	2	-	-	2	86	-	-	97
\$0 to -\$50	-	4	11	12	-	-	5	143	-	-	175
\$0 to \$50	-	-	-	-	28	53	-	1	367	156	605
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-	14	33	-	-	144	679	870
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	-	21	100	-	-	13	533	667
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-	7	242	-	-	-	10	259
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-	3	138	-	-	-	2	143
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-	1	58	-	-	-	1	60
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	11
	<b>4</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>635</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>836</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>1,381</b>	<b>3,661</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>
more than -\$5,000	-21,178.49	-9,048.67	-8,902.49	-	-	-	-	-15,417.39	-	-	-9,883.78
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	-2,529.97	-2,644.96	-2,479.96	-1,340.91	-	-	-1,808.31	-2,172.20	-	-	-2,333.53
-\$500 to -\$1,000	-	-610.46	-682.31	-691.18	-	-	-820.25	-662.06	-	-	-678.66
-\$250 to -\$500	-289.97	-420.18	-369.20	-363.36	-	-	-309.58	-313.56	-	-	-324.39
-\$100 to -\$250	-	-137.94	-181.60	-172.08	-	-	-137.40	-173.06	-	-	-172.87
-\$50 to -\$100	-	-71.09	-76.61	-72.79	-	-	-81.01	-76.26	-	-	-76.20
\$0 to -\$50	-	-21.43	-7.45	-17.05	-	-	-25.87	-16.95	-	-	-16.72
\$0 to \$50	-	-	-	-	18.32	20.06	-	0.00	24.39	20.41	22.66
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-	79.39	77.30	-	-	65.21	83.29	80.01
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	-	159.23	177.71	-	-	124.44	122.40	131.89
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-	329.71	365.71	-	-	-	331.98	363.44
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-	839.55	666.84	-	-	-	627.91	669.92
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-	2,066.93	2,005.22	-	-	-	1,814.30	2,003.07
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	7,567.86	-	-	-	-	7,567.86
	<b>-11,294.23</b>	<b>-3,289.46</b>	<b>-2,854.73</b>	<b>-396.41</b>	<b>160.29</b>	<b>632.22</b>	<b>-331.01</b>	<b>-200.02</b>	<b>38.09</b>	<b>95.12</b>	<b>-15.42</b>



Lower Taieri Flood

LOWER TAIERI	WF1	WF2	WF3	WF4	WF5	WF6	WF7	WF8	WF9	EF1	EF2	EF3	EF4	EF5	EF6	EF7	EF8	EF9	EF10	EF12	EF13	TOTAL
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>
more than -\$5,000	(28,628)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11,305)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(39,933)
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	(99,124)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(17,154)	(20,970)	-	(10,558)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,299)	(3,286)	(153,393)
-\$500 to -\$1,000	(13,522)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5,026)	(1,615)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(20,163)
-\$250 to -\$500	(6,953)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,588)	(1,229)	(716)	(1,538)	-	(981)	-	-	-	-	-	(286)	(14,290)
-\$100 to -\$250	(1,125)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(585)	-	(648)	(303)	-	(510)	-	(363)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(3,536)
-\$50 to -\$100	(137)	-	-	(96)	-	-	-	(332)	-	(97)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(662)
\$0 to -\$50	(210)	-	(275)	(127)	(3)	(17)	(1)	(121)	(3)	(5)	-	-	(63)	-	(27)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(853)
\$0 to \$50	-	231	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	625	-	906	51,210	15,613	2,294	-	-	70,878
\$50 to \$100	-	4,058	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	634	861	1,126	-	-	6,679
\$100 to \$250	-	61,939	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	124	-	-	914	-	889	-	-	63,865
\$250 to \$500	-	22,635	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	591	-	343	-	-	23,569
\$500 to \$1,000	-	7,898	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,898
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	13,597	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,079	-	-	14,676
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	(149,699)	110,357	(275)	(223)	(3)	(17)	(1)	(1,039)	(3)	(25,518)	(35,423)	(716)	(12,669)	749	(1,371)	906	53,349	16,474	5,732	(2,299)	(3,573)	(45,263)
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>
more than -\$5,000	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	10	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	4
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75
-\$500 to -\$1,000	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	3	2	4	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
-\$250 to -\$500	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	2	4	4	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	39
-\$100 to -\$250	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	3	2	4	4	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	21
-\$50 to -\$100	2	-	-	1	-	-	-	4	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
\$0 to -\$50	10	-	26	3	2	3	2	6	15	1	-	-	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	71
\$0 to \$50	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	84	-	53	4,514	639	137	-	-	5,441
\$50 to \$100	-	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	13	17	-	-	94
\$100 to \$250	-	379	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	6	-	5	-	-	391
\$250 to \$500	-	74	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	1	-	-	77
\$500 to \$1,000	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	10
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	105	542	26	4	2	3	2	14	15	28	19	2	18	85	6	53	4,531	652	161	1	3	6,272
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>
more than -\$5,000	-14,313.91	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-5,652.47	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-9,983.19
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	-2,202.76	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1,906.00	-2,097.02	-	-1,319.78	-	-	-	-	-	-	-2,299.36	-1,643.23	-2,045.23
-\$500 to -\$1,000	-643.91	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-717.93	-807.73	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-672.10
-\$250 to -\$500	-365.93	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-369.76	-409.54	-357.84	-384.51	-	-326.93	-	-	-	-	-	-	-366.42
-\$100 to -\$250	-187.54	-	-	-	-	-	-	-146.25	-	-216.13	-151.66	-	-127.58	-	-181.65	-	-	-	-	-	-	-168.36
-\$50 to -\$100	-68.51	-	-	-95.90	-	-	-	-83.03	-	-96.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-82.69
\$0 to -\$50	-21.04	-	-10.56	-42.27	-1.65	-5.60	-0.58	-20.24	-0.23	-5.25	-	-	-31.29	-	-27.27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-12.01
\$0 to \$50	-	16.49	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.44	-	17.10	11.34	24.43	16.74	-	-	13.03
\$50 to \$100	-	73.78	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70.48	66.23	66.23	-	-	71.05
\$100 to \$250	-	163.43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	123.52	-	-	152.31	-	177.81	-	-	163.34
\$250 to \$500	-	305.88	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	295.48	-	343.46	-	-	306.10
\$500 to \$1,000	-	717.98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	717.98
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	1,510.73	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,079.44	-	-	1,467.60
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-1,425.71	203.61	-10.56	-55.68	-1.65	-5.60	-0.58	-74.18	-0.23	-911.36	-1,864.35	-357.84	-703.85	8.81	-228.56	17.10	11.77	25.27	35.60	-2,299.36	-1,190.91	-7.22

**West Taieri Drainage**

WEST TAIERI	WD1	WD2	WD3	WD4	WD5	TOTAL
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>
more than -\$5,000	(72,537)	-	-	-	-	(72,537)
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	(109,820)	-	-	(3,370)	-	(113,190)
-\$500 to -\$1,000	(8,510)	-	(1,934)	(577)	-	(11,021)
-\$250 to -\$500	(2,176)	-	(1,777)	(1,007)	-	(4,960)
-\$100 to -\$250	(1,286)	-	(277)	-	-	(1,563)
-\$50 to -\$100	(539)	-	-	-	-	(539)
\$0 to -\$50	(552)	-	(45)	(18)	-	(615)
\$0 to \$50	-	888	-	-	4,580	5,468
\$50 to \$100	-	766	-	-	386	1,152
\$100 to \$250	-	3,334	-	-	2,189	5,523
\$250 to \$500	-	3,883	-	-	3,019	6,901
\$500 to \$1,000	-	4,417	-	-	2,084	6,500
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	73,388	-	-	13,301	86,689
more than \$5,000	-	36,987	-	-	33,943	70,930
	<b>(195,419)</b>	<b>123,663</b>	<b>(4,034)</b>	<b>(4,972)</b>	<b>59,502</b>	<b>(21,260)</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>
more than -\$5,000	10	-	-	-	-	10
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	39	-	-	2	-	41
-\$500 to -\$1,000	12	-	3	1	-	16
-\$250 to -\$500	7	-	5	3	-	15
-\$100 to -\$250	8	-	2	-	-	10
-\$50 to -\$100	8	-	-	-	-	8
\$0 to -\$50	24	-	4	1	-	29
\$0 to \$50	-	102	-	-	330	432
\$50 to \$100	-	10	-	-	6	16
\$100 to \$250	-	20	-	-	13	33
\$250 to \$500	-	11	-	-	8	19
\$500 to \$1,000	-	6	-	-	3	9
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	28	-	-	8	36
more than \$5,000	-	4	-	-	3	7
	<b>108</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>681</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>
more than -\$5,000	-7,253.68	-	-	-	-	-7,253.68
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	-2,815.90	-	-	-1,685.11	-	-2,760.74
-\$500 to -\$1,000	-709.14	-	-644.83	-576.89	-	-688.82
-\$250 to -\$500	-310.85	-	-355.42	-335.74	-	-330.69
-\$100 to -\$250	-160.70	-	-138.53	-	-	-156.27
-\$50 to -\$100	-67.33	-	-	-	-	-67.33
\$0 to -\$50	-23.00	-	-11.23	-17.96	-	-21.20
\$0 to \$50	-	8.70	-	-	13.88	12.66
\$50 to \$100	-	76.60	-	-	64.37	72.01
\$100 to \$250	-	166.69	-	-	168.38	167.36
\$250 to \$500	-	352.96	-	-	377.35	363.23
\$500 to \$1,000	-	736.13	-	-	694.57	722.28
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	2,621.01	-	-	1,662.60	2,408.03
more than \$5,000	-	9,246.83	-	-	11,314.25	10,132.87
	<b>-1,809.43</b>	<b>683.22</b>	<b>-288.11</b>	<b>-710.33</b>	<b>160.38</b>	<b>-31.22</b>

East Taieri Drainage

EAST TAIERI	ED1	ED2	ED4	ED5	ED7	ED8	ED9	ED10	TOTAL
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>
more than -\$5,000	(73,971)	(23,885)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(97,857)
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	(22,143)	(15,966)	(3,985)	-	-	-	-	-	(42,094)
-\$500 to -\$1,000	(2,379)	(3,424)	(575)	-	-	-	-	-	(6,377)
-\$250 to -\$500	(1,725)	(924)	(3,040)	-	-	-	-	-	(5,689)
-\$100 to -\$250	(465)	(279)	(753)	-	(172)	-	-	-	(1,670)
-\$50 to -\$100	(88)	(163)	(71)	-	(172)	-	-	-	(494)
\$0 to -\$50	-	(32)	(25)	-	(11,234)	-	-	-	(11,291)
\$0 to \$50	-	-	-	386	-	1,883	2,910	2,975	8,152
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	6,815	-	2,329	1,245	1,090	11,479
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	4,597	-	3,441	2,572	6,307	16,917
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	5,425	-	8,928	4,911	4,793	24,058
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	9,088	-	14,084	8,788	2,493	34,454
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	3,750	-	20,012	24,861	-	48,623
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,195	5,195
	<b>(100,771)</b>	<b>(44,674)</b>	<b>(8,449)</b>	<b>30,061</b>	<b>(11,578)</b>	<b>50,677</b>	<b>45,287</b>	<b>22,854</b>	<b>(16,593)</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>
more than -\$5,000	9	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	10	5	3	-	-	-	-	-	18
-\$500 to -\$1,000	3	4	1	-	-	-	-	-	8
-\$250 to -\$500	4	2	7	-	-	-	-	-	13
-\$100 to -\$250	2	2	5	-	1	-	-	-	10
-\$50 to -\$100	1	2	1	-	2	-	-	-	6
\$0 to -\$50	-	2	1	-	1,543	-	-	-	1,546
\$0 to \$50	-	-	-	21	20	127	261	454	883
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	99	-	30	18	14	161
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	29	-	20	17	37	103
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	14	-	24	15	14	67
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	13	-	19	12	4	48
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	2	-	12	14	-	28
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
	<b>29</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>178</b>	<b>1,566</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>2,904</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>
more than -\$5,000	-8,219.04	-7,961.83	-	-	-	-	-	-	-8,154.74
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	-2,214.32	-3,193.11	-1,328.35	-	-	-	-	-	-2,338.55
-\$500 to -\$1,000	-792.89	-855.97	-574.61	-	-	-	-	-	-797.15
-\$250 to -\$500	-431.15	-462.06	-434.32	-	-	-	-	-	-437.61
-\$100 to -\$250	-232.67	-139.52	-150.65	-	-172.31	-	-	-	-166.99
-\$50 to -\$100	-88.06	-81.60	-70.98	-	-85.96	-	-	-	-82.36
\$0 to -\$50	-	-16.11	-24.62	-	-7.28	-	-	-	-7.30
\$0 to \$50	-	-	-	18.36	0.00	14.82	11.15	6.55	9.23
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	68.84	-	77.63	69.15	77.87	71.30
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	158.52	-	172.03	151.29	170.46	164.24
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	387.52	-	372.00	327.43	342.38	359.08
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	699.08	-	741.29	732.34	623.35	717.79
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	1,874.90	-	1,667.67	1,775.77	-	1,736.52
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,195.23	5,195.23
	<b>-3,474.87</b>	<b>-2,233.68</b>	<b>-469.38</b>	<b>168.88</b>	<b>-7.39</b>	<b>218.43</b>	<b>134.38</b>	<b>43.61</b>	<b>-5.71</b>

**Tokomairiro**

TOKOMAIRIRO	A	B	C	D	E	F	U1	TOTAL
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>
more than -\$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	(3,649)	(6,402)	(4,799)	(5,339)	-	-	(3,126)	(23,316)
-\$500 to -\$1,000	(1,351)	(2,833)	(3,023)	(3,154)	-	-	-	(10,361)
-\$250 to -\$500	(1,676)	(2,163)	(3,922)	(5,013)	-	-	-	(12,774)
-\$100 to -\$250	(601)	(2,226)	(3,838)	(4,454)	(369)	-	-	(11,486)
-\$50 to -\$100	(215)	(490)	(422)	(1,999)	(835)	-	-	(3,960)
\$0 to -\$50	(170)	(126)	(232)	(830)	(2,515)	-	(8,093)	(11,966)
\$0 to \$50	-	-	-	-	-	5,349	-	5,349
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-	-	4,484	-	4,484
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	-	-	5,314	-	5,314
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-	-	10,283	-	10,283
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-	-	5,743	-	5,743
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	2,141	-	2,141
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>(7,662)</b>	<b>(14,240)</b>	<b>(16,235)</b>	<b>(20,789)</b>	<b>(3,718)</b>	<b>33,314</b>	<b>(11,220)</b>	<b>(40,550)</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>
more than -\$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	3	4	4	2	-	-	1	14
-\$500 to -\$1,000	2	4	4	5	-	-	-	15
-\$250 to -\$500	4	6	12	15	-	-	-	37
-\$100 to -\$250	4	14	23	29	3	-	-	73
-\$50 to -\$100	3	7	6	28	12	-	-	56
\$0 to -\$50	8	8	8	41	222	-	1,003	1,290
\$0 to \$50	-	-	-	1	1	281	-	283
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-	-	61	-	61
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	-	-	33	-	33
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-	-	29	-	29
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-	-	9	-	9
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>24</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>1,004</b>	<b>1,902</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>
more than -\$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	-1,216.35	-1,600.60	-1,199.71	-2,669.48	-	-	-3,126.43	-1,665.41
-\$500 to -\$1,000	-675.63	-708.19	-755.68	-630.82	-	-	-	-690.72
-\$250 to -\$500	-418.94	-360.54	-326.86	-334.20	-	-	-	-345.25
-\$100 to -\$250	-150.22	-158.97	-166.85	-153.58	-122.86	-	-	-157.35
-\$50 to -\$100	-71.71	-69.99	-70.28	-71.39	-69.56	-	-	-70.72
\$0 to -\$50	-21.28	-15.71	-28.97	-20.25	-11.33	-	-8.07	-9.28
\$0 to \$50	-	-	-	0.00	0.00	19.04	-	18.90
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-	-	73.50	-	73.50
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	-	-	161.04	-	161.04
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-	-	354.60	-	354.60
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-	-	638.07	-	638.07
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	1,070.27	-	1,070.27
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>-319.26</b>	<b>-331.15</b>	<b>-284.82</b>	<b>-171.81</b>	<b>-15.62</b>	<b>80.27</b>	<b>-11.17</b>	<b>-21.32</b>

**Leith Flood**

LEITH	Direct	Stadium	Indirect	TOTAL
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>
more than -\$5,000	-	-	-	-
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	(41,489)	-	-	(41,489)
-\$500 to -\$1,000	(14,543)	-	(2,693)	(17,236)
-\$250 to -\$500	(21,974)	-	(4,727)	(26,701)
-\$100 to -\$250	(55,061)	-	(8,675)	(63,735)
-\$50 to -\$100	(52,006)	-	(8,577)	(60,583)
\$0 to -\$50	(4,725)	-	(311,822)	(316,547)
\$0 to \$50	-	-	167,548	167,548
\$50 to \$100	-	-	10,901	10,901
\$100 to \$250	-	-	12,860	12,860
\$250 to \$500	-	-	4,152	4,152
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	2,566	2,566
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	1,572	8,235	9,806
more than \$5,000	-	70,833	12,838	83,672
	<b>(189,799)</b>	<b>72,405</b>	<b>(117,394)</b>	<b>(234,787)</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>
more than -\$5,000	-	-	-	-
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	22	-	-	22
-\$500 to -\$1,000	23	-	4	27
-\$250 to -\$500	64	-	15	79
-\$100 to -\$250	405	-	61	466
-\$50 to -\$100	663	-	130	793
\$0 to -\$50	139	-	40,514	40,653
\$0 to \$50	-	-	13,430	13,430
\$50 to \$100	-	-	154	154
\$100 to \$250	-	-	89	89
\$250 to \$500	-	-	13	13
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	4	4
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	1	3	4
more than \$5,000	-	1	2	3
	<b>1,316</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>54,419</b>	<b>55,737</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>
more than -\$5,000	-	-	-	-
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	-1,885.88	-	-	-1,885.88
-\$500 to -\$1,000	-632.30	-	-673.23	-638.36
-\$250 to -\$500	-343.35	-	-315.11	-337.99
-\$100 to -\$250	-135.95	-	-142.21	-136.77
-\$50 to -\$100	-78.44	-	-65.98	-76.40
\$0 to -\$50	-33.99	-	-7.70	-7.79
\$0 to \$50	-	-	12.48	12.48
\$50 to \$100	-	-	70.78	70.78
\$100 to \$250	-	-	144.50	144.50
\$250 to \$500	-	-	319.42	319.42
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	641.45	641.45
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	1,571.55	2,744.97	2,451.61
more than \$5,000	-	70,833.34	6,419.24	27,890.60
	<b>-144.22</b>	<b>36,202.45</b>	<b>-2.16</b>	<b>-4.21</b>

**Dunedin Transport**

TRANSPORT DUNEDIN	Dunedin Class A	Dunedin Class B	Waitaki Class B	Dunedin Fixed New	Waitaki Fixed New	TOTAL
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>
more than -\$5,000	(1,328,611)	(123,244)	-	-	-	(1,451,855)
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	(1,218,457)	(198,104)	-	-	-	(1,416,561)
-\$500 to -\$1,000	(257,264)	(269,117)	-	-	-	(526,381)
-\$250 to -\$500	(113,158)	(1,250,577)	(1,517)	-	-	(1,365,252)
-\$100 to -\$250	(17,490)	(5,894,870)	(9,903)	-	-	(5,922,263)
-\$50 to -\$100	(1,573)	(410,618)	(24,150)	-	-	(436,341)
\$0 to -\$50	(255)	(22,557)	(7,143)	-	-	(29,955)
\$0 to \$50	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	8,821,882	97,007	8,918,888
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>(2,936,807)</b>	<b>(8,169,087)</b>	<b>(42,714)</b>	<b>8,821,882</b>	<b>97,007</b>	<b>(2,229,720)</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>
more than -\$5,000	113	8	-	-	-	121
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	570	113	-	-	-	683
-\$500 to -\$1,000	352	414	-	-	-	766
-\$250 to -\$500	301	4,015	4	-	-	4,320
-\$100 to -\$250	93	38,435	75	-	-	38,603
-\$50 to -\$100	21	4,907	330	-	-	5,258
\$0 to -\$50	20	1,155	279	-	-	1,454
\$0 to \$50	3	23	-	3	-	29
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	53,837	592	54,429
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>1,473</b>	<b>49,070</b>	<b>688</b>	<b>53,840</b>	<b>592</b>	<b>105,663</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>
more than -\$5,000	-11,757.62	-15,405.48	-	-	-	-11,998.80
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	-2,137.64	-1,753.14	-	-	-	-2,074.03
-\$500 to -\$1,000	-730.86	-650.04	-	-	-	-687.18
-\$250 to -\$500	-375.94	-311.48	-379.32	-	-	-316.03
-\$100 to -\$250	-188.06	-153.37	-132.05	-	-	-153.41
-\$50 to -\$100	-74.90	-83.68	-73.18	-	-	-82.99
\$0 to -\$50	-12.74	-19.53	-25.60	-	-	-20.60
\$0 to \$50	0.00	0.00	-	0.00	-	0.00
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$100 to \$250	-	-	-	163.86	163.86	163.86
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>-1,993.76</b>	<b>-166.48</b>	<b>-62.08</b>	<b>163.85</b>	<b>163.86</b>	<b>-21.10</b>



Queenstown Transport

TRANSPORT QUEENSTOWN	Whakatipu Class A	Whakatipu Class B	Qtn Lakes Fixed New	TOTAL
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>	<b>Total \$</b>
more than -\$5,000	(615,918)	(100,631)	-	(716,549)
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	(397,636)	(329,398)	-	(727,035)
-\$500 to -\$1,000	(79,831)	(541,856)	-	(621,687)
-\$250 to -\$500	(51,875)	(862,176)	-	(914,051)
-\$100 to -\$250	(37,998)	(1,374,201)	-	(1,412,199)
-\$50 to -\$100	(13,995)	(218,802)	-	(232,797)
\$0 to -\$50	(366)	(43,478)	-	(43,844)
\$0 to \$50	-	-	-	-
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-
\$100 to \$250	-	-	3,757,070	3,757,070
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-
	<b>(1,197,619)</b>	<b>(3,470,543)</b>	<b>3,757,070</b>	<b>(911,092)</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>	<b>Rate Units</b>
more than -\$5,000	51	11	-	62
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	183	205	-	388
-\$500 to -\$1,000	112	812	-	924
-\$250 to -\$500	155	2,537	-	2,692
-\$100 to -\$250	231	8,630	-	8,861
-\$50 to -\$100	195	2,875	-	3,070
\$0 to -\$50	19	1,279	-	1,298
\$0 to \$50	4	25	7	36
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-
\$100 to \$250	-	-	29,217	29,217
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-
	<b>950</b>	<b>16,374</b>	<b>29,224</b>	<b>46,548</b>
<b>Rates Change</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>	<b>Avg Rates</b>
more than -\$5,000	-12,076.82	-9,148.28	-	-11,557.24
-\$1,000 to -\$5,000	-2,172.88	-1,606.82	-	-1,873.80
-\$500 to -\$1,000	-712.78	-667.31	-	-672.82
-\$250 to -\$500	-334.68	-339.84	-	-339.54
-\$100 to -\$250	-164.49	-159.24	-	-159.37
-\$50 to -\$100	-71.77	-76.11	-	-75.83
\$0 to -\$50	-19.26	-33.99	-	-33.78
\$0 to \$50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
\$50 to \$100	-	-	-	-
\$100 to \$250	-	-	128.59	128.59
\$250 to \$500	-	-	-	-
\$500 to \$1,000	-	-	-	-
\$1,000 to \$5,000	-	-	-	-
more than \$5,000	-	-	-	-
	<b>-1,260.65</b>	<b>-211.95</b>	<b>128.56</b>	<b>-19.57</b>

## 10.2. Future Management of the Waitaki River catchment

**Prepared for:** Council  
**Report No.** ENV2402  
**Activity:** Environmental: Rivers & Waterway Management  
**Author:** Anita Dawe, General Manager, Policy and Science  
**Endorsed by:** Richard Saunders, Chief Executive  
**Date:** 4 March 2024

---

### PURPOSE

- [1] For Council to consider, in principle, investigating an approach, in partnership with Environment Canterbury, and Te Rūnaka o Arowhenua, Te Rūnaka o Moeraki and Te Rūnaka o Waihao to allow the Waitaki River catchment to be managed holistically as one catchment.

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] The three iwi groups (Te Rūnaka o Moeraki, Te Rūnaka o Arowhenua and Te Rūnaka o Waihao) whose takiwa includes the Waitaki River, have approached Environment Canterbury (ECan) and the Otago Regional Council (ORC) to ask if they might consider jointly developing a more holistic approach to managing the Waitaki River, for water quality and water quantity purposes.
- [3] Discussions at Mana to Mana for Te Runanga o Otakou, and at Te Rōpū Tuia for the 10 Papatipu Rūnanga in ECan's jurisdiction occurred across February and March to endorse the request.
- [4] As a result, the request has now been brought to ORC for formal consideration. Councillors at ECan are also considering the request at their meeting today.

### RECOMMENDATION

*That the Council:*

- 1) **Notes** this report.
- 2) **Approves** commencing work to understand how the Waitaki River catchment could be managed as a whole.
- 3) **Directs** staff to work with Environment Canterbury and the three iwi groups to develop next steps, and report back to Council.
- 4) **Provides a progress report** back to Council at the August meeting.

### BACKGROUND

- [5] The Waitaki River catchment currently straddles the regional council boundary between Otago and Canterbury. Most of the river, and associated land use and water extraction activities are managed by ECan, with the balance managed by ORC.

- [6] The river also has a separate piece of legislation, the Resource Management (Waitaki Amendment) Act 2004 that governs the allocation of water in the Waitaki catchment and requires a regional plan for allocation.
- [7] The river contains the Waitaki hydroelectricity scheme, which consists of 8 power stations from Lake Tekapo to Lake Waitaki. The hydro scheme operates under a number of resource consents, which are coming up for renewal. Applications to renew those consents have been lodged with ECan.
- [8] Because the Waitaki District Council sits across the two regional council jurisdictions, its planning functions are required to be consistent with those of both ECan and ORC.
- [9] Kāi Tahu has a long history of active engagement with the Waitaki catchment spanning over eight centuries. The Waitaki catchment remains of paramount importance to Kāi Tahu.
- [10] As reflected in the Waitaki Iwi Management Plan, manawhenua has expectations to have their rangatiratanga, and the associated kaitiakitaka obligations and aspirations, reflected in plan provisions for the catchment.

#### **DISCUSSION**

- [11] Because water allocation is managed under separate legislation, and because the river is managed across regional council boundaries, the regulatory environment that supports the health and wellbeing of the river and the wider community, is disjointed and complex. In addition to the two regional councils that have functions to manage the river and associated land uses, there are also three District Plans (McKenzie District, Waitaki District and Waimate District) which adds to the complexity.
- [12] Staff from both Councils have met twice to discuss the issue, along with representatives of the three iwi groups.
- [13] With the endorsement of iwi, staff are now bringing the proposal to governance for consideration. The discussions that have been held have resulted in some agreed principles that would sit across any future steps. These principles are:
  - a. *To be focused on achieving the outcome of managing the river holistically, as one entity; and*
  - b. *To have a genuine partnership approach between ECan, ORC and the three iwi in terms of decision making and at an operational level; and*
  - c. *To ensure appropriate resources are in place for the work to be enabled;*
  - d. *Ensuring the proposal can work alongside existing work programmes, which will flex to adapt as and when required.*
- [14] The principles provide overarching guidance, with significant decisions to be made down the track. Issues such as a governance structure, what the outputs might be such as a stand-alone plan, or national legislation or some other, yet to be developed avenue, establishment of a project team, and working through any legislative or operational barriers.
- [15] It is anticipated that the development of a suitable framework may take 18 – 24 months and will need some provision in Long Term Plans. Primarily this would involve

staff time, some funding for project management/oversight, Governance time, and funding through our existing partnership funding model.

- [16] Both ECan and ORC are aware that, depending on what a solution might look like, there may be variable impacts on existing regional plans, and policy statements. Both Councils have the ability to adjust those existing plans to accommodate a solution, but it is too early to understand what that might be.
- [17] It is also important to note that, if approval is given to start this work, there will be several points along the way that would need full Council(s) oversight. Some of the first issues to come back to Council(s) would be an appropriate project structure, including governance, and also a question about scope of the work. It is also possible that there may be barriers that cannot be overcome down the track.

## **OPTIONS**

- [18] Staff's recommendation is to support this proposal. The potential benefits include a more streamlined regulatory environment, better environmental outcomes, less bureaucracy, and an opportunity for partnership across iwi and Councils.
- [19] Should Council not support this proposal, then the status quo will remain in place, with the complex regulatory regime.

## **CONSIDERATIONS**

### **Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations**

- [20] The proposal is consistent with - *An Environment that supports healthy people and ecosystems, and a sustainable way of life for everyone in Otago.*

### **Financial Considerations**

- [21] This proposal has not been incorporated into proposed LTP budgets but would need to be factored in. It may be that it can be broadly accommodated within existing budgets and staff can provide additional detail on that should this proposal be supported.

### **Significance and Engagement**

- [22] The proposal would likely trigger He Mahi Rau Rika in terms of the significance and the number of people affected. There would be opportunities for public involvement throughout the process albeit these will differ depending on the output that is decided upon. For example, both the Local Government Act and the Resource Management Act have public submissions processes that would satisfy He Mahi Rau Rika.

### **Legislative and Risk Considerations**

- [23] There are a number of pieces of legislation and other higher order documents that currently manage the Waitaki River, including the RMA, the RM (Waitaki Amendment) Act, the Canterbury RPS, the Otago RPS, the Otago proposed RPS, and the relevant regional and district plans. In addition, the NPSFM 2020 is also relevant.
- [24] Staff do not consider agreeing to support this proposal will create significant risk, but identifying and managing risks would be a critical component of any project management oversight.

### **Climate Change Considerations**

- [25] The impacts of climate change would need to be considered as part of any proposal to manage the Waitaki River.

### **Communications Considerations**

- [26] If both Councils approve the proposal, the communications teams would connect with iwi communications representatives and ensure joint messaging is released.

### **NEXT STEPS**

- [27] If both Councils agree to this proposal, staff will work with iwi representatives to bring back detail around:
- a. Funding
  - b. Project governance
  - c. Project commencement

### **ATTACHMENTS**

Nil

[1] [Resource Management \(Waitaki Catchment\) Amendment Act 2004 No 77, Public Act 3 Purpose – New Zealand Legislation](#)

### 10.3. ORC Submission on draft Dunedin Future Development Strategy

**Prepared for:** Council

---

**Report No.** POL2404

**Activity:** Community - Response to External Proposals

**Author:** Patricia McLean, Senior Analyst Urban Growth and Development

**Endorsed by:** Anita Dawe, General Manager Policy and Science

**Date:** 20 March 2024

---

#### PURPOSE

- [1] The purpose of this report is to seek retrospective ratification of a submission from the Otago Regional Council (ORC) to the Joint Hearing Panel for the draft Dunedin Future Development Strategy (FDS).

#### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] The draft Dunedin FDS was publicly notified on 31 January 2024 followed by a consultation period of one month ending on 28 February 2024.
- [3] After notification, ORC staff identified some technical omissions and errors in the mapping related to natural hazards on the Taieri. Staff subsequently prepared a submission to outline where the corrections should be made and where the additional natural hazards information should be inserted and mapped in the FDS. Without these issues being raised via a formal submission, the FDS Joint Hearing Panel would not be able to consider them.
- [4] With the submission period ending on 28 February 2024, the ORC's submissions working group reviewed and endorsed the draft submission prior to lodgement. However, two of the submissions working group are also the ORC appointees on the Dunedin FDS Joint Hearing Panel and were therefore unable to review the draft submission.
- [5] With the full ORC submission working group unavailable, and to ensure a robust process, ORC staff have brought the submission to full Council to request ratification in retrospect.

#### RECOMMENDATION

*That the Council:*

- 1) **Notes** this report.
- 2) **Approves** in retrospect the Otago Regional Council's submission on the draft Dunedin Future Development Strategy lodged on 28 February 2024.



## BACKGROUND

- [6] Otago Regional Council and Dunedin City Council have jointly prepared a draft Future Development Strategy (FDS) in accordance with the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPSUD).
- [7] The draft FDS will be considered using the Local Government Act 2002 Special Consultative Procedure, including hearings which are scheduled to be held in April 2024. The Dunedin FDS Joint Hearing Panel comprises two ORC Councillors, two DCC Councillors, a rūnaka appointee, and an independent Chair.
- [8] The draft FDS is informed by a significant amount of technical information, across several areas, including transport, 3 Waters, parks and reserves, and hazards. It is important this information is comprehensive and presented as accurately as possible.

## DISCUSSION

- [9] Since notification, ORC staff identified four technical issues relating to the mapping of natural hazard layers in the notified draft FDS. ORC staff discussed this with DCC staff who supported ORC raising these matters through a formal submission.
- [10] The errors and omissions relate to:
1. The 2115 coastal inundation map near Henley
  2. Owhiro Stream flood hazard areas
  3. Swales and ORC flood designations
  4. ORC bylaw areas
- [11] ORC staff prepared the submission (attached), which was considered and endorsed by the ORC submissions working group prior to being lodged on 28 February 2024.
- [12] The ORC flood designations described in the submission (3 above) are mapped in the 2GP, but the Owhiro Stream, coastal inundation map and ORC bylaws (1,2 &4 above) are not as they were not ready when the 2GP mapping was finalised.
- [13] Councillors Noone and Wilson, who are members of the ORC submissions working group and are the ORC's appointees on the Dunedin FDS Joint Hearing Panel, were excluded from reviewing the draft submission to avoid any potential conflicts of interest.
- [14] As a spatial plan, the draft Dunedin FDS identifies areas that are suitable for future growth based on the criteria set out in the NPSUD. The additional information and corrections outlined in the attached submission will not impact on any of these proposed growth areas.
- [15] Staff consider that including this information now will ensure that the current FDS and future FDS reviews (which are required every three years) are informed by all relevant natural hazard data.

## OPTIONS

- [16] Option 1: The Council ratifies the submission working group's endorsement of the ORC's submission on the draft Dunedin FDS.

Advantages:

- The amendments and insertions outlined in the submission ensure a comprehensive picture of the natural hazard constraints in the current, and future FDSs;
- Supports the endorsement of ORC's submissions working group.

Disadvantages:

- There are no known disadvantages.

- [17] Option 2: the Council does not ratify the endorsement of the submission on the draft Dunedin FDS.

Advantages:

- There are no known advantages.

Disadvantages:

- The final FDS will contain errors and omissions relating to natural hazards;
- The decision not to ratify the submission will contradict the recommendations of ORC's technical staff and the prior endorsement of the ORC's submissions working group.

## CONSIDERATIONS

### Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations

- [18] This report has regard for the following strategic directions: Emphasis on spatial planning; Sustainable and quality urban development; Community resilience to natural hazards; and Regional Leadership.

### Financial Considerations

- [19] There are no financial considerations.

### Significance and Engagement Considerations

- [20] The submission will ensure that the Dunedin FDS Joint Hearing Panel has a full understanding of natural hazards and risks within the relevant catchments, and that this understanding is reflected in the final Dunedin FDS.

### Legislative and Risk Considerations

- [21] There are no legislative or risk considerations.

### Climate Change Considerations

- [22] The inclusion of the additional information will ensure that all relevant natural hazards information, including consideration of climate change matters, is captured in the final and subsequent FDSs.

**Communications Considerations**

[23] There are no communications considerations.

**NEXT STEPS**

[24] The submission has been lodged and will be considered by the Dunedin FDS Joint Hearing Panel in April 2024. ORC technical experts will be available to speak to the submission if required. Should the Council not ratify the submission, it would be formally withdrawn.

[25] As a part of the decision process, the Council will be advised of the Joint Hearing Panel's response to the submission.

**ATTACHMENTS**

1. ORC Submission on draft Dunedin FDS [**10.3.1** - 4 pages]



## *From the Office of the Chairperson*

27 February 2024

Dunedin City Council  
50 The Octagon  
**Dunedin**

**via: Dunedin Future Development Strategy Submission Portal**

Dear Dunedin City Council,

**Otago Regional Council submission on the Draft Dunedin Future Development Strategy 2024-2054**

### **Introduction**

Otago Regional Council in partnership with the Dunedin City Council (DCC) welcomes the notification of the Dunedin Future Development Strategy (FDS). We appreciate the significant efforts of Councils' governance, mana whenua, DCC staff, stakeholders, and the public that has led to the development of the notified draft FDS that will provide a strategic approach to managing future growth issues for our communities.

The FDS is informed by a significant amount of technical information, and it is inevitable there may be some adjustments required to ensure this information is presented and communicated as effectively as possible.

As such, ORC staff have identified four issues related to the mapping of natural hazards layers in the notified draft FDS.

Along with DCC staff, ORC staff determined the necessity for making a submission to allow the FDS joint hearing panel the ability to consider the following technical errors and omissions from the FDS mapping:

1. Incorrect cropping of the 2115 coastal inundation map near Henley
2. Addition of Owhiro Stream flood hazard areas
3. Addition of relevant mapped swales and ORC designations features identified in the DCC 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation Plan (2GP), specifically those identified in designations:
  - D215 Leith Flood Protection Scheme
  - D216 Lindsay Creek River Works
  - D217 Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme
  - D218 East Taieri Drainage Scheme
  - D219 West Taieri Drainage Scheme
  - D220 Kaikorai Stream River Works
4. Addition of ORC Flood Protection Management Bylaw 2022 areas

These issues relate to both the digital and printed FDS maps. These changes may also require minor amendments to the text of the draft FDS. Any changes will not have a material impact on the overall draft FDS direction as these changes are outside the identified growth areas.

**1. Incorrect cropping of the 2115 coastal inundation map near Henley**

ORC staff have identified what they consider is a technical error within the interactive map. The error is present when zoomed in on the Henley area using the following layers:

*‘Development Constraints and Infrastructure Issue layer/Natural hazards risk/Coastal hazards/potential coastal inundation by 2125’*

The layer of the mapped potential coastal inundation has been cropped as can be seen in Figure 1. It is shown as a green layer and features a distinct right angle at its northern extent – we consider this an unnatural shape for the mapping of a flood water feature and needs to be reassessed to determine what the extent of this mapped feature should be. ORC staff will liaise with DCC staff before the hearing to understand what this extent should be and present this to the panel at the hearing.

Figure 1 below shows the current mapping (with error).

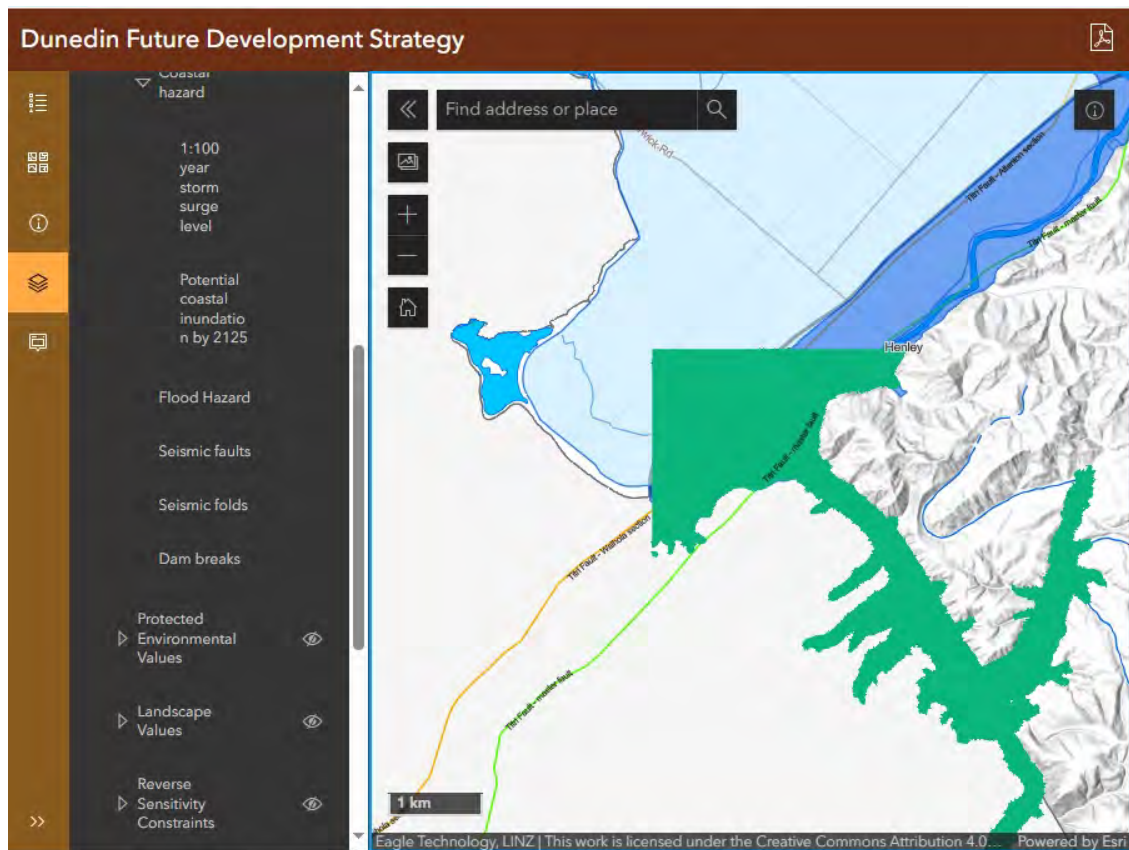


Figure 1 Dunedin Future Development Interactive Map showing layer "Potential coastal inundation by 2125".

## **2. Addition of Owhiro Stream flood hazard**

ORC commissioned a report<sup>1</sup> on the flood hazard of the Owhiro Stream catchment, which was published in 2019. The report defines flood hazard characteristics for the Owhiro Stream and determines how the rural floodplain area south of Mosgiel, including the Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme Lower Pond, is impacted in flood events.

ORC recommends the findings of this report should be reflected in the Dunedin FDS, including any relevant mapping that identifies the flood hazard constraints in relation to land within the Owhiro Stream catchment. A subsequent addition to section 6.8.6 'Natural Hazard risks and hazard mitigation' of the Dunedin FDS may be required to recognise this information and its purpose.

While it will not impact any proposed growth areas for this inaugural draft Dunedin FDS, including this information now is appropriate to ensure that all relevant natural hazard sources are identified, and future reviews of the FDS are informed by all relevant natural hazard and constraint information.

## **3. Addition of swales and ORC flood designations**

Mapped swales<sup>2</sup> and ORC's designations of relevance to areas identified in the FDS are identified in the DCC's 2GP mapping. We have indicated the designations of relevance in the introduction to our submission. These mapped features informed the development of the planning framework in the 2GP and Variation 2 to the 2GP process.

The mapped swales that have been identified function as an important conduit for storm and flood waters over land. The designations identify flood protection management and land drainage assets of the ORC.

As this mapping exists, it is appropriate that it is also identified within the Dunedin FDS (flood hazard constraints) , including its interactive mapping. Similar to the Owhiro Stream flood hazard, the inclusion of these features will not impact the proposed growth areas of the current draft Dunedin FDS, but are important to ensure future reviews of the FDS include all relevant natural hazard and constraint information.

## **4. Addition of ORC bylaw areas**

ORC's Flood Protection Management Bylaw 2022 (the Bylaw) overlaps with some of the interests that are the subject of ORC's designations. However, there are some features and interests specified in the bylaw that are not covered in the designations. Therefore, it is similarly important to include the mapping of any relevant bylaw areas to ensure future reviews of the FDS include all relevant natural hazard and constraint information.

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.orc.govt.nz/media/7190/owhiro-stream-flood-hazard-study-final-report-10-may-2019.pdf>

<sup>2</sup> As described in the following report:

[https://maps.orc.govt.nz/hazards/NHDBDocuments/Flood%20Hazard%20on%20the%20Taieri%20Plain%20and%20Strath%20Taieri%20\(ORC%202015\).pdf](https://maps.orc.govt.nz/hazards/NHDBDocuments/Flood%20Hazard%20on%20the%20Taieri%20Plain%20and%20Strath%20Taieri%20(ORC%202015).pdf)



The areas and features that may be of relevant are included in the following sections of the Bylaw:

- First Schedule – Scheduled Drains and Overland Flow Paths
  - East Taieri
  - West Taieri
- Second Schedule – Defences against water
  - Lower Taieri (includes Excavation Sensitive Areas)
  - Leith Lindsay
- Third Schedule - Floodways
  - Lower Taieri areas (including the Upper Pond, the Floodway, and the Miller Road and Otokia Road Contour Channel)
  - East Taieri Silver Stream

For the omissions discussed above in sections 2-4, ORC technical staff will, prior to the hearing for the Dunedin FDS, prepare the necessary detailed mapping information to illustrate the request of our submission. Due to the short timeframe between identifying these issues and close of submissions, our staff did not have the time to include more detailed mapping information with our submission.

Yours sincerely



Gretchen Robertson  
**Chairperson**

#### 10.4. Six Monthly Update to the Minister

**Prepared for:** Council  
**Report No.** POL2409  
**Activity:** Community - Governance and Democracy  
**Author:** Fleur Matthews, Manager Policy and Planning  
**Endorsed by:** Anita Dawe, General Manager Policy and Science  
**Date:** 20 March 2024

---

#### PURPOSE

- [1] To present for approval by Council, the ninth progress report to the Minister for the Environment, in accordance with section 27 of the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to the recommendations made under section 24A of the Resource Management Act.

#### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] The Minister for the Environment wrote to the Otago Regional Council on 18 November 2019, setting out several recommendations regarding the development of a fit for purpose planning framework for Otago. One of the requirements outlined in the letter was a formal report, every six months, on progress against three measures. The reports have been provided every six months since that time, with the most recent in September 2023.
- [3] The election in October 2023 means there is a new Minister for the Environment in place, Minister Penny Simmonds. Minister Simmonds has indicated to the Otago Regional Council that the direction is likely to be amended. However, until we receive the amended direction, we are still required to continue with six-monthly reports.
- [4] The report, as attached, updates the Minister on both capacity and capability, and work programmes, in accordance with the requirements set out in the initial 2019 correspondence.

#### RECOMMENDATION

*That the Council:*

- 1) **Approves** the ninth report to the Minister for the Environment, that reports on progress against the recommendations made in the Minister's letter dated 19 November 2019.
- 2) **Notes** that changes to the reporting requirements may occur as a result of a change in Minister and the Government's direction.

## BACKGROUND

- [5] In December 2019, ORC agreed to the work programme as set out by the Minister, in response to the investigation led by Professor Skelton under section 24A of the Resource Management Act 1991. Part of that work programme requires 6-monthly progress reports.
- [6] The progress reports have been provided in April and October 2020, in March and September 2021, in March and August 2022, and in March and September 2023. The reports address the recommendations of the Minister, which are to:
- *Take all necessary steps to develop a fit for purpose freshwater management planning regime that gives effect to the relevant national instruments and sets a coherent framework for assessing all water consent applications, including those that are to replace any deemed permits;*
  - *Develop and adopt a programme of work to achieve the following:*
    - *By November 2020, a complete review of the current Regional Policy Statement (RPS) that is publicly notified, with the intention that it is made operative before the review of its Land Water Regional Plan (LWRP) is notified;*
    - *By 31 December 2023, a new LWRP for Otago that includes region wide objectives, strategic policies, region-wide activity policies, and provisions for each of the Freshwater Management Units (FMUs), covering all catchments within the region.*
    - *Prepare a Plan Change by 31 March 2020 that will provide an adequate interim planning and consenting framework to manage freshwater up until the time that new discharge and allocation limits are set, in line with the requirements in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM).*
- [7] In addition, the following matters were to be included as part of the 6-monthly updates:
- *Progress made in developing science, planning, consenting, monitoring and enforcement, and land management organisational capability and capacity;*
  - *Progress in achieving the [above] recommendations 1, 2 and 3; and*
  - *A summary of freshwater resource consenting activity for the reporting period.*
- [8] The ninth report is due around March 2024.

## DISCUSSION

- [9] Since December 2019, staff have continued to work to implement the agreed work programme.
- [10] In February 2024, the new Minister for the Environment verbally indicated that the Ministerial direction under 27 of the Resource Management Act 1991 that requires these six-monthly reports may be amended. However, at the time of writing, Council has not received any further advice and therefore the report has been prepared.
- [11] A full report is appended, but in summary, against the formal request above, the following has been undertaken:
- Progress has been made across the organisation to develop and improve organisational capacity and capability across planning, science, environmental

monitoring, consents and compliance monitoring. There is still a national shortage of experienced planning staff, but consultants are being used to assist where possible.

- ECOFund and incentive contestable funding opened in March, with \$900,000 available to support community groups to deliver environmental projects across the region.
- Rollout of freshwater farm plans has begun, with North Otago going live in February.
- The two Panels for the Freshwater and Non-Freshwater parts of the proposed Regional Policy Statement (pRPS) have completed deliberations and have provided recommendations to Council on both processes. Council is expected to consider the recommendations at a public excluded meeting on 27 March.
- The final round of community engagement on the draft Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) occurred from September to November 2023, which resulting in a lot of feedback and changes to the draft Plan. A subsequent draft was provided to certain parties in January for pre-notification consultation. Again, significant amounts of feedback was received and has resulted in further changes to the draft Plan.
- The Consents Team has processed the majority of the Deemed Permit replacements. There are five applications remaining, and they are being processed in line with the agreed staging plan.
- A summary of freshwater consenting has been prepared and is included in the attached report.

## **OPTIONS**

- [12] The options for Council are to accept the report, and update the Minister, in accordance with the previous Minister's recommendations. The report simply outlines the progress on work programmes, and improvements in capacity and capability.
- [13] Councillors could choose not to update the Minister and be in breach of their direction under section 27 of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Minister to do so.

## **CONSIDERATIONS**

### **Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations**

- [14] The outcome of the Minister's review was to ensure ORC developed a fit for purpose framework for managing Otago's land and freshwater. This most closely aligns with Healthy Water, Soil and Coast but also touches on a number of other parts of the Strategic Directions.
- [15] There are no particular policy considerations as a result of this paper. The policy considerations relate to the planning work programme and will be considered on a case-by-case basis, as the work programme is implemented.

### **Financial Considerations**

- [16] There are no particular financial considerations in relation to this paper. The report to the Minister can be accommodated within existing budgets and/or approved budget variations.

**Significance and Engagement Considerations**

[17] This paper does not trigger any requirements of He Mahi Rau Rika: Significance, Engagement and Māori Participation Policy 2021.

**Legislative and Risk Considerations**

[18] The Minister has requested a formal response under section 27 of the Resource Management Act. Section 27 *Minister May Require Local Authorities to Provide Certain Information* outlines the circumstances under which the Minister may request information and the criteria for local authorities to provide it.

**Climate Change Considerations**

[19] There are no climate change considerations from this paper or the report to the Minister.

**Communications Considerations**

[20] There are no specific communications considerations as a result of the report.

**NEXT STEPS**

[21] The next steps are to submit the report to the Minister, subject to any changes required as a result of decisions made at Council's meeting on 27 March. Staff will delay sending the report until after the Council meeting on 27 March.

**ATTACHMENTS**

1. March 2024 6 monthly report to the Minister [10.4.1 - 14 pages]



xx March 2024

Minister for the Environment  
Private Bag 18041  
Parliament Buildings  
Wellington 6160

via EMAIL:

Dear Minister

#### **Report under section 27 of the Resource Management Act 1991**

In accordance with Minister Parker's letter of 18 November 2019, the following comprises the Otago Regional Council's ninth report since 2020, in accordance with section 27 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act) and the recommendations pursuant to section 24 of the Act. This report addresses:

- *Progress made in developing science, planning, consenting, monitoring and enforcement, and land management organisational capability and capacity; and*
- *Progress in achieving the [above] recommendations 1, 2 and 3 (copied below for ease of reference):*
  1. *Take all necessary steps to develop a fit for purpose freshwater management planning regime that gives effect to the relevant national instruments and sets a coherent framework for assessing all water consent applications, including those that are to replace any deemed permits;*
  2. *Develop and adopt a programme of work to achieve the following*
    - i. *By November 2020<sup>1</sup>, a complete review of the current RPS that is publicly notified, with the intention that it is made operative before the review of its LWRP is notified;*
    - ii. *By 31 December 2023<sup>2</sup>, a new LWRP for Otago that includes region wide objectives, strategic policies, region-wide activity policies, and provisions for each of the Freshwater Management Units, covering all catchments within the region.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note an extension of this date to 30 June 2021 as per a letter to ORC of 11 September 2020.

<sup>2</sup> Please note an extension of this date to 30 June 2024 as per a letter to ORC of 14 March 2023.

*For our future*

70 Stafford St, Private Bag 1954, Dunedin 9054 | ph (03) 474 0827 or 0800 474 082 | [www.orc.govt.nz](http://www.orc.govt.nz)



3. *Prepare a Plan Change by 31 March 2020 that will provide an adequate interim planning and consenting framework to manage freshwater up until the time that new discharge and allocation limits are set, in line with the requirements in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management; and*
- *A summary of freshwater resource consenting activity for the reporting period.*

**Progress Made in Developing Science, Planning, Consenting, Monitoring and Enforcement, and Land Management Organisational Capability and Capacity**

The following table outlines the particular improvements in each of the areas specifically identified in Professor Skelton’s report.

<b>Area</b>	<b>What we advised in September 2023</b>	<b>Latest Update</b>
Science	<p>The Science Team has largely concluded production of science work to support the draft LWRP. The focus has now shifted to finalising reports and outputs, including finalising peer review, communications material, and gap analysis.</p> <p>Development of the Long term plan 2024/25 is now underway in the Science Team and Environmental Monitoring (EM) Teams.</p> <p>In the next few months, significant science team time will be spent on review of LWRP drafting and beginning to look at plan effectiveness monitoring programmes.</p> <p>A restructure of the EM team is underway to better support the increased monitoring requirements that have resulted from the NPS-FM2020 and to provide opportunities for internal promotion. Additional staff recruitment is also underway to start to assist with the increased monitoring requirements following the implementation of NPSFM.</p>	<p>Staff are working to finalise the science reports that support the draft LWRP. This includes making the reports available following peer review.</p> <p>The Long Term Plan 2024 – 34 process is underway which will support additional monitoring resources to cover the growing groundwater and surface water network. The LTP also proposes a Principal Scientist role to better support the work of the science team, including enabling work to start to move from understanding the ‘what’ to understanding the ‘why’. This will be a maturation of the science programme at ORC, and demonstrates the investment Council has made through the previous and current LTPs.</p> <p>The restructure of the EM team is almost fully embedded now, with one Team Leader vacancy currently being recruited.</p>
Planning	<p>The Land and Water Regional Plan Governance Group, which includes mana whenua representatives, has continued to meet. On 28 June 2023, the Otago Regional Council decided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the membership of the Land and Water Regional Plan Governance Group should be amended to include three ORC councillors and up to three mana whenua representatives; and</li> <li>• the Land and Water Regional Plan Governance Group should refocus its role and function to project</li> </ul>	<p>The Land and Water Regional Plan Governance Group has been meeting monthly, and keeping a close eye on the project to ensure that it is able to deliver a notified Plan by 30 June 2024. Further policy direction was sought from the Environmental Science and Policy Committee for key topics prior to public engagement on the draft Plan, and again once that feedback had been received.</p> <p>Under-resourcing in terms of staffing remains a critical issue in the Policy team. To fill the gaps, the Policy team is continuing to rely on</p>

<b>Area</b>	<b><i>What we advised in September 2023</i></b>	<b><i>Latest Update</i></b>
	<p>management (including risk oversight) and ensuring that policy direction provided to staff is consistent with and implements Te Mana o te Wai.</p> <p>This has resulted in a more streamlined process, with input on the strategic direction and content of the draft Land and Water Regional Plan going straight to the Environmental Science and Policy Committee before Council, rather than going to the Governance Group, then Committee, then Council.</p> <p>Under-resourcing in terms of staffing remains a critical issue in the Policy team, with the LWRP Project Manager and a Policy Analyst leaving the team in the last six months. To fill the gaps, the Policy team is continuing to rely on planning and project management consultants and has extended the secondments from the Science and Consents teams. Efforts to recruit new staff have been ongoing, resulting in the recent hiring of two new policy analysts, a hearings administrator, and a project coordinator. Attempts to recruit a new project manager and senior policy analysts have so far been unsuccessful.</p> <p>Updates on the proposed RPS and Land and Water Regional Plan are provided further down in the report.</p>	<p>planning and project management consultants and has extended a secondment from the Science team. Efforts to recruit new staff have been ongoing. Attempts to recruit a new project manager and senior policy analysts have so far been unsuccessful.</p> <p>Updates on the proposed RPS and Land and Water Regional Plan are provided further down in the report.</p>
Consenting	<p>Staffing levels remain generally in line with those indicated in the previous report. There is one FTE vacant in the team. Support is continuing to be provided by contractors for over-flow processing. However, the bulk of the workload is handled by internal staff with only 6% of workload processed externally.</p> <p>Stakeholders and consultants have been kept regularly up to date on processing and resources available. This is through</p>	<p>Staffing levels remain generally in line with those indicated in the previous report. Support is continuing to be provided by contractors for over-flow processing. However, the bulk of the workload is handled by internal staff with less than 10% of workload processed externally.</p> <p>Stakeholders and consultants have been kept regularly up to date on processing and resources available. This is through regular email updates and meetings.</p>

<b>Area</b>	<b>What we advised in September 2023</b>	<b>Latest Update</b>
	<p>regular email updates and meetings.</p> <p>An update on consent processing is provided further down in the report. The number of applications remaining in the system relating to deemed permits processing has reduced greatly, with the team making excellent progress.</p>	<p>An update on consent processing is provided further down in the report. The number of applications remaining in the system relating to deemed permits processing has reduced greatly, with the team making excellent progress.</p>
<p>Monitoring &amp; Enforcement</p>	<p>The Compliance Monitoring Team currently recruiting for one Environmental Officer.</p> <p>Business process, training and system improvements documented in previous reports are reflected in increased desktop compliance reviews, and on-site compliance audits and inspections.</p> <p>Appropriate formal enforcement action is being taken, as well as an increase in compliance monitoring and engagement/education activities in Intensive Winter Grazing (IWG), animal effluent, forestry, septic and wastewater discharges, residential earthworks, and other discharges to water.</p> <p>In the 2022/23 year, the most common RMA breaches that led to formal enforcement action related to contaminant discharges into water (28% enforcement actions), discharges to land that could enter water (21% enforcement actions), breaches of abatement notices (11% enforcement actions), and alteration or disturbance of waterways (11% enforcement actions).</p> <p>In the 2022/23 year, ORC compliance staff completed 1,009 on-</p>	<p>The compliance monitoring and investigations teams are fully staffed. Business process, training and system improvements documented in previous reports are reflected in increased desktop compliance reviews, and on-site compliance audits and inspections.</p> <p>Appropriate formal enforcement action is being taken, as well as an increase in compliance monitoring and engagement/education activities in Intensive Winter Grazing (IWG), animal effluent, forestry, septic and wastewater discharges, residential earthworks, and other discharges to water.</p> <p>From 1 July 2023 to 31 January 2024, the most common RMA breaches that led to formal enforcement action related to contaminant discharges into water (28% enforcement actions), discharges to land that could enter water (21% enforcement actions), breaches of abatement notices (11% enforcement actions), and alteration or disturbance of waterways (11% enforcement actions).</p> <p>In the 2022/23 year, ORC compliance staff completed 1,009 on-site consent audits, 293 dairy inspections and 37 forestry inspections.</p>

<b>Area</b>	<b>What we advised in September 2023</b>	<b>Latest Update</b>
	<p>site consent audits, 293 dairy inspections and 37 forestry inspections.</p> <p>The Environmental Data Portal which provides information on water quality and water quantity was launched on 22 February 2023. This portal enables users to access full historical records for all sites held by the ORC as well as providing up to date flood and low flow information. The new portal can be found here: <a href="https://envdata.orc.govt.nz/AQWebPortal">https://envdata.orc.govt.nz/AQWebPortal</a></p> <p>For the year ending 30 June 2023, desktop compliance inspections have increased by 28%. This follows a full year increase of 25.5% for the year ending 30 June 2022.</p>	
Land Management	<p>Since February 2023 the Environmental Implementation team has increased FTE across the region. There is currently one vacancy in the catchment advisor team due to a resignation. Recruitment for this role is underway and there are a good number of applicants. Recruitment is also underway for two roles in the integrated catchment management space with a Catchment Action Analyst and Catchment Action Planner role available. A Catchment Group Planner has also been employed with funding provided by MfE until June 2025.</p> <p>The team has continued to build on core biosecurity work through further development of strategic decision making and through continuing and building on face-to-face community led pest management approaches.</p> <p>On the ground community facing work continues to build with</p>	<p>Since September 2023 the Environmental Implementation team has increased FTE across the region. Recruitment is underway for a land management officer to support delivery of the Hill Country Erosion Funding we have received from MPI. We currently have a full complement of staff in our Catchment Advisor team, Integrated Catchment Management Team and Project Delivery team.</p> <p>The team has continued to build on core biosecurity work through further development of strategic decision making and through continuing and building on face-to-face community led pest management approaches. There is one vacancy currently in the Team Leader Biosecurity role, which is vacant as a result of internal movement. We have also advertised a new role for a Biosecurity Specialist with a focus on freshwater and marine.</p> <p>On the ground community facing work continues to build with catchment advisors making new networks and developing projects. In addition, the</p>

<b>Area</b>	<b>What we advised in September 2023</b>	<b>Latest Update</b>
	<p>catchment advisors making new networks and developing projects. In addition, the project delivery specialists are managing large scale projects involving the community and mana whenua partners.</p> <p>Our ECOFund and incentive funding round has concluded for 2023/2024 with funding provided to 32 groups across the region with a total value of \$536,470 allocated. This funding will deliver environmental projects across the region.</p> <p>The Integrated Catchment Management framework is being developed further. A working group has been formed and meetings are underway with community members and our mana whenua partners for collaborative development of integrated catchment action plans. The catchment action plans will align to the FMUs and will integrate action plans required under the NPSFM 2020. The pilot area for this work is in the Catlins and a hui was held in July 2023 to seek interest from the Catlins community to commence work on the catchment action plan for this area.</p> <p>Ongoing business process and system improvements continue to enable staff to better undertake their work to ensure that data is accurate and relevant.</p> <p>A key work programme for this group is in the engagement and support for the rollout of freshwater farm plans. Otago will go live in February 2024 and work has commenced on an implementation plan to support the rollout for Otago.</p>	<p>project delivery specialists are managing large scale projects involving the community and mana whenua partners.</p> <p>Our ECOFund and incentive contestable funding round for 2023/24 opened in March with a total of \$900,000 available to support community groups delivering environmental projects across the region.</p> <p>The Integrated Catchment Management framework has been developed further. The working group continues to meet and support the delivery of catchment action plans across the region. The catchment action plans will align to the FMUs and will integrate action plans required under the NPSFM 2020. The pilot area for this work is in the Catlins and work has commenced on this. A community group has been co-ordinated by ORC staff who will input into the development of this and involves approx. 18 people from the Catlins community.</p> <p>Ongoing business process and system improvements continue to enable staff to better undertake their work to ensure that data is accurate and relevant.</p> <p>A key work programme for this group is in the engagement and support for the rollout of freshwater farm plans. Otago went live on 1 February in the North Otago area. We continue to deliver on the regulations in this regard with assessor training occurring at the end of February. The CCCV for North Otago is live on our website with an associated mapping tool. Work has also commenced on our next FMU (Lower Clutha) which is to go live in August 2024. Mana whenua partners and stakeholders are provided ongoing updates and communications in this space which they have appreciated and are supportive of.</p>



**Progress in achieving the specified recommendations**

Updates against the particular recommendations as outlined in the original letter is detailed below:

<b>Action</b>	<b>What we advised in September 2023</b>	<b>Latest Update</b>
<p><i>By November 2020, a complete review of the current RPS that is publicly notified, with the intention that it be made operative before the review of the LWRP is notified</i></p>	<p>The High Court decision on 22 July 2022 required Council to re-notify those parts of the PORPS it considers to be a freshwater planning instrument, and to continue with the process for the remainder (the ‘non-freshwater’ parts) of the PORPS through the Resource Management Act 1991, Schedule 1 hearing process.</p> <p>Council approved re-notification of the parts of the PORPS that are freshwater and appointed a panel to hear the non-freshwater parts of the PORPS in September 2022. Hearings on the non-freshwater parts of the PORPS commenced on 23 January 2023 and concluded on 30 May 2023. The recommendations report on the non-freshwater parts will be completed after the Freshwater Hearing has been completed.</p> <p>The Chief Freshwater Commissioner appointed the same panel to the Freshwater parts of the pRPS as were on the non freshwater pRPS hearings. The Freshwater Hearing commenced on 28 August 2023 and is scheduled to be completed later in September 2023.</p> <p>As the members of both Panels are the same, there is good understanding of all relevant issues and the Panel are considering how they can make recommendations for changes to the RPS that are consistent and integrated.</p>	<p>The High Court decision on 22 July 2022 required Council to re-notify those parts of the PORPS it considers to be a freshwater planning instrument, and to continue with the process for the remainder (the ‘non-freshwater’ parts) of the PORPS through the Resource Management Act 1991, Schedule 1 hearing process.</p> <p>Council approved re-notification of the parts of the PORPS that are freshwater and appointed a panel to hear the non-freshwater parts of the PORPS in September 2022. Hearings on the non-freshwater parts of the PORPS commenced on 23 January 2023 and concluded on 30 May 2023. The recommendations report on the non-freshwater parts will be completed after the Freshwater Hearing has been completed.</p> <p>The Chief Freshwater Commissioner appointed the same panel to the Freshwater parts of the PORPS as were on the non-freshwater PORPS hearings. The Freshwater Hearing commenced on 28 August 2023 and was closed on 26 September 2023.</p> <p>The Panels’ recommendations on the freshwater and non-freshwater parts of the PORPS will be shortly delivered to Council. Council is expected to make decisions on those recommendations on 27 March.</p>

<b>Action</b>	<b>What we advised in September 2023</b>	<b>Latest Update</b>
<p><i>By 31 December 2023, a new LWRP for Otago that includes objectives, strategic policies, region-wide activity policies, &amp; provisions for each of the FMU's, covering all catchments within the region</i></p>	<p>Due to the challenges and delays associated with the High Court declaration on how s80A applies and its implications for the timing of the hearings process for the proposed Regional Policy Statement, a request was made to you to extend the timeframe for notification of the proposed Land and Water Regional Plan from December 2023 to June 2024. In March 2023 we received your approval to this extension request. As part of that request we committed to monthly updates on progress against key milestones which we will continue to send through to you. The last milestone report sent was at the start of September and demonstrates good progress against key milestones, with the project on track for notification decision requests to Council by June 2024.</p> <p>Since the start of 2023, the drafting team have been working, in partnership with Iwi, on the development of draft provisions for the Land and Water Regional Plan. Further policy direction has been sought when required on key topics via the Environmental Science and Policy Committee and then Council. A first draft of the provisions that will form the Land and Water Regional Plan, based on the policy direction provided by the Environmental Science and Policy Committee and incorporating the feedback received during the FMU community consultation and key stakeholder workshops, was completed at the end of July 2023.</p> <p>The Policy team is now preparing for a third and final round of community engagement on the draft Land and Water Regional Plan, which will commence in September 2023. This engagement will focus on seeking feedback on:</p>	<p>The project continues to be on track for notification by end June 2024, in accordance with the amended timeframes agreed in March 2023 between the ORC and the Minister for the Environment at the time.</p> <p>The drafting team, in partnership with Iwi, completed a first draft of the Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) provisions at the end of July 2023. This draft was based on the policy direction provided by the Environmental Science and Policy Committee and incorporating the feedback received during two rounds FMU community consultation, rolled-out between November 2020 and November 2022 and key stakeholder workshops taking place in December 2022. These draft LWRP provisions were consulted on during a third and final round of community engagement, which took place from September 2023 to November 2023. The third round of community engagement, which was designed to ensure that the process for developing the LWRP would comply with all relevant aspects and requirements of the National Objectives Framework in the NPS-FM, involved a mix of in person drop-in sessions and on-line engagement. In addition, four on-line sessions were held for representatives from the primary industry and forestry sectors, environmental agencies and interest groups, territorial authorities) over the same time period.</p> <p>Prior to the start of the new year an updated draft of the LWRP was developed by the drafting team, addressing the feedback received during the response the third round of round of community engagement and incorporating further policy guidance received during ESP Committee workshops that took place in November 2023.</p>

<b>Action</b>	<b>What we advised in September 2023</b>	<b>Latest Update</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The latest draft of the environmental outcomes for identified values in each FMU; and</li> <li>• Target attributes states, environmental flows and levels and other criteria that support achievement of the draft environmental outcomes; and</li> <li>• Limits (including limits set as rules).</li> </ul> <p>The third round of community engagement will involve a mix of in person drop-in sessions (at least one in each FMU or rohe) and on-line engagement (information sessions, written information materials and feedback forms). In addition, a small number of sessions are being planned for industry and interest groups (primary industry, environmental agencies and interest groups, territorial authorities) to occur over the same time period.</p> <p>The science programme to support the development of the draft Land and Water Regional Plan is now nearing completion.</p> <p>The water quality modelling to undertake analysis of future mitigation scenarios for nitrogen and phosphorus (periphyton), and sediment has been completed as well as the work on setting target attribute states. A final report on the identification of baseline attribute states is scheduled for completion in September.</p> <p>The regionwide water quantity modelling has been completed, resulting in technical recommendations for environmental flow and take limit setting for the majority of the region's water bodies.</p>	<p>The first stage of pre-notification consultation under the RMA (pre-notification consultation under Clause 3, Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act (RMA)) commenced on 10 January 2024 and concluded on 23 February 2024. Parties that were consulted on during this stage of pre-notification consultation included, relevant ministries and government agencies, District Councils in Otago and neighbouring regional councils, as well as various energy companies, environmental interest groups and industry groups in the farming and forestry sector. Due to an administrative error, some of the forestry sector did not receive the Clause 3 draft for feedback. Staff have provided an additional four weeks to that party to enable them to consider the draft Plan.</p> <p>Following another update of the draft LWRP sector to address the feedback received during the Clause 3, Part I, RMA Schedule 1 consultation, a second round of pre-notification consultation with Iwi authorities under Clause 4A, Part I, RMA Schedule 1 consultation will commence on 25 March 2024.</p> <p>A first draft the Section 32 was also completed at the end of February 2024. This section 32 report builds on the technical work provided through the science and economic work programs, which are now largely complete and the result of which have been gradually shared with the public through publication of online technical reports.</p> <p>The Māori Economy report is well-advanced and we expect to receive it in the next month.</p>

<b>Action</b>	<b>What we advised in September 2023</b>	<b>Latest Update</b>
	<p>Bespoke modelling in 15 catchments that are highly modified by water taking and/or damming is well underway, with further work on track to be completed before the start of the community engagement.</p> <p>Work on wetlands delineation has been progressing well, but recent changes to the wetlands definition in the NPS-FM have resulted in need to adjust the management approach developed for the draft Plan and increased resourcing needs for the wetlands delineation work.</p> <p>Otago Regional Council’s Economic Work Programme has continued with completion of two reports in June 2023 and their public release in early August:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Otago Regional Economic Profile for Land and Water and</li> <li>2. Otago’s rural businesses and environmental actions for fresh water.</li> </ol> <p>The second report was the main output from Phase 2 of the Farmer Grower Workstream, which was undertaken with an Industry Advisory Group.</p> <p>The final workstream in the Economic Work Programme is the Māori Economy. Aukaha has made considerable progress on this as co-authors, but there are ongoing delays as a result of their close involvement in the proposed Regional Policy Statement hearings and the draft Land and Water Regional Plan. A report is currently being drafted, informed by interviews with mana whenua representatives that are now almost</p>	

<b>Action</b>	<b>What we advised in September 2023</b>	<b>Latest Update</b>
	<p>completed.</p> <p>The draft report will describe the evolution of the Kāi Tahu economy, from its early development through to its more recent contraction and transition. It will also include four case studies, which are currently being prepared. These case studies illustrate the economic impacts of both environmental degradation on whānau and their restoration efforts. Disconnections and reconnections run through all of them to varying degrees with each one highlighting different aspects of this theme. They are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Waiwhakaata (Lake Hayes),</li> <li>2. Whiria te Waitaki (Waitaki River),</li> <li>3. He Pātaka Wairoa (Waikōuaiti River), and</li> <li>4. Te Nohoaka o Takiauau (Sinclair Wetlands).</li> </ol>	
<p><i>Prepare a Plan Change by 31 March 2020 that will provide an adequate interim planning &amp; consenting framework to manage freshwater up until the time that new discharge and allocation limits are set, in line with</i></p>	<p>Plan Change 7 is fully operative and is part of the Regional Plan Water. This provides the interim consenting framework referred to in the 2019 recommendations.</p> <p>The Consents Team has processed the majority of the Deemed Permit replacements. There are eight applications remaining and they are being processed in line with the agreed staging plan. Processing in line with the staging plan has allowed for the applications in similar areas to be processed at the same time and to ensure consistency.</p> <p>The Consents Team continues to actively process the remaining applications. Of these applications to be progressed,</p>	<p>Plan Change 7 is fully operative and is part of the Regional Plan Water. This provides the interim consenting framework referred to in the 2019 recommendations.</p> <p>The Consents Team has processed the majority of the Deemed Permit replacements. There are five applications remaining and they are being processed in line with the agreed staging plan. Processing in line with the staging plan has allowed for the applications in similar areas to be processed at the same time and to ensure consistency.</p> <p>The Consents Team continues to actively process the remaining applications. Of these applications to be progressed, two are in the Taieri and three in the Manuherekiā. This is also in line with the staging plan</p>

<b>Action</b>	<b>What we advised in September 2023</b>	<b>Latest Update</b>
<i>requirements in the NPSFM.</i>	two are in the Taieri and six in the Manuherekia. This is also in line with the staging plan mentioned above. Most applicants are using the controlled activity pathway provided by the rules, with some using the restricted discretionary pathway.	mentioned above. Most applicants are using the controlled activity pathway provided by the rules, with some using the restricted discretionary pathway.

**Summary of Freshwater Resource Consenting Activity for 1 September 2023 – 29 February 2024**

The following is a summary of the freshwater resource consenting activity for the reporting period:

- Between 1/9/2023 and 29/2/2024, the Otago Regional Council received 101 applications for water take consents. These applications are being processed as 117 separate resource consents, with 50 for taking groundwater and 67 for taking surface water. Of the 101 applications, none relate to the replacement of a Deemed Permit.
- From the 101 applications lodged between 1/9/2023 and 29/2/2024, Council issued 70 resource consents, 29 for taking groundwater and 41 for taking surface water. Of the remaining 47 resource consents, 24 are currently being processed and 23 have been rejected, withdrawn or were not required.
- The Council also issued a further 111 resource consents relating to applications lodged before 1/9/2023. These include 9 resource consent for taking groundwater and 102 for taking surface water. Of the 111 resource consents issued, 55 related to the replacement of 64 Deemed Permits.
- In total, the Council is currently processing 39 applications for water take consents. These applications are being processed as 48 resource consents, with 17 for taking groundwater and 31 for taking surface water. Of the 39 applications, 3 relate to the replacement of Deemed Permits.
- Between 1/9/2023 and 29/2/2024, 2 applications relating to taking water were publicly notified, and 1 were limited notified.
- There are currently no active Deemed Permits in the Otago Region, excluding those operating under s124.
- No new appeals relating to decisions on an application for new water permits relating to deemed permit, have been lodged with the Environment Court.

**Conclusion**

[paragraph to come depending on Council decision on 27 March]

In the interim, if you have any questions or need further clarification, please do not hesitate to get in touch with Fleur Matthews ([fleur.matthews@orc.govt.nz](mailto:fleur.matthews@orc.govt.nz); or 027 257 0813).

Yours sincerely

Richard Saunders  
Chief Executive



### 10.5. Changes to Community Connect Subsidy

---

<b>Prepared for:</b>	Council
<b>Report No.</b>	OPS2403
<b>Activity:</b>	Transport: Public Passenger Transport
<b>Author:</b>	Jack Cowie, Transport Planner
<b>Endorsed by:</b>	Richard Saunders, Chief Executive
<b>Date:</b>	20 March 2024

---

#### PURPOSE

[1] The purpose of this report is to:

- Assess the impact on passenger numbers and revenue of the government's:
  - Half-price fares policy which ran from April 2022 to end June 2023.
  - Community Connect Extension policy of free / half price bus fares for children and young people, which started in July 2023,
- Present councillors with options for retaining, or not, any of the Community Connect Extension policies for bus fares after the government's subsidy of the scheme finishes on 30 April 2024.

#### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

[2] Key conclusions are as follows:

- There was a 23% increase in number of bus passengers across the Otago region between 2021/22 (before the government half-price fare scheme) and 2022/23 (during the government half-price fare scheme).
- There has been a 68% increase in bus passengers across the region between 2021/22 (before the Community Connect Extension scheme) and 2023/24 (during the government half fare scheme).
- Percentage increases in bus passenger numbers are significantly higher in Queenstown (35% and 113%) compared to Dunedin (20% and 60%), albeit from a much lower base level.
- The impact of both government half-price fare and Community Connect Extension schemes on reductions in bus fare revenue are significant, especially in Dunedin (-40% and -25%), but less so Queenstown (-30% and -6%).

[3] Once the government withdraws the Community Connect Extension scheme, no funding will be available to meet the total revenue shortfall that has resulted from free and half-price bus fares for children and young people.

[4] If ORC decided to meet this shortfall out of rates, as opposed to increasing fares back to pre-government scheme levels, the estimated cost would be in the region of \$502,000 per annum.

- [5] Due to the stage in development that Council's Long-Term Plan is at, it has not been feasible to fully assess the financial implications of the options open to Council at this point.

## RECOMMENDATION

*That the Council:*

- 1) **Notes** this report.
- 2) **Approves** the fare structure of:
  - a. **Option 1:** restore bus fares to the pre-half-price level (except for Community Services Card holders)
  - b. **Option 2:** maintain all existing Community Connect & Extension bus fare concessions (at ORC's cost), at an estimated cost of \$500,000 per annum.
  - c. **Option 3 (staff recommendation):** retain free bus fares for 5 to 12 year olds (at ORC's cost) and half-price fares for Community Services Card; and otherwise restore pre-half-price bus fares, at an estimated cost of \$42,000 per annum
  - d. **Option 4:** retain free bus fares for 5 to 12 year olds and half-price bus fares for 13-18 year olds (each at ORC's cost) and half-price fares for Community Services Card holders; restore full fares for 19-24 year olds, at an estimated cost of \$102,000 per annum.
  - e. **Option 5:** Council agrees to retain free bus fares for 5 to 12 year olds, half-price bus child fares for 13-18 year olds; and half-price adult fares for 19-24 year olds until 30 June 2024 (inclusive), at an estimated cost of \$84,000

## BACKGROUND

- [6] Since April 2022, the government has introduced two schemes to reduce passenger transport fares as part of a package to assist people with the cost of living:
- **Half fares for all ticket types (adult, child and senior Super Gold):** from April 2022 to June 2023; which was then replaced by:
  - **Community Connect Extension:** from July 2023 until the present, offering:
    - Half fares for Community Services Card (CSC) holders;
    - Free fares for children aged 5-12 years; and
    - Half fares for young adults aged 13-24 years.
- [7] As part of these two schemes, the government committed to funding the revenue shortfall to councils which would inevitably result from lower fares (as increases in passenger numbers were unlikely to cover it). In Otago, the Community Connect Extension concessions were applied to bus fares.
- [8] Staff have looked at passenger demand and revenue impact of the two government fares schemes, in order to understand the lessons for future fare policy.
- [9] The best available method of understanding changes in passenger numbers and revenue is to **compare the same months of data before and after introduction of these schemes:**

- Half fare scheme: April 2021-March 2022 (the 12 months immediately before the start, when fares were full price) and April 2022-March 2023 (the first 12 months of the scheme).
- Community Connect Extension scheme: July 2021-January 2022 (the last seven-month period when child and adult fares were full price) and July 2023-January 2024 (the first seven-month period of the scheme).

[10] While being a suitable means of understanding changes in passenger numbers and revenue, it is noted that the analysis is limited by the small size of the data set. Further, factors that influenced people’s decisions to choose PT (other than cost) during these periods are noted in the discussion below. These include periods of lockdown, reduced frequencies and high levels of unreliability during the time of driver shortages.

**DISCUSSION**

*Government Half Fare Scheme*

[11] The following tables summarise change in total passenger numbers and fare revenue (all ticket types) between April 2021 and March 2023. The first 12 months represents the period before the government’s half price fare scheme was introduced, when passenger numbers were still being impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic. The second 12 months represents the period after introduction of the scheme. Tables 1 and 2 summarise changes in passenger numbers and fare revenue for Dunedin and Queenstown.

**Table 1: Dunedin Urban Network (All Ticket Types)**

Time Period	Passengers	Fare Revenue (\$)	Average Revenue per Passenger (\$)
April 2021 – March 2022	2,387,063	2,989,759.30	1.25
April 2022 – March 2023	2,680,396	1,719,513.56	0.64

[12] Before and after half fare scheme comparison for the two 12-month time periods in Dunedin is as follows:

- Passenger numbers up by 156,667 (+12%).
- Fare revenue down by \$1,270,245.73 (-42%).
- Average revenue per passenger down by 61 cents (-49%).

[13] In the first 12 months of the half price fare scheme, Dunedin showed a relatively modest 12% increase in bus passenger numbers, albeit from a base level three times higher than Queenstown (see below). There has been a large impact on fare revenue in Dunedin, which was 42% lower for the 12-month period after the government scheme started. Therefore, increases in passenger numbers significantly failed to offset reductions in total fare revenue.

**Table 2: Queenstown Urban Network (All Ticket Types)**

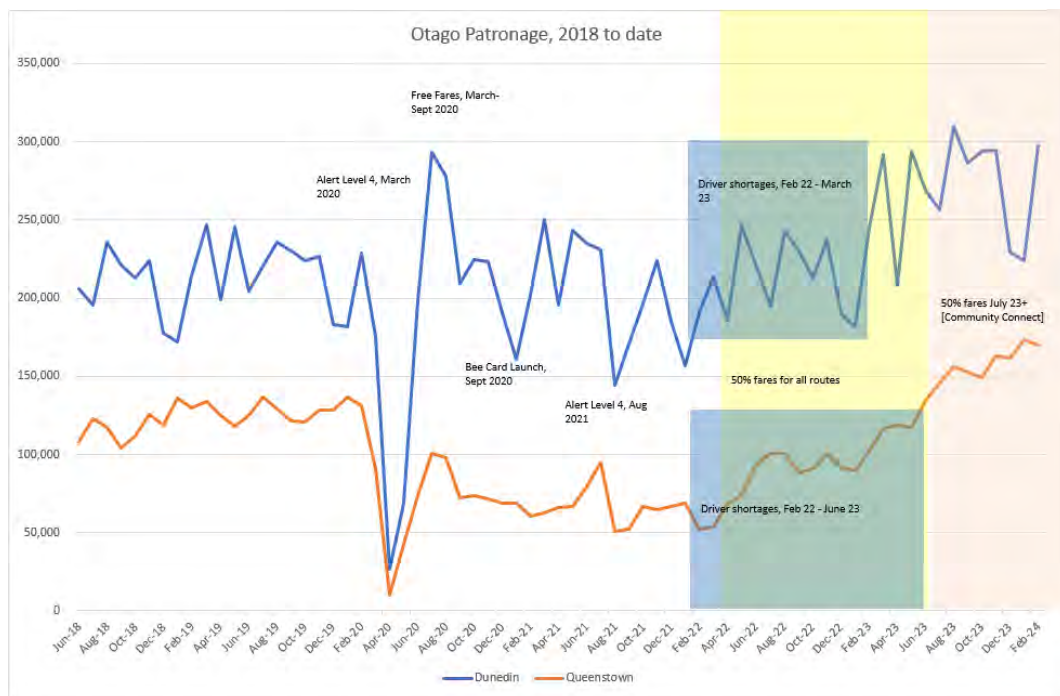
Time Period	Passengers	Fare Revenue (\$)	Average Revenue per Passenger (\$)
April 2021 - March 2022	783,551	\$1,308,515.22	\$1.67
April 2022 - March 2023	1,117,100	\$1,107,651.08	\$0.99

[14] Before and after half fare scheme comparison for the two 12-month time periods in Queenstown is as follows:

- Passenger numbers up by 333,549 (+43%).
- Fare revenue down by \$200,864.14 (-15%).
- Average revenue per passenger down by 68 cents (-41%).

[15] In Queenstown, passenger journeys have increased significantly compared with Dunedin - more than twice the total number (333,549 additional passengers versus 156,667). At 42%, the proportional increase in Queenstown passenger numbers is also much higher than Dunedin – albeit from a much lower base level (783,551 versus 2,387,063). The overall result is a less significant reduction in total fare revenue – just 15% in Queenstown (compared to 42% in Dunedin).

[16] The data for the two urban networks is not able to assess how much passenger growth has been **directly attributable** to the half price fare scheme, as there are a wider range of other significant events influencing patronage across New Zealand:



[17] However, a pair of research reports provide some useful insights into the overall impact of the scheme (which was primarily about assisting with the cost of living):

- *Impact of Half-Price Public Transport Fares - A Research Note*, published in February 2022 by NZTA, Waka Kotahi<sup>1</sup> concluded:
  - When compared to pre-COVID (2019) periods, available national data shows lower total patronage during the half-price fares period. However, it needs to be noted that this is not true of Otago.
  - There is evidence of long-term adjustments in travel patterns that could continue to suppress public transport patronage going forward, even if fares are reduced. Patronage has increased since introduction of half price fares from the lows of the Delta and Omicron outbreak periods and there are indications that more users are on the networks, however they report travelling on fewer days each week.
  - Around 7%-8% of New Zealanders made public transport journeys in this period that they otherwise wouldn't have taken (this equates to a third of those who are using the network).
  - For the most part, new journeys were for work purposes.
  - Where completely new journeys are added, these appear to be one-off or infrequent trips, rather than a new, regular journey being added to weekly travel.
  - Journeys are primarily being added where public transport usage was already high, which impacts who benefits. Groups who are likely to live in CBDs and suburbs of major metro areas normally travel by public transport more often, and it was these groups who were most likely to add new journeys or switch modes more.
  - Many with a high level of public transport need (like New Zealanders with disabilities or those with no access to a car) have been better positioned to take advantage of half-price fares as they often live near to existing networks.
  - High fuel prices and general cost of living concerns have been significant push factors for those making new journeys, particularly those switching from private vehicles. There is evidence that half price fares helped mitigate worries about travel costs and that those accessing public transport networks are currently less likely to miss journeys due to expense.
- *Accessibility and Affordability Impacts of Half Price Public Transport Fares in Aotearoa New Zealand* (Curl et al., 2024)<sup>2</sup> Based on extensive research interviews, this study concludes that people experiencing transport poverty are likely to have benefited from half price fares in terms of widening access and reduced financial stress, the main findings including:
  - Almost half (45%) of public housing respondents stated that half price fares had allowed them to make a trip they would otherwise have been unable to take (compared to).

---

<sup>1</sup> [Research Note 009A Impact of half-price public transport fares – a research note | Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency \(nzta.govt.nz\)](https://www.nzta.govt.nz/research-and-consultation/research-notes/009a-impact-of-half-price-public-transport-fares-a-research-note/)

<sup>2</sup> Curl, Angela, Anna Coppens, Cushla Dares, Jonathan Williman, Helen Fitt, and Simon Kingham. 2024. "Accessibility and Affordability Impacts of Half Price Public Transport Fares in Aotearoa New Zealand." *Findings*, February. <https://doi.org/10.32866/001c.92735>.

- Respondents said they had been able to spend money on other things, such as food because of cheaper fares (36% of social housing residents compared to 8% of other respondents).
- A quarter of public housing respondents would not have taken their most recent trip at full price fare.
- Although mode shift from car to public transport occurred among both groups this was higher among non-public housing residents, likely because of higher baseline use of car and greater capacity to shift.

*Community Connect Extension (Following end of Half Fare Scheme)*

[18] The Community Connect Extension scheme replaced the half fare scheme, and provides another opportunity to assess the impact of lower fares. Tables 3 and 5 below compare total passenger numbers and fare revenue (for children and young people from 5-18 years), across three seven-month time periods, in Dunedin and Queenstown:

- July 2021 to January 2022 (before introduction of the government half fare scheme);
- July 2022 to January 2023 (during the half fare scheme); and
- July 2023 to January 2024 (the current Community Connect Extension scheme, where children between 5 and 12 years of age travel free, and 13- to 24-year-olds half price).

[19] Analysing these three time periods enables additional impacts of the Community Connect Extension to be distinguished from Government half price fares, which had already applied to children and young people between April 2022 and June 2023. The change from July 2023 was children between 5 and 12 years of age moving from half price to free fares, with young people 13 years and older remaining at half price up to and including the age of 24.

[20] It is only possible to assess before and after changes for passengers up to the age of 18 as, prior to the launch of Community Connect Extension, ticket transaction data did not separately identify young adults 19 to 24 years of age (at this point they were all classed as adults). Nevertheless, it is possible to report how many people of that age group have taken advantage of the half price concession, as they are now required to register with a Bee card and provide their age to demonstrate eligibility.

[21] Tables 4 and 6 below show the number of Community Services Card (CSC) passengers in Dunedin and Queenstown, who have benefited from half price fares in the seven months since July 2023.

**Table 3: Dunedin (Children and Young People 5-18 Years of Age)**

Time Period	Passengers	Fare Revenue (\$)	Average Revenue per Passenger (\$)
July 2021 - January 2022	276,462	268,735.31	0.97
July 2022 – January 2023	332,385	160,515.12	0.48
July 2023 - January 2024	441,559	201,437.75	0.46

**Table 4: Dunedin Half Price Fares (Youth Plus and CSC Card Holders)**

Card Type	Passengers	Fare Revenue (\$)	Average Revenue per Passenger (\$)
Youth Plus (19-24)	241,802	193,430.44	1.25
CSC	147,283	112,032.61	1.31

[22] Before and after half fare and Community Connect Extension scheme comparisons for the three seven-month time periods in Dunedin are as follows:

- 2021/22 to 2022/23 (impact of half fare scheme only):
  - Passenger numbers up by 55,923 (+20%).
  - Fare revenue down by \$108,220.09 (-40%).
  - Average revenue per passenger down by 48 cents (-50%).
- 2021/22 to 2023/24 (impact of half fare policy and Community Connect Extension):
  - Passenger numbers up by 165,097 (+60%).
  - Fare revenue down by \$67,297.56 (-30%).
  - Average revenue per passenger down by 52 cents (-53%).

[23] In Dunedin the 2021/22 and 2022/23 comparison for the half fare scheme have showed passenger numbers for people under 18 years of age up 20%. However, for the 2021/22 and 2023/24 comparison, when Community Connect Extension is added in, passenger growth for the same age group has been much higher at 60%. The difference between the two sets of percentage figures (equating to 109,174 additional passengers) can be partly attributed to incremental impact of free child fares resulting from the Community Connect Extension scheme from July 2023 onwards.

[24] Between 2021/22 and 2022/23 revenue in Dunedin has showed a 40% decline; whereas between 2021/22 and 2023/24 this figure was 30%. The higher revenue in 2023/24, compared with 2022/23 (+\$40,922.63), is likely to reflect an increase in the number of 13- to 18-year-olds who are travelling and paying the half fare (offsetting the loss of revenue from the free child fares).

[25] Table 4 shows that passenger numbers from both the Youth Plus Bee card (19-24 years of age) and CSC are healthy.

**Table 5: Queenstown (Children and Young People 5-18 Years of Age)**

Time Period	Passengers	Fare Revenue (\$)	Average fare per Passenger (\$)
July 2021 - January 2022	52,989	65,991.29	1.25
July 2022 – January 2023	71,671	45,956.74	0.64



Time Period	Passengers	Fare Revenue (\$)	Average fare per Passenger (\$)
July 2023 - January 2024	112,849	62,357.20	0.55

**Table 6: Queenstown Half Price Fares (Youth Plus and CSC Card Holders)**

Card Type	Passengers	Fare Revenue (\$)	Average Revenue per Passenger (\$)
Youth Plus (19-24)	104,190	84,736.53	1.23
CSC	2,369	1,886.53	1.26

[26] Before and after half fare and Community Connect Extension scheme comparisons for the three seven-month time periods in Queenstown are as follows:

- 2021/22 to 2022/23 (impact of half fare scheme only):
  - Passenger numbers up by 18,682 (+35%).
  - Fare revenue down by \$20,034.55 (-30%).
  - Average revenue per passenger down by 60 cents (-49%).
- 2021/22 to 2023/24 (impact of half fare policy and Community Connect extension):
  - Passenger numbers up by 59,860 (+113%).
  - Fare revenue down by \$3,634.09 (-13%).
  - Average revenue per passenger down by 69 cents (-56%).

[27] In Queenstown, from 2021/22 to 2022/23 passenger journeys for people under 18 years of age increased by a relatively modest 18,682. However, from 2021/22 to 2023/24 passenger journeys for the same age group increased by 59,860, which again suggests a significant impact of free fares for children under 13 years of age.

[28] When it comes to revenue, a 2021/22 to 2022/23 comparison showed a modest \$20,034.55 reduction; and for 2021/22 to 2023/24 that fell to just \$3,634.09. Between 2022/23 and 2023/24 revenue increased by \$16,400.46 which is likely to be result of more young people over 13 years of age travelling at half price.

[29] In Queenstown between 2021/22 and 2023/24 there is much higher passenger growth in percentage terms compared to Dunedin (113% compared to 60%), but again from a lower base (52,989 versus 276,462). This is also reflected in a better revenue performance for Queenstown, where reductions compared with the pre-concessionary fares period are minimal especially over the seven months since July 2023.

[30] Table 5 shows that Youth Plus (19-24 years of age) passenger numbers are healthy, but CSC barely registers compared to Dunedin. This may be because there are relatively few CSC card holders in the Queenstown area.

*Potential Financial Impact of Retaining Community Connect Extension*

- [31] Since April 2022, the government has funded the shortfall in council revenue which has resulted from the half fare and Community Connect Extension schemes. With the exception of CSC holders, that support will come to an end at the end of April 2024. From the beginning of May, ORC can raise child and young adult fares back to pre-scheme levels or fund the revenue shortfall from retaining any fare concessions itself.
- [32] Based on only seven months of data (from July 2023 to January 2024), the Community Connect Extension has so far resulted in a revenue reduction of \$70,931.65, compared with the situation where all children and young people would have paid the full fare (based on the period July 2021 to January 2022). Those seven months typically represent 56% of annual patronage. If the next five months of this financial year (February to June inclusive) followed the same trend, the total revenue reduction figure could increase another 44% above the seven-month figure by end of June 2024. This would mean that if ORC wished to finance the Community Connect Extension scheme **only for children and young people up to the age of 18**, the estimated annual cost could be in the region of \$102,000.
- [33] Of the under-18 age group, 21% are in the 5-12 age group, which (due to the concession being twice as much to create free fares) would represent 42% of revenue, meaning that approximately \$42,000 of cost would come from under-13s, and \$58,000 would come from 13-18 year olds.
- [34] Revenue from half-price fares for young people aged 19 to 24 years (who would previously have paid the full adult fare) totals \$278,166.97 for the period from July 2023 to January 2024. Applying the 44% uplift factor would increase this to just over \$400,000 for a full year. If it is then assumed that this is the figure for revenue foregone through a half price fare (i.e. ignoring any generation factor which encourages more trips) it should be added to \$102,000 for children and young people 18 and under.
- [35] This would mean that the estimated cost to ORC of retaining the Community Connect Extension would be approximately \$502,000 per annum.

**OPTIONS**

- [36] Option 1: Restore standard fares (except for continued Community Services Card concession). Cost: \$0.

Category	Queenstown cash	Queenstown Bee Card	Dunedin cash	Dunedin Bee Card
Infant	Free	Free	Free	Free
Child (5-12)	\$4	\$1.50	\$3	\$1.20
Youth (13-18)	\$4	\$1.50	\$3	\$1.20
Youth Plus (19-24)	\$4	\$2	\$3	\$2
Adult (25+)	\$4	\$2	\$3	\$2

<b>Community Services Card Holders</b>	\$4	\$1 <i>funded</i>	\$3	\$1 <i>funded</i>
<b>SuperGold Holders Card</b>	\$4	\$2, free off-peak	\$3	\$2, free off-peak

- [37] Option 2: Maintain reduced fare for all groups without government funding. Cost: \$502,000

<b>Category</b>	<b>Queenstown cash</b>	<b>Queenstown Bee</b>	<b>Dunedin cash</b>	<b>Dunedin Bee</b>
<b>Infant</b>	Free	Free	Free	Free
<b>Child (5-12)</b>	Free <i>unfunded</i>	Free <i>unfunded</i>	Free <i>unfunded</i>	Free <i>unfunded</i>
<b>Youth (13-18)</b>	\$4	\$0.75 <i>unfunded</i>	\$3	\$0.60 <i>unfunded</i>
<b>Youth Plus (19-24)</b>	\$4	\$1 <i>unfunded</i>	\$3	\$1 <i>unfunded</i>
<b>Adult (25+)</b>	\$4	\$2	\$3	\$2
<b>Community Services Card</b>	\$4	\$1 <i>funded</i>	\$3	\$1 <i>funded</i>
<b>SuperGold</b>	\$4	\$2, free off-peak	\$3	\$2, free off-peak

- [38] Option 3: Continued Community Services Card concession, unfunded free-fares for under-12s. Cost: \$42,000 (Staff recommendation)

<b>Category</b>	<b>Queenstown cash</b>	<b>Queenstown Bee</b>	<b>Dunedin cash</b>	<b>Dunedin Bee</b>
<b>Infant</b>	Free	Free	Free	Free
<b>Child (5-12)</b>	Free <i>unfunded</i>	Free <i>unfunded</i>	Free <i>unfunded</i>	Free <i>unfunded</i>
<b>Youth (13-18)</b>	\$4	\$1.50	\$3	\$1.20
<b>Youth Plus (19-24)</b>	\$4	\$2	\$3	\$2

<b>24)</b>				
<b>Adult (25+)</b>	\$4	\$2	\$3	\$2
<b>Community Services Card</b>	\$4	\$1 <i>funded</i>	\$3	\$1 <i>funded</i>
<b>SuperGold</b>	\$4	\$2, free off-peak	\$3	\$2, free off-peak

[39] Option 4: Free fares for under-12s, reduced fares for under-18s. Cost: \$102,000

<b>Category</b>	<b>Queenstown cash</b>	<b>Queenstown Bee</b>	<b>Dunedin cash</b>	<b>Dunedin Bee</b>
<b>Infant</b>	Free	Free	Free	Free
<b>Child (5-12)</b>	Free <i>unfunded</i>	Free <i>unfunded</i>	Free <i>unfunded</i>	Free <i>unfunded</i>
<b>Youth (13-18)</b>	\$4	\$0.75 <i>unfunded</i>	\$3	\$0.60 <i>unfunded</i>
<b>Youth Plus (19-24)</b>	\$4	\$2	\$3	\$2
<b>Adult (25+)</b>	\$4	\$2	\$3	\$2
<b>Community Services Card</b>	\$4	\$1 <i>funded</i>	\$3	\$1 <i>funded</i>
<b>SuperGold</b>	\$4	\$2, free off-peak	\$3	\$2, free off-peak

*Options Analysis*

- [40] Option 1 restores the pre-half-price fare levels, with the exception of the continued, funded concession for Community Services Card holders, which is maintained in all options. Any financial impact on the current level of fare revenue would come from changes in patronage.
- [41] Option 2 would maintain the current fare levels, but at a significant cost of \$502,000. Much of this cost (\$400,000) comes from the 19-24 age group.
- [42] Option 3 would maintain the free fares for the under-12 age group while restoring other fares, for a cost of \$42,000.
- [43] Option 4 would maintain the Community Connect price levels for all under-18s, while removing it for the 19-24 age group, for a cost of \$102,000.

- [44] The staff recommendation is Option 3, as it is more affordable while providing a significant community benefit in encouraging the continued usage of public transport by children. This supports family usage of public transport (as the relative cost of an entire family using public transport can be uncompetitive with private travel). Option 2 is considered excessively expensive. Option 4 is not recommended as the standard child fares of \$1.20 (Dunedin) and \$1.50 (Queenstown) is considered to already provide a discount to these passengers.
- [45] All options have been assessed on a per annum basis. However, due to the need to have Council direction on its preferred approach to fare concessions first, the implications of any option, including restoring pre-half price fares, has not been factored into the Transport activity in the LTP. Therefore, a further option is presented, Option 5 – which would see Council retaining full Community Connect Extension subsidies until the end of this financial year. This will allow Council to consider its longer term approach within the framework of its decisions on the LTP. Option 5 will cost approximately \$84,000, unbudgeted in FY2023/24.

## **CONSIDERATIONS**

### **Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations**

- [46] The Regional Public Transport Plan (RPTP) 2021-2031 has an objective of “*deliver fares that are affordable for both users and communities*”.
- [47] Fares will be a topic of interest for the next Regional Public Transport Plan, and there will be an opportunity to consider fare policy in a holistic manner, including questions of fare levels, fare structures, additional options such as fare capping and peak fares. For this reason it is considered important to maintain coherency and consistency in the current fare structures, so as to not pre-empt wider policy development.

### **Financial Considerations**

- [48] The costs are outlined in the options. The costs are not expected to be funded by the National Land Transport Fund (NLTF) so would be fully borne by ORC.

### **Significance and Engagement**

- [49] Under the RPTP, fare reviews and structure changes are not regarded as significant variations and do not require full public consultation.
- [50] Engagement on fare levels and structures is best done through a future RPTP.

### **Legislative and Risk Considerations**

- [51] The key risk is that by necessity this analysis is based on small data sets which may mean the level of certainty around revenue changes is lower than desirable. For instance, the effects of higher fares on suppressing patronage is not well understood against the underlying trend of high passenger growth.
- [52] Conversely, strong positive impacts on patronage from cheap or free fares for children and youths may increase patronage on school-hour services to the point of running out of capacity, which risk ORC being required to fund increased trips in an unplanned manner, potentially without NZTA co-investment or going beyond Long Term Plan assumptions. This could magnify some of the costs above.

**Climate Change Considerations**

- [53] Restoration of full fares will likely have an impact on public transport patronage, which would create an impact on climate emissions if some trips are taken by car instead.
- [54] Conversely, the financial cost impact of maintaining reduced fares at ORC's own cost may have an impact on ORC's ability to make future PT investments to attract mode share.

**Communications Considerations**

- [55] Implementation of fare changes requires public communication. A change in fares was anticipated with the Minister's announcement of the ending of the Community Connect Extension as of 30 April 2024, and staff can implement a fare regime based on Council's decision by that date.

**NEXT STEPS**

- [56] Government funding of Community Connect will be reduced to Community Services Card and Total Mobility only, from 1 May 2024.
- [57] Staff intend to implement new fares for under 25s from 1 May 2024. It is possible that this date could be pushed out if more time for the transition is regarded as desirable.

**ATTACHMENTS**

Nil

## 10.6. Update to Delegations Manual to Include Delegations to staff for Freshwater Farm Plan Regulations 2022

**Prepared for:** Council  
**Report No.** REG2404  
**Activity:** Regulatory: Policy Development  
**Author:** Libby Caldwell, Manager Environmental Implementation  
**Endorsed by:** Joanna Gilroy, Acting General Manager Regulatory  
**Date:** 20 March 2024

---

### PURPOSE

- [1] To amend Council's Delegation Manual to provide delegations to staff for Freshwater Farm Plans under Part 9A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] Freshwater Farm Plans (FWFPs) were introduced as part of the Government Freshwater Package in 2020. On 1 February 2024, Freshwater Farm Plan regulations took effect in Otago.
- [3] The FWFP Regulations are not provided for in Council's current Delegations Manual. The proposed amendments to the Delegation Manual reflect changes for the effective operation of Council's regulatory responsibilities under Part 9A of the RMA. No other changes to the current manual are proposed. Whilst there may be changes to the regulations, the proposed delegations are necessary to ensure Council operates in line with legislation in the interim period.

### RECOMMENDATION

*That Council:*

1. **Receives** this report.
2. **Approves** the new delegations as outlined in this report.
3. **Approves** the Chief Executive to update the Council's Delegations Manual accordingly.

### BACKGROUND

- [4] Freshwater Farm Plans (FWFPs) were introduced as part of the Government Freshwater Package in 2020. FWFP regulations went live in Otago on 1 February 2024, in the North Otago Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) and then will rollout in stages across the rest of Otago.

### DISCUSSION



- [5] The FWFP Regulations sets up a system where properties of certain sizes require a farm plan and a system of Certifiers and Auditors. Whilst this system will largely operate separate to Council, there are still several legal responsibilities under the Regulations that Council must undertake and have delegations in place for. These responsibilities, sit in Part 9A of the RMA, which was introduced when the regulations were established. The functions of Regional Councils are listed in section 217I and include to:
- a. enforce and monitor compliance by farm operators with any requirements in regulations; and
  - b. receive notifications of certified freshwater farm plans; and appoint and discontinue the appointment of certifiers and auditors; and
  - c. receive audit reports and related notifications from auditors.
- [6] Delegations are needed for the Section 217K of the RMA states that a Regional Council must:
- a. Appoint 1 or more certifiers; and
  - b. Appoint 1 or more auditors
- A regional council may make an appointment under this section only if satisfied that criteria prescribed in regulations have been met
- [7] Council must appoint a certifier before 1 May 2024 under the RMA.
- [8] Council must appoint at least 1 auditor under section 217K of the RMA before 1 August 2024.
- [9] Schedule 2 under section 217M of the RMA details the Appointment processes and criteria for certifiers and auditors. Part 1 details the competencies that certifiers and auditors are required to have. The assessment for applicants meeting these competencies sits withASUREQuality to assess and not Council. ASUREQuality hold this responsibility as they are running the national training programme for certifiers and auditors. Once the Certifiers and Auditors have completed the necessary training they will then formally apply to Council to be endorsed to operate in Otago.
- [10] Currently in the Council's Delegations Manual there is no provision to appoint or discontinue the appointment of certifiers and auditors under Schedule 2 Part 2 and 3 section 217M of the RMA.
- [11] Under Schedule 2 Part 2 Section 217M of the RMA, regional councils have a role to discontinue the appointment of a certifier. This schedule includes:
- 1) A regional council may discontinue the appointment of a certifier who does not meet—
    - a) the criteria set out in clause 4; or
    - b) 1 or more of the requirements in clause 7(1)(b) or (c).
  - 2) Before proceeding under subclause (1), the regional council must —

- a) give the certifier the reasons why the regional council considers the certifier is not meeting the requirements, along with relevant information; and
  - b) give the certifier the opportunity to respond.
- 3) The regional council must then —
    - a) consider the reasons, the relevant information, and the certifier’s response; and
    - b) determine whether, on the evidence, the certifier has met the requirements to continue being appointed as a certifier.
  - 4) The regional council must inform the certifier of the regional council’s decision.
  - 5) The decision of the regional council has immediate effect at the time the certifier is informed.
- [12] Under Schedule 2 Part 3 section 217M, regional councils have a role to discontinue the appointment of an auditor. This schedule includes:
- 1) A regional council may discontinue the appointment of an auditor who does not meet —
    - a) the criteria set out in clause 11; or
    - b) one or more of the requirements in clause 14(1)(b) or (c).
  - 2) Before proceeding under subclause (1), the regional council must —
    - a) give the auditor the reasons why the regional council considers the auditor is not meeting the requirements, along with relevant information; and
    - b) give the auditor the opportunity to respond.
  - 3) The regional council must then —
    - a) consider the reasons, the relevant information, and the auditor’s response; and
    - b) determine whether, on the evidence, the auditor has met the requirements to continue being appointed as an auditor.
  - 4) The regional council must inform the auditor of the regional council’s decision.
  - 5) The decision of the regional council has immediate effect at the time the auditor is informed.
- [13] This paper proposes delegations to account for the above changes to Part 9A of the RMA.
- [14] Having delegations under Part 9A of the RMA is necessary to minimise risk of decisions being made without effective delegation. No other changes to delegations are proposed and are outside of the scope of this paper.

## **PROPOSED DELEGATIONS**

[15] The proposed amendments to the Delegations Manual are outlined as below.

[16] All the proposed delegations are in line with the current level of delegation provided to staff by the existing delegations:

#### Resource Management Act 1991

Section of the Part 9A of the RMA	Function	Delegated to	Commencement
Part 217K	Appointment of certifiers for FWFPs in Otago.	General Manager Regulatory	1 February 2024
Part 217K	Appointment of auditors for FWFPs in Otago.	General Manager Regulatory	1 February 2024
217KA (1)	Appointment of an industry organisation to provide certification and audit services in Otago.	General Manager Regulatory	1 February 2024
217M Schedule 2 Part 2	Discontinue appointment of a certifier in Otago.	General Manager Regulatory	1 February 2024
217M Schedule 2 Part 3	Discontinue appointment of an auditor in Otago	General Manager Regulatory	1 February 2024

## CONSIDERATIONS

### Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations

[17] This paper proposes a continuation of current Council policy of providing delegation to Council staff.

### Financial Considerations

[18] There is no cost (excluding administrative costs) to updating the Delegations Manual.

### Significance and Engagement Considerations

[19] No external consultation is required for the proposed amendments.

### Legislative and Risk Considerations

[20] The Council is required to administer legislation under the Resource Management Act 1991, and other Acts, Regulations, and Bylaws. To ensure that this requirement is performed efficiently and lawfully, Council officers need to have delegated authority from the Council to make decisions.

[21] Having up-to-date delegations for Council functions reduces the risk of decisions that affect Council being made at the wrong levels or wrong areas of the organisation. It is therefore prudent to ensure Council's delegations remain current.

### Climate Change Considerations

[22] There are no climate change considerations regarding the proposed delegations.

**Communications Considerations**

[23] If approved, a copy of the updated Delegations Manual will be uploaded to Council's website.

**NEXT STEPS**

[24] Make the proposed changes to the Council's Delegations Manual and upload a copy to Council's website.

**ATTACHMENTS**

1. Delegations Manual as amended 9 November 2022 [**10.6.1** - 103 pages]

OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL

# DELEGATIONS MANUAL

## Contents

<b>Part A: INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>1. Introduction .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>1.1 Purpose .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>1.2 Background.....</b>	<b>8</b>
1.2.1 Definition of delegation .....	8
1.2.2 The legal basis .....	8
1.2.3 Principles, terms and conditions .....	10
1.2.4 Sub-delegation .....	12
1.2.5 Decision making and significance and engagement.....	12
1.2.6 Authority .....	13
1.2.7 Reviews and updates of the Delegations Manual .....	13
<b>1.3 Structure.....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>1.4 Council Resolution .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>PART B: COUNCIL AND COMMITTEES .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>2. Council.....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>3. Council committees .....</b>	<b>16</b>
3.1 Introduction.....	16
3.2 Finance committee .....	17
3.3 Strategy and Planning Committee .....	17
3.4 Regulatory Committee.....	18
3.5 Data and Information Committee .....	18
3.6 Implementation Committee .....	18
3.7 Governance, Communications and Engagement Committee .....	19
3.8 Chief Executive Performance Review Committee .....	19
3.9 Otago Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (Joint Committee) .....	19
3.10 Audit and Risk Subcommittee .....	19
3.11 Otago Regional Council Transport Committee .....	20

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

<b>PART C: ADMINISTRATIVE DELEGATIONS.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>4. Human Resources delegations .....</b>	<b>22</b>
4.1 Legislative delegation to the Chief Executive .....	22
4.2 Principles of Human Resources delegations.....	22
4.3 Human Resources delegations .....	23
<b>5. Requests and the release of information, correspondence, and public records .....</b>	<b>28</b>
5.1 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 .....	28
5.2. Privacy Act 2020 .....	30
5.3. Public Records Act 2005.....	30
5.4 Other .....	31
<b>6. Submissions.....</b>	<b>31</b>
6.1. General.....	31
<b>7. Authorisation to use the Common Seal.....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>8. Professional advice and legal proceedings .....</b>	<b>32</b>
8.1 Authorisation to obtain professional advice .....	32
8.2 Court proceedings.....	32
<b>PART D: CONTRACTING, FINANCIAL, RATING AND PROPERTY DELEGATIONS .....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>9. Contracting, agreements and Memorandum of Understanding .....</b>	<b>36</b>
9.1 Introduction.....	36
9.2 Memorandum of Understanding .....	36
9.3 Authorisation to sign Deeds.....	36
9.4 Authorisation to sign contracts and other agreements (other than Deeds) .....	36
9.4.1 Procurement Principles .....	37
9.5 Contingency Expenditure .....	41
9.5.1 Emergency Procurement.....	41
9.6 Other financial commitments .....	41
9.6.1. Invoice debtors.....	41
9.6.2. Debt recovery.....	41
9.6.3. Raise credit notes.....	41

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



9.6.4. Banking and payment signatory.....	42
9.6.5. Operational expenditure – Payroll, PAYE, ACC and other Taxes.....	42
<b>9.7 Specific Financial Delegations .....</b>	<b>42</b>
9.7.1 Regional On-scene Commander (Marine oil spill response) .....	42
<b>10. Rating .....</b>	<b>42</b>
10.1 Introduction.....	42
10.2 Local Government (Rating)Act 2002.....	43
10.3. Rating Valuation Act 1998.....	44
<b>11. Property services .....</b>	<b>44</b>
11.1 Leases and Licences .....	44
(a) secure a mortgage over the lessees’ interest in the lease.....	44
(b) vary mortgage terms .....	44
(c) release a mortgage.....	44
11.2 Otago Regional Council (Kuriwao Endowment Lands) Act 1994 .....	45
11.3 General and miscellaneous .....	46
11.4. Trespass Act 1980 .....	47
<b>PART E: RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT DELEGATIONS.....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>12. General Matters.....</b>	<b>49</b>
12.1 Information and Reports.....	49
12.2 Administrative charges .....	49
12.3 Power to waive or extend time limits or waive requirements.....	50
12.4 Commissioning reports .....	51
12.5 Protection of sensitive information .....	52
<b>13. Policy and Planning.....</b>	<b>53</b>
13.1 Evaluation reports .....	53
13.2 Consultation .....	53
13.3 Notification.....	54
13.4 Summary of decisions requested .....	54
13.5 Resolution of disputes .....	54
13.6 Amendments to policy statements or plans without using Schedule 1 .....	55
13.7 Notification of operative dates .....	55

13.8 Private plan changes.....	56
13.9 Incorporation of documents by reference.....	56
13.10 Written approval on behalf of the Council .....	56
<b>14. Submissions .....</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>15. Resource consents and certificates of compliance .....</b>	<b>59</b>
15.1 Application for resource consents.....	59
15.2 Further Information requests .....	59
15.3 Notification.....	60
15.4 Submissions .....	61
15.5 Pre-hearing meetings and mediation .....	61
15.6 Hearings.....	63
15.7 Decision-making on applications .....	64
15.8 Duration of consent .....	66
15.9 Cancellation and change of consents .....	66
15.10 Review of consent conditions by consent authority .....	67
15.11 Determining activities are permitted activities .....	67
15.12 Minor corrections .....	67
15.13 Transfer and surrender .....	68
15.14 Certificates of compliance or existing use .....	68
15.15 Permits over land other than that of the holders.....	69
15.16 Direct referral .....	69
15.17 Objections.....	69
15.18 Consents where the ORC is the applicant.....	70
15.19 Consent applications where the ORC may be an affected party .....	70
<b>16. Enforcement and compliance .....</b>	<b>71</b>
16.1 Enforcement officers .....	71
16.2 Requirement to supply information.....	71
16.3 Powers of entry or search .....	71
16.4 Infringement notices.....	71
16.5 Abatement notices .....	72
16.6 Enforcement orders .....	72
16.7 Offences .....	73

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

16.8 Water shortage direction .....	73
16.9 Reclamations .....	73
16.10 Emergency works.....	73
<b>17. Court proceedings.....</b>	<b>74</b>
17.1 Environment court.....	74
17.2 High Court.....	76
17.3 Court of Appeal and Supreme Court .....	77
<b>18. Proposals of national significance .....</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>19. Water conservation orders .....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>20. Designations .....</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>21. Other RMA matters .....</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>22. Regulations.....</b>	<b>80</b>
22.1 Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes .....	80
22.2. Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003 .....	80
<b>23. Regional Plan: Water for Otago .....</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>PART F: REGULATORY NON-RMA DELEGATIONS.....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>24. Council bylaws.....</b>	<b>83</b>
24.1 Navigation Safety Bylaw 2020.....	83
24.2 Flood Protection Management Bylaw 2022 .....	83
<b>25. Biosecurity Act 1993 .....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>26. The Building Act 2004 .....</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>27. The COVID-19 Recovery (Fast-Track Consenting) Act 2020 .....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>28. The Crown Minerals Act.....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>29. The Local Government Act 2002 .....</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>30. Land Transport Management Act 2003 .....</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>31. Maritime Transport Act 1994 .....</b>	<b>97</b>
<b>32. River Engineering.....</b>	<b>98</b>
32.1 Land Drainage Act 1908 .....	98

<b>32.2 Public Works Act 1981 .....</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>32.3 Water and Soil Conservation Amendment Act 1971 (carried over by S413 RMA).....</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>32.4 Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941.....</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>33. Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002.....</b>	<b>102</b>

## **PART A: INTRODUCTION**

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## Part A: INTRODUCTION

Part A of the Delegations Manual contains introductory and background information for the reader.

Of particular note are the principles and general terms and conditions that apply to all Otago Regional Council delegations

### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1 Purpose

This document is the Delegations Manual for the Otago Regional Council (**Delegations Manual**).

The primary purpose of the Delegations Manual is to set out the Otago Regional Council's (**Council** or **ORC**) delegations given to officers (and elected members in some instances) in relation to certain administrative and financial matters and also the delegations made in relation to the Council's statutory duties, responsibilities and powers.

To assist staff to understand the responsibilities of the Council and its committees, this Delegations Manual also includes specified duties, functions, and powers which cannot be delegated from the Council and the Council committees associated delegations.

#### 1.2 Background

##### 1.2.1 Definition of delegation

Delegation is the conveying of a duty of power to act to another person, including the authority that the person making the decision would themselves have had in carrying out that duty or exercising that power.

For the purposes of administrative efficiency and expediency when conducting its day-to-day business, the Council delegates certain statutory duties, responsibilities and powers to its committees, members, or staff. Likewise, the Chief Executive delegates certain duties and responsibilities to a subordinate level. These delegations are a necessary operational requirement to promote effective and expeditious decision-making. Delegations avoid administrative delays and inefficiencies that might otherwise occur if all matters have to be referred to the Council or Chief Executive every time a decision needs to be made.

##### 1.2.2 The legal basis

In most cases, the Council has the primary power of delegation as it is the body that is specified as the delegate in the empowering legislation. In some specific instances the legislation empowers the Chief Executive directly who will have the power of delegation.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

The Council's authority to delegate to its standing committees, subcommittees, members or staff is principally derived from Clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) which reads:

*(1) Unless expressly provided otherwise in this Act, or in any other Act, for the purposes of efficiency and effectiveness in the conduct of the local authority's business, a local authority may delegate to a committee or other subordinate decision-making body, community board, or member or officer of the local authority any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers except*

*(a) the power to make a rate; or*

*(b) the power to make a bylaw; or*

*(c) the power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan; or*

*(d) the power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report; or*

*(e) the power to appoint a chief executive; or*

*(f) the power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under this Act in association with the long term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement; or*

*(g) [repealed]*

*(h) the power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.*

*(2) Nothing in this clause restricts the power of a local authority to delegate to a committee or other subordinate decision-making body, community board, or member or officer of the local authority the power to do anything precedent to the exercise by the local authority (after consultation with the committee or body or person) of any power or duty specified in subclause (1).*

*(3) A committee or other subordinate decision-making body, community board, or member or officer of the local authority may delegate any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers to a subcommittee or person, subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed by the local authority or by the committee or body or person that makes the original delegation.*

*(4) A committee, subcommittee, other subordinate decision-making body, community board, or member or officer of the local authority to which or to whom any responsibilities, powers, or duties are delegated may, without confirmation by the local authority or committee or body or person that made the delegation, exercise or perform them in the like manner and with the same effect as the local authority could itself have exercised or performed them.*

*(5) A local authority may delegate to any other local authority, organisation, or person the enforcement, inspection, licensing, and administration related to bylaws and other regulatory matters.*



*(6) A territorial authority must consider whether or not to delegate to a community board if the delegation would enable the community board to best achieve its role.*

*(7) To avoid doubt, no delegation relieves the local authority, member, or officer of the liability or legal responsibility to perform or ensure performance of any function or duty.*

*(8) The delegation powers in this clause are in addition to any power of delegation a local authority has under any other enactment.*

Other statutes also confer or limit the ability for the Council to delegate decision-making powers and duties. Of particular note are:

- Section 34 (Delegation of functions, etc, by local authorities) of the Resource Management Act 1991
- Section 105 (Delegation to authorised persons) of the Biosecurity Act 1993
- Sections 42 (Delegation of powers by local authority) and 43 (Delegation of powers by officers) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Except as provided for elsewhere in this Delegations Manual, the delegation of a power, function or duty is made under Clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the LGA

### 1.2.3 Principles, terms and conditions

The delegations are derived from the Council and the Chief Executive.

When deciding to delegate any duties, responsibilities, and powers, the Council or Chief Executive will have regard to the principles outlined in Table 1.

In the exercise of any delegation, the delegate (i.e. the person given the delegation) must comply with the general terms and conditions, which are also outlined in Table 1. In addition to the general terms and conditions, the delegate must also comply with any additional terms and conditions that might apply to specific delegations.

#### **Table 1:** Principles, terms and conditions

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

<b>Principles</b>	
1.	Wherever possible, delegations to staff have been made on a wide basis to promote the most effective and efficient implementation and delivery of Council's policies and objectives.
2.	Delegations have generally been made to the lowest level of competence, commensurate with the degree of responsibility, difficulty and risk involved in the undertaking of the task delegated.
3.	In deciding what is the lowest level of competence for each delegation, particular attention has been paid to the responsibilities and accountability for its correct and effective implementation and any reporting requirements.
4.	In exercising delegations which are outside Council's day-to-day business, staff will report back on the exercise of that delegation to the next relevant Council or Council Committee meeting.
5.	Where Council is expressly prevented from delegating some or all of its powers by a particular statute, it may delegate the power to do anything precedent to the exercise by the Council of that particular power or authority.
<b>Terms and conditions</b>	
1.	No delegations shall limit the power of Council or other delegator to exercise a function, duty or power in substitution for a delegate.
2.	In the exercise of any delegation, the delegate will ensure they act in accordance with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. any binding statutory authority (in relation to each delegation, relevant sections of the Act will be identified); and</li> <li>b. any relevant Council policy or procedural documents (including reporting and recording requirements).</li> </ul>
3.	In relation to delegations to officer level, every delegation will be to a stated officer and will be exercised in relation to the duties of their position as identified in their Position Description or when an officer has been appointed in an acting capacity.
4.	Decisions, other than on minor or routine matters, made under delegated authority will be reported to Council or a relevant Committee.
5.	For the avoidance of doubt, supervisors shall have the same delegated powers as subordinate staff, unless the exercise of such delegation requires, by law, a particular qualification or registration. The delegations in this Manual are expressed as the lowest level in the organisation which can exercise the function, duty or power.
6.	For the avoidance of doubt a hearings panel or commissioner sole as may from time to time be appointed shall have the authorities delegated to them through their appointment process.
7.	An officer who is delegated a responsibility, duty or power is also delegated any ancillary responsibilities, duties or powers necessary to give effect to that delegation.
8.	Where a delegation refers to repealed legislation, the reference is to be read as a reference to the legislation that, with or without modification, replaces or corresponds to the repealed legislation.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

9. A delegation once made cannot be further sub-delegated, unless the authority to sub-delegate is specified in the delegation.
10. Any power to appoint a person or approve an action or document includes the power to revoke any appointment or approval.
11. The Council may, at any time, revoke, suspend for a period, or amend the terms or conditions in relation to any delegation it has made. Where this occurs, it will be recorded by resolution of Council.
12. The Chief Executive may revoke or suspend for a period, or amend the terms and conditions, in any delegation to subordinates that they have made. Where this occurs, it will be recorded in writing to the relevant staff member and in relevant Council procedures.
13. The Chief Executive may revoke, or limit, or suspend for a period, or reduce the extent of delegations that Council has made to named officers such that some or all of the function, duty or power must be exercised by a supervisor of the person holding the delegation. This would be appropriate during the training or development of new staff, or where, in the view of the Chief Executive, particular types of decision may need greater scrutiny. Where this occurs, it will be recorded in writing to the relevant staff member and in relevant Council procedures.
14. Unless expressed otherwise, where a delegation is to more than one officer, that power of delegation is to each officer separately.

#### 1.2.4 Sub-delegation

At times, it will be necessary for the performance of assigned duties for a staff member to have delegated authority additional to those specifically mentioned in the Delegations Manual. These situations may include staff acting temporarily in a role (such as acting Chief Executive or acting Manager) where they need to exercise the delegations of that higher role. Such sub-delegations will be recorded in writing in the form of a memo signed by the person granting the delegation, and a copy kept on the delegation file. A person exercising functions, powers or duties under a sub-delegation shall not have the authority to further delegate those functions, powers or duties.

#### 1.2.5 Decision making and significance and engagement

The decision-making requirements under the LGA, including those in sections 76 and 79 must be complied with, including in making decisions on what responsibilities should be delegated to staff in accordance with this Delegations Manual and also in making decisions under delegated authority.

The degree to which compliance with the decision-making requirements in the Act is required is proportional to the significance of the particular decision and the resources available.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

In every case, the delegatee needs to determine the significance of the decision they are making or the power they are exercising, notwithstanding that they have the delegated authority to make the decision or take the action. The Council's Significance and Engagement Policy is relevant to this assessment.

Where the delegatee determines that the decision to be made or power to be exercised may be significant, they should consider whether to refer the decision or exercise of the power back to the delegator before final action is taken. In considering this issue, the delegatee needs to balance the delegated authority they have with the potential consequences. While a precautionary approach should be taken, delegates must not be averse to making decisions or taking action as required.

### 1.2.6 Authority

Unless stated otherwise in this Delegations Manual, delegations are made under Clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002.

### 1.2.7 Reviews and updates of the Delegations Manual

The Delegations Manual is a living document and it will be reviewed periodically and when legislative change requires amendments. The Delegations Manual has been developed to record current delegations made by the Council or Chief Executive.

Certain delegations that have been made to the Chief Executive have been made so that they can be further sub-delegated by the Chief Executive. Delegations under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Local Government (Ratings) Act 2002 are legally not able to be further sub-delegated and may only be approved by a Council resolution.

The general terms and conditions of this Delegations Manual provides that a responsibility, duty or power delegated to an officer holding a named position is also delegated to any officer who performs or exercises the same or substantially similar role or function, whatever the name of his or her position. Any changes in position names must be approved by the Chief Executive and this Delegations Manual will be updated accordingly.

The Chief Executive may authorise changes and updates to any Chief Executive delegations or matters which he or she has sub-delegated, other than delegations under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as these two statutes prohibit sub-delegation.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## 1.3 Structure

The Delegations Manual is structured in six parts.

**Part A** of the Delegations Manual presents **introductory and background information** for the Delegations Manual including the Council's principles for making delegations and establishing the Council's legal powers for making delegations.

**Part B** of the Delegations Manual records the **governance delegations** made by the Council to Committees of the Council.

**Part C** of the Delegations Manual contains general **administrative delegations** relating to human resource matters, the release of information, submissions and funding, the use of the Common Seal, obtaining professional advice and legal proceedings.

**Part D** of the Delegations Manual contains **contracting, financial, rating and property delegations**, including financial delegations relating to expenditure (including financial delegation limits), contingency expenditure and other authority and procedures relating to other financial and accounting matters and delegations in respect of rating and property matters.

**Part E** of the Delegations Manual contains **regulatory RMA delegations** relating to the Council's regulatory functions, duties and powers under the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Part F** of the Delegations Manual contains **regulatory non-RMA delegations** relating to the Council's regulatory functions, duties and powers under other legislation including the Biosecurity Act 1993, the Building Act 2004, the Maritime Transport Act 1994, the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002, the Land Drainage Act 1908 and the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941.

## 1.4 Council Resolution

On 24 June 2020, Council approved the delegations contained in this manual with the following amendments:

- a. *Change wording of Sec 268A delegations to read "...not inconsistent with previous Council Resolutions."*
- b. *Change delegation for High Court, Court of Appeals and Supreme Court appeals to: Chief Executive in consultation with the Chairperson.*

Accordingly:

- (1) section 268A delegation has been amended accordingly; and
- (2) despite any other provision in this manual, all delegations for High Court, Court of Appeals and Supreme Court appeals are to the Chief Executive in consultation with the Chairperson.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## **PART B: COUNCIL AND COMMITTEES**

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## PART B: COUNCIL AND COMMITTEES

Part B of the Delegations Manual sets out those delegations that remain with the Council and the delegations given to the Council's Committees.

### 2. Council

In accordance with Clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the LGA, the Council is required by legislation to make decisions on the following matters:

- (a) The power to make a rate; or
- (b) The power to make a bylaw; or
- (c) The power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan; or
- (d) The power to appoint a chief executive; or
- (e) The power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under this Act in association with the long term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement; or
- (f) The power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.

Other legislation, including the Resource Management Act 1991, the Biosecurity Act 1993 and the Land Transport Management Act 2003, provide that certain matters cannot be delegated and that certain decisions must be made by the Council.

### 3. Council committees

#### 3.1 Introduction

The Council has the following committees:

- Finance Committee;
- Strategy and Planning Committee;
- Regulatory Committee;
- Data and Information Committee;
- Implementation Committee;
- Governance, Communications and Engagement Committee;
- Chief Executive Performance Review Committee;

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



- Otago Civil Defence Emergency Management Group;
- Audit and Risk Subcommittee; and
- Otago Regional Transport Committee;

The delegations in this section reflect the delegations provided in the Committee terms of reference 2019-2022.

### 3.2 Finance committee

The Finance Committee Terms of Reference (including delegations) were adopted by Council on 26 August 2020.

The Committee is authorised by Council to:

- Award or approve contracts and tenders in excess of staff delegations and to a maximum of \$2million.
- Approve the Draft Annual Plan and Draft Long-Term Plan and associated policies, and to conduct all consultation and hearings with the public concerning them.
- Consider matters of financial impact other than as provided for in the Annual Plan.
- Endorse submissions in relation to the Local Government Act 2002.
- Carry out any other function or duty delegated to it by the Council.
- Appoint subcommittees or working parties as appropriate provided they are limited to a time duration consistent with performance of their specified tasks.

### 3.3 Strategy and Planning Committee

The Strategy and Planning Committee Terms of Reference (including delegations) were adopted by Council on 26 August 2020.

The Committee is authorised by the Council to:

- Make submissions and representations on matters within its statement of purpose on Otago councils' district plans and neighbouring councils' regional plans to ensure consistency.
- Where consistent with all relevant statutes, approve public consultation and call for submissions on this Council's draft, proposed, and indicative policies, plans and strategies. This delegation does not include formal notification of Council's proposed plans.
- Endorse submissions or appeals concerning district planning and consents within Otago; submissions on legislation and regulations (including submissions to Parliamentary Select Committees), and submissions on crown agency and parliamentary discussion documents.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

- Carry out any other function or duty delegated to it by the Council.
- Appoint subcommittees or working parties as appropriate provided they are limited to a time duration consistent with performance of their specified tasks.

### 3.4 Regulatory Committee

The Regulatory Committee Terms of Reference (including delegations) were adopted by Council on 26 August 2020.

The Committee is authorised by the Council to:

- Recommend to Council the approval of functional strategies, project concepts and implementation plans.
- Appoint subcommittees or working parties as appropriate provided they are limited to a time duration consistent with performance of their specified tasks.
- Carry out any other function or duty delegated to it by the Council.

### 3.5 Data and Information Committee

The Data and Information Committee Terms of Reference (including delegations) were adopted by Council on 26 August 2020.

The Committee is authorised by the Council to:

- To receive information, presentations and reports.

### 3.6 Implementation Committee

The Implementation Committee Terms of Reference (including delegations) were adopted by Council on 26 August 2020.

The Committee is authorised by the Council to:

- Appoint subcommittees or working parties as appropriate provided they are limited to a time duration consistent with performance of their specified tasks.
- Carry out any other function or duty delegated to it by the Council.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

### 3.7 Governance, Communications and Engagement Committee

The Governance, Communications and Engagement Committee Terms of Reference (including delegations) were adopted by Council on 26 August 2020.

The Committee is authorised by the Council to:

- Appoint subcommittees or working parties as appropriate provided they are limited to a time duration consistent with performance of their specified tasks.
- Carry out any other function or duty delegated to it by the Council.

### 3.8 Chief Executive Performance Review Committee

The Chief Executive Performance Review Committee Terms of Reference were adopted by Council on 26 August 2020. The Committee holds no delegations.

### 3.9 Otago Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (Joint Committee)

The Otago Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Terms of Reference (including delegations) were adopted by Council on 26 August 2020.

The Otago Civil Defence Emergency Management Group shall have all the delegated authorities that may be given by each member Council, including authority to fulfil the powers, obligations and functions of the Group as specified in the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002, authority to appoint subcommittees, and authority to sub-delegate any authority able by law to be delegated.

### 3.10 Audit and Risk Subcommittee

The Audit and Risk Subcommittee Terms of Reference (including delegations) were adopted by Council on 26 August 2020.

The Subcommittee is authorised by the Council to:

- Review matters within its terms of reference and make recommendations to Council or the Finance Committee on those matters.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

- Seek information it requires from the Chief Executive. The Chief Executive is required to cooperate with any requests unless excused by the Chair of the Otago Regional Council.
- Request access to outside legal or independent professional advice should it consider this necessary.

The Audit and Risk Subcommittee may not delegate any of its responsibilities, duties or powers.

### 3.11 Otago Regional Council Transport Committee

The Otago Regional Transport Committee Terms of Reference (including delegations) were adopted by Council on 26 August 2020.

The Committee is authorised by the Council to undertake the following:

#### Delegated Authority – Power to Act

- The Regional Transport Committee:
  - Has the ability to appoint a panel to hear RLTP, submissions, working parties, advisory groups and, where there is urgency or special circumstances, a sub-committee to deal with any matters of responsibility within the Committee's Terms of Reference and areas of responsibility, and to make recommendations to the Committee on such matters, provided that a sub-committee does not have power to act other than by a resolution of the committee with specific limitations;
  - Has the ability to make decisions in accordance with the Terms of Reference and the Land Transport Management Act 2003.
- Power to Act (for the information of Council):
  - The Regional Transport Committee has the power to monitor any transport activities of the regional council, territorial authorities and New Zealand Transport Agency in order to report on progress on the Regional Land Transport Plan;
  - prepare and recommend variations to the Regional Land Transport Plan that trigger the RTC's significance policy;
  - consider and recommend transportation planning studies and associated outcomes;
  - provide recommendations to relevant government agencies on transport priorities for the region and the allocation of national or regional transport funds.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## **PART C: ADMINISTRATIVE DELEGATIONS**

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## PART C: ADMINISTRATIVE DELEGATIONS

### 4. Human Resources delegations

#### 4.1 Legislative delegation to the Chief Executive

Pursuant to section 42(2) of the Local Government Act 2002, the Chief Executive is responsible, on behalf of the Council, for ensuring the effective and efficient management of the Council, employing staff and negotiating the terms of employment of staff.

The Chief Executive has absolute control over all employment-related matters concerning staff.

Further specific delegations made by the Chief Executive in relation to human resources under section 42(2) are prescribed below (the Human Resources Delegations).

*Explanatory Note: The Chief Executive may appoint in writing, in consultation with the Chairperson, any person to be acting Chief Executive during temporary periods of absence from duties together with such of the Chief Executive's powers as he or she considers appropriate.*

#### 4.2 Principles of Human Resources delegations

In support of, and in addition to, the principles, terms and conditions outlined in Section 1.2.3 of this Delegations Manual, the following principles, terms and conditions are applied to the delegation of employment or people management activities:

(a) Human Resources Delegations are standardised across management roles (i.e. if a delegation is granted to General Managers, then everyone in a General Manager role holds that delegation).

(b) Human Resources Delegations automatically apply to the person appointed to that role (i.e. no additional documentation is required beyond acceptance of the employment agreement for the role).

(c) Human Resources Delegations are granted to the lowest appropriate tier (with demonstrated competence to execute the delegation) to empower and enable our people managers; this authority may also be executed by all managers in a direct line above that position.

(d) No Human Resources Delegations may be used to self-approve – the one up rule applies.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

(e) Human Resources Delegations must be exercised in accordance with Staff Policies.

(f) The People and Safety Manager may sub-delegate their authority to a member(s) of the People and Safety team as appropriate.

### 4.3 Human Resources delegations

The Chief Executive retains the responsibility for all human resources matters. The Chief Executive retains the delegation for the following activities specified in Table 2 below.

Other delegations have been made by the Chief Executive to the General Managers, Managers and Team Leaders.

*Explanatory Note: For the purpose of these human resources delegations: General Managers are defined as Tier 2 management roles with responsibility for a Group, reporting directly to the Chief executive. Managers are defined as Tier 3 management roles with responsibility for a department of Council. Team Leaders are defined as any management roles below Managers (with or without the Team Leader title) which hold formal staff management responsibilities as outlined in the position description.*

**Table 2:** Human Resources delegations

Chief Executive	General Managers (T2)	Managers (T3)	Team Leaders (T4)
<b>Recruitment Requisitions</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>approve recruitment of additional Full Time Equivalent (FTE) permanent employee numbers (unbudgeted recruitment)</li> <li>approve recruitment where significant change has been made to a role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>approve like-for-like recruitment (permanent, fixed term and casual)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>make recommendations on recruitment (like for like and unbudgeted) to the appropriate approving manager</li> <li>engage the services of a recruitment agency with People and Safety agreement (provided Procurement Policy obligations have been met)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>make recommendations on recruitment (like for like) to the appropriate approving manager</li> </ul>
<b>Candidate Appointments</b>			

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve candidate offers which fall outside market range (above 100% of the assessed salary grade for the position)</li> <li>• approve candidate offers for 2<sup>nd</sup> tier managers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve candidate offers within market range (up to 100% of the assessed salary grade for the position)</li> <li>• sign offers of employment</li> <li>• approve non-standard terms and conditions with the Manager People and Safety’s agreement</li> <li>• offer relocation expenses with the Manager People and Safety agreement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• make recommendations on candidate appointment, including salary recommendation, to the appropriate approving manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• make recommendations on candidate appointment, including salary recommendation, to the appropriate approving manager</li> </ul>
<b>Employment Conditions</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• require and set dates for an annual shutdown period</li> <li>• sign (on behalf of ORC) Collective Employment Agreements and bargaining Terms of Settlement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determine actions to address conflict of interest situations</li> <li>• approve staff entering into secondary employment</li> <li>• deliver a Final warning with Manager People and Safety agreement</li> <li>• second staff to other organisations subject to consultation with CE</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determine the course of action following an external complaint against a staff member subject to consultaion with General Manager/Manager People and Safety</li> <li>• approve requests for flexible working arrangements (informal)</li> <li>• second staff to other teams within the Group</li> <li>• deliver a Verbal or First warning with People and Safety agreement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve timesheets</li> <li>• approve one-off or occasional work from home</li> <li>• initiate a performance improvement process with Manager/People and Safety agreement</li> </ul>

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve staff to present a paper or publication referencing Otago Regional Council</li> <li>• approve requests for flexible working arrangements (formal, change to employment terms and conditions), and other standard employment agreement adjustments (i.e. changes to reporting line)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• make verbal employment offer subject to approval of request to appoint</li> </ul>	
<b>Termination</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve termination of an employment agreement</li> <li>• approve the outcome of change proposals and position disestablishments resulting in a triggering of redundancy clause in employment agreement</li> <li>• approve payments under section s123(1)(c)(i) of the Employment Relations Act (2000)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• attend employment mediations on behalf of ORC alongside the Chief Executive and/or Manager People and Safety</li> </ul>		

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

<b>Leave</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve corporate-wide paid leave for staff unable to work due to an emergency or severe weather situation</li> <li>• approve the cash-out of annual leave</li> <li>• grant paid and unpaid compassionate leave</li> <li>• approve requests for leave without pay for greater than 5 days</li> <li>• approve study leave</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve requests for leave without pay for up to 5 days</li> <li>• approve use of special leave subject to consultation with CE</li> <li>• grant additional bereavement/tangi leave subject to consultation with CE</li> <li>• sign off parental leave</li> <li>• grant additional paid sick leave in situations of prolonged illness or injury (Discretionary Wellbeing Leave)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provide a request for exemption from jury service</li> <li>• approve use of partner/paternity leave</li> <li>• approve use of domestic violence leave (in consultation with the Manager People and Safety)</li> <li>• grant additional paid sick leave (fair and reasonable sick leave only), in accordance with the Fair and Reasonable Sick and Wellbeing Leave Policy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve sick, annual, bereavement or jury service leave</li> <li>• approve utilisation of flexitime</li> </ul>
<b>Performance and Development</b>			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve attendance of overseas learning events</li> <li>• approve study applications</li> <li>• approve individual performance and development objectives and review outcomes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve attendance at internal or external learning events with People and Safety agreement</li> </ul>	
<b>Policies and Procedures</b>			

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• policy ownership for cross-organisational policies within sphere of responsibility</li> <li>• acting in the capacity as a member of the Policy Review Group, approve new policies, changes to existing and disestablishment of redundant/superseded policies</li> <li>• approval for divergence from existing policy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• policy expert (or delegate)</li> <li>• acting in the capacity as a as member of the Policy Review Group, approve new policies, changes to existing and disestablishment of redundant/superseded policies</li> <li>• approve operational procedures and guidelines within sphere of responsibility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve standard operating procedures (SOPs)</li> </ul>
<b>Health, Safety and Wellbeing</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve consumption of alcohol for work-related functions</li> <li>• duties as required of the primary Officer of the PCBU</li> <li>• final approval of the Health and Safety Organisational Risk Register</li> <li>• Determine the resolution on any matters escalated by the Health and Safety Committee</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• decide actions following harassment or bullying investigations unless delegated to a manager</li> <li>• duties as required as Officers of the PCBU in matters relevant to their work groups</li> <li>• approve Permit(s) to Work for work deemed 'high risk' (e.g. Asbestos removal, accessing a confined space)</li> <li>• determine any corrective actions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve catering for meetings and functions</li> <li>• approve new and replacement garments and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for field work</li> <li>• approval of safety training requirements for employees</li> <li>• approval of ergonomic workstation assessments</li> <li>• approval of Return to Work (RTW) Plans for injured or ill employees</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approve new and replacement garments and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for field work</li> <li>• approval of safety training requirements for employees</li> <li>• approval of ergonomic workstation assessments</li> <li>• Approval of Return to Work (RTW) Plans for injured or ill employees</li> </ul>

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

	<p>required on safety matters (e.g. as a result of an audit, incident investigation, matters raised at the Health &amp; Safety Committee)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>determine the resolution on any matters escalated by the Health and Safety Committee</li> <li>issuing a trespass notice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>final sign off/closing out of incident investigations</li> <li>determine any corrective actions required on safety matters (e.g. as a result of an audit, incident investigation, matters raised at the Health &amp; Safety Committee)</li> </ul>	
<b>Recognition, Reward &amp; Remuneration</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>approve overall salary increase following annual review (within governance-set budget)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>decide appointment and amount of higher duties payments</li> <li>approve out of cycle remuneration increases (up to 100% of the assessed grade for the position)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>approve overtime and accumulation of flexitime</li> </ul>	

## 5. Requests and the release of information, correspondence, and public records

### 5.1 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

#### Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Section	Description	Delegated to
s.8	Information concerning existence of certain information	General Managers

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

		Any member of the Legal Team
s.10	Requests for official information	All staff
s.11	Assistance with requesting information	All staff
s.12	Transfer of requests	Any member of the Legal Team
s.13	Decisions on requests (including the decision to impose a charge for providing official information and consulting on release)	General Managers Any member of the Legal Team
s.14	Extension of time to provide official information	General Managers Any member of the Legal Team
s.15	Power to determine manner of presenting information	General Managers Any member of the Legal Team
s.16	Power to determine deletions of some information from documents	General Managers Any member of the Legal Team Consents Support Officers
s.17, 17A, 17B, 18	Refusal of requests for information	General Managers Any member of the Legal Team
s.21, 22, 23	Right of access to internal rules affecting decisions / personal information	General Managers Any member of the Legal Team
s.24	Precautions regarding access to personal information	All staff
s.25	Correction of personal information	All staff
s.26	Refusal to supply personal information	General Managers Any member of the Legal Team
s.29	To comply with the requirements of an Ombudsman	General Managers Any member of the Legal Team
s.33	Requirement to notify decision of Ombudsman	General Managers
s.39	Publication of summary of report	General Managers Any member of the Legal Team
s.46	Public notification of meetings	Executive Advisor Committee Secretary
s.46A, 46B, 49, 51, 51AA	Availability of agendas, reports and minutes	Executive Advisor Committee Secretary
s.51A	Public notification of resolution at emergency meeting	Executive Advisor Committee Secretary

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## 5.2. Privacy Act 2020

### Privacy Act 2020

Section	Description	Delegated to
s.201	Power to appoint Privacy Officers	Chief Executive
s.47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53	Decision to refuse access to personal information	General Managers Privacy Officers
S41, 43, 45, 46, 48, 55, 56, 60, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- To treat the requests with urgency;</li> <li>- To decide to transfer a request to another agency;</li> <li>- To decide whether the request can be granted (including the decision to impose a charge);</li> <li>- Where a request has been granted, whether any information should be withheld;</li> <li>- Decision to extend the time limits;</li> <li>- Deciding the way information is to be provided;</li> <li>- Providing the reasons for refusal.</li> </ul>	General Managers Privacy Officers
	All other powers and duties under the Privacy Act 2020. This delegation may be sub-delegated.	Chief Executive

## 5.3. Public Records Act 2005

The Council has certain obligations under the Public Records Act 2005, including in relation to the disposal of Council records.

Section	Description	Delegated to
17	To provide for the creation and maintenance of local authority records	Team Leader Records and Information
40	To comply with the requirements in relation to protected records	Team Leader Records and Information
45, 46	To classify the access status of the Council's local authority records	Team Leader Records and Information
47	To provide for the public inspection of open access records	Team Leader Records and Information

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



## 5.4 Other

This Delegations Manual does not contain formal delegations in relation to the authorisation to sign correspondence (including email correspondence), media statements (including social media) and placement of public notices. Staff should refer to the relevant Staff Policies in relation to these matters.

## 6. Submissions

### 6.1. General

The authority to make a submission on any matters of general interest or concern to the Council (including proposed Government policies, discussion documents and legislation but **excluding** proposed plans and plan changes and resource consent applications under the RMA and any other policy or standard not delegated in this manual, where it is not possible within the available time to refer the matter to the Council or where there is no other delegation, is delegated to the Chief Executive or, in the Chief Executive's absence, the Acting Chief Executive.

NOTE: When this delegation is exercised, it must be reported to the next Council meeting.

## 7. Authorisation to use the Common Seal

The Council has the authority to impress on any document the Common Seal of the Council.

Where the Common Seal of the Council is affixed to any document it shall be attested by any two Councillors.

The Common Seal will be affixed to any document that is required to be executed under the Seal, including:

- Certain warrants to carry out statutory functions, including warrants made under the Biosecurity Act 1993, the Building Act 2004, and the Local Government Act 2002.
- When executing any Memorandum of Transfer pursuant to section 80 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.
- Regional policy statements and regional plans prepared under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- Bylaws prepared under the Local Government Act 2002 or other relevant statutes.
- Any documents (e.g. covenants, caveats, s417 certificates or consent notices) which otherwise require the use of the Council's Common Seal.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## 8. Professional advice and legal proceedings

### 8.1 Authorisation to obtain professional advice

The authority to obtain professional advice, including but not limited to legal, engineering, financial, accounting and resource management, advice on Council's behalf is delegated to:

- Chief Executive
- General Managers
- Managers
- Legal Counsel
- Team Leaders

*Explanatory note: In accordance with the general terms and conditions this delegation may only be exercised in accordance with financial delegations.*

*Any advice must also be sought in accordance with any arrangements that the Council has regarding the provision of services (i.e. if there is a preferred or agreed service provider). The Legal Counsel should be advised of any external legal services engaged.*

*This delegation does not prohibit other staff members from liaising with professional advisors as part of the Council obtaining advice. Instead it is intended to operate to ensure that the engagement of the advisor has been approved by one of the above staff members.*

### 8.2 Court proceedings

Unless provided for elsewhere in this Delegation Manual, the following delegations for Court Proceedings apply.

Reference	Function	Delegated to
<b>General Clause</b> 32, Schedule 7 of LGA	The authority to decide whether to commence or defend any action before a Court, tribunal, arbitral panel or other such body subject to, at the delegate's discretion, discussion with the Chairperson, discussion with Legal Counsel, discussion with officers involved, discussion with the Council's insurers and reports being made to the relevant Committee of the Council	Chief Executive

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

<b>General Clause 32, Schedule 7 of LGA</b>	In the event the Chief Executive is unavailable or in exceptional circumstances where time does not permit consideration by the Chief Executive and where such action is necessary to protect or further Council's interests, the authority to commence or defend any action before a Court, tribunal, arbitral panel or other such body	GM Regulatory GM Corporate
<b>General Clause 32, Schedule 7 of LGA</b>	The authority to settle a dispute or issues at stake at mediation or other dispute resolution sessions in relation to any matter before any Court, tribunal, arbitral panel, or other such body subject to, at the delegate's discretion, discussion with Legal Counsel, discussion with officers involved, discussion with the Council's insurers and reports being made to the Council or appropriate Committee.	All Managers
<b>General Clause 32, Schedule 7 of LGA</b>	The authority to:  Initiate to have Court costs awarded; and  Initiate legal proceedings to collect Court costs awarded	All General Managers
<b>General Clause 32, Schedule 7 of LGA</b>	The authority to take appropriate action within Council policy to recover debts, including, but not limited to Court and, Tribunal proceedings and debt collection agencies	GM Corporate
<b>General Clause 32, Schedule 7 of LGA</b>	The authority to initiate, prosecute, withdraw and do all things necessary to conduct appeals as follows:  1) Environment Court to the High Court  2) District Court to the High Court  3) High Court to the Court of Appeal or Supreme Court  4) Court of Appeal to the Supreme Court.	Chief Executive
<b>Judicial Review High Court Rule 30.3, Clause 32, Schedule 7 of LGA</b>	Lodge, withdraw, oppose or join an application for Judicial Review with the High Court and any related applications or proceedings and be heard in relation to any application or proceedings subject to, at the delegate's discretion, discussion with the Chairperson, discussion with Legal Counsel, discussion with officers involved, discussion with the Council's insurers and reports being made to the relevant Committee of the Council	Chief Executive
<b>Judicial Review High Court Rule 30.3, Clause 32, Schedule 7 of LGA</b>	The authority to settle a dispute or issues at stake at mediation or other dispute resolution sessions in relation to judicial review proceedings subject to, at the delegate's discretion, discussion with Legal Counsel, discussion with officers involved, discussion with the Council's insurers and reports being made to the Council or appropriate Committee. This delegation includes the authority to	Chief Executive

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

	approve Consent Memoranda, draft Consent Orders, side agreements or other documents required to settle a matter	
--	---	--

**Specific terms and conditions:**

- *The authority to settle any matter against the Council must be exercised in accordance with any financial delegations.*
- *The Chief Executive may sub-delegate these delegations.*

**Explanatory Note:**

- *Further delegations in relation to Court proceedings on property matters are listed in the property delegations.*
- *Further delegations in respect of specific statutory proceedings are listed in the regulatory delegations (e.g. under the Resource Management Act 1991 and Biosecurity Act 1993).*

## **PART D: CONTRACTING, FINANCIAL, RATING AND PROPERTY DELEGATIONS**

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## PART D: CONTRACTING, FINANCIAL, RATING AND PROPERTY DELEGATIONS

Part D of the Delegations Manual sets out delegations relating to contracting and agreements, financial matters (including rating) and property delegations.

### 9. Contracting, agreements and Memorandum of Understanding

#### 9.1 Introduction

The Council enters into a range of different contracts and agreements as part of undertaking its day to day business. These range from non-binding memorandum of understanding (but which may have significant reputational impact), contracts and agreements of low financial value, to high financial value contracts and agreements.

This section of the Delegations Manual contains delegations in relation to these matters and should be read alongside the financial delegations.

#### 9.2 Memorandum of Understanding

The authority to sign on Council's behalf any memorandum of understanding is delegated to all Managers.

This delegation may be sub-delegated.

#### 9.3 Authorisation to sign Deeds

The Property Law Act 2007 requires Deeds to be signed by "two directors" in the case of a body corporate. "Directors" equates to Councillors (that is persons holding a governance as opposed to management role).

Attorneys may be appointed to execute a Deed on behalf of Council. The attorneys must be appointed by Deed, and that Deed of appointment must be executed by two "directors".

#### 9.4 Authorisation to sign contracts and other agreements (other than Deeds)

By resolution of Council, the Chief Executive has the power to authorise expenditure limited by the amount set in the Annual Plan, Long Term Plan or other specific authorisation by Council. The Chief Executive may, in turn, sub-delegate this authority to staff, and limit, suspend or withdraw said delegation at their discretion.

The exercise of delegation is on the total expenditure commitment and attention must be given to approved delegation levels. Staff must be aware of their delegations, and if necessary, obtain approval from appropriate staff with a higher delegation level if the procurement will exceed their own delegation limit.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

Staff can only use their delegations within their area; delegations are not to be used elsewhere in Council.

Splitting procurement costs in order to bring the pricing under delegation or procurement level limits while knowing that the total expenditure is prohibited.

Authority to sign off contracts (excluding Deeds) rests with the relevant staff who have a level of delegation consistent with the total expenditure expected over the life of the contract (refer Financial Delegations Authority table). Once in place, individual invoices under that contract may be authorised by relevant staff with the level of delegation appropriate to each invoice.

If contract modification, extension or amendment is required, it is treated as being part of the original contract and can only be approved by the staff member of same or higher delegation level of that which approved the original contract, regardless of the size or value of the modification, extension or amendment

#### 9.4.1 Procurement Principles<sup>1</sup>

Council staff are guided by the following principles when procuring goods and/or services on behalf of the Otago Regional Council:

1. Council has a responsibility to manage its resources in an effective and efficient manner, and in doing so will consider best value for money over the whole of life cycle when procuring goods and services
2. Council may procure goods and services as sole procurer or in conjunction with other Councils or entities
3. Council will ensure open and effective competition as a competitive procurement process, as this is likely to result in a better procurement outcome
4. Council will provide a full and fair opportunity for both local and national suppliers
5. Council will comply with all relevant legislation, policies and procedures when engaging in the procurement process
6. Council will require sustainably produced goods and services whenever possible, having regard to economic, environmental, social and cultural impacts over their life cycle

Delegations by the Chief Executive set out in the Financial Delegations Register (refer Table 3 below) attach to the position.

Sub-delegations may be made without the approval of the Chief Executive but are subject to approval by the relevant Manager and General Manager. No further delegation is permitted.

---

<sup>1</sup> Otago Regional Council Procurement Policy

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



**Table 3: Financial Delegations Authority**

<b>Chief Executive</b>	Limited by amount set in Annual Plan, Long Term Plan or other specific authorisation by Council	
<b>PA to CE &amp; Chair</b>	5,000	
<b>Executive Advisor</b>	50,000	
<b>General Manager People, Culture &amp; Communications</b>	100,000	
<b>General Manager Corporate Services*</b>	150,000	Delegated amounts extended to \$250,000 where payment is part of an approved contract; accept public tenders up to \$250,000 on recommendation of appropriate General Manager.
<b>Manager Corporate Planning</b>	25,000	
<b>Finance Manager – Revenue*</b>	25,000	Delegated amount of \$5,000 for Rates Refund; Authority to approve remission of rates penalties in accordance with agreed procedures; Authority to make supplier payments as required.
<b>Finance Manager – Reporting*</b>	25,000	Delegated amount of \$5,000 for Rates Refund; Authority to approve remission of rates penalties in accordance with agreed procedures; Authority to make supplier payments as required.
<b>Chief Information Officer</b>	50,000	
<b>Team Leader Fleet &amp; Facilities</b>	5,000	
<b>Legal Counsel</b>	50,000	
<b>Management Accountant</b>	25,000	Authority to make supplier payments as required.
<b>Coordinator Records &amp; Information</b>	5,000	
<b>RITS Contract Lead - Public Transport Ticketing</b>		No financial delegation, but have ability to approve timesheets and leave requests.
<b>Fleet &amp; Facilities Advisor</b>	5,000	
<b>Manager Support Services</b>	25,000	
<b>General Manager Operations</b>	100,000	Delegated amount increased to \$250,000 where payment is part of an approved contract.
<b>Manager Environmental Implementation</b>	25,000	

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

<b>Manager Engineering</b>	50,000	
<b>Manager Transport</b>	50,000	
<b>Manager Natural Hazards</b>	25,000	
<b>Manager Emergency Management Otago</b>	25,000	
<b>Team Leader Environmental Implementation</b>	5,000	
<b>Procurement and Contracts Coordinator</b>	5,000	
<b>Senior Engineering Officer Taieri</b>	5,000	
<b>Engineering Officer - Taieri</b>	5,000	
<b>Senior Field Officer Alexandra</b>	5,000	
<b>Team Leader Public Transport Dunedin</b>	5,000	
<b>Team Leader Communications and Marketing</b>	5,000	
<b>Manager Marketing and Brand</b>	25,000	
<b>Team Leader Compliance Support</b>	5,000	
<b>Manager Customer Experience</b>	25,000	
<b>Manager People and Safety</b>	25,000	
<b>People &amp; Safety Coordinator</b>	5,000	
<b>Safety &amp; Wellbeing Coordinator</b>	5,000	
<b>Safety &amp; Wellbeing Partner</b>	5,000	
<b>General Manager Regulatory</b>	100,000	
<b>Manager Compliance</b>	25,000	
<b>Harbourmaster</b>	25,000	
<b>Manager Regulatory Data and Systems</b>	25,000	
<b>Manager Consents</b>	25,000	
<b>Team Leader Investigations</b>	5,000	
<b>Team Leader Compliance Compliance Monitoring</b>	5,000	
<b>Team Leader Compliance (Coastal)</b>	5,000	

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

<b>Team Leader Commercial and Regulatory</b>	5,000	
<b>General Manager Strategy, Policy and Science</b>	100,000	
<b>Manager Policy and Planning</b>	25,000	
<b>Manager Strategy</b>	25,000	
<b>Manager Science</b>	25,000	
<b>Manager Environmental Monitoring</b>	25,000	
<b>Team Leader Environmental Monitoring /Team Leader Data Systems</b>	5,000	
<b>Team Leader Freshwater &amp; Land</b>	5,000	
<b>Team Leader RPS, Air &amp; Coast</b>	5,000	
<b>Team Leader Water</b>	5,000	
<b>Team Leader Biodiversity</b>	5,000	
<b>Network Infrastructure Lead</b>	5,000	
<b>Team Leader Urban Growth and Development</b>	5,000	
<b>Team Leader – Land</b>	5,000	
<b>Environmental Resource Scientist</b>	5,000	
<b>Senior Environmental Officer</b>	1,000	
<b>Environmental Monitoring &amp; Reporting/LAWA Project Manager</b>	5,000	For LAWA Project Expenditure
<b>Delivery Lead – Catchments</b>	500	
<b>Delivery Lead – Biosecurity</b>	500	
<b>Principal Advisor – Environmental Implementation</b>	10,000	
<b>Project Delivery Specialist</b>	10,000	
<b>Team Leader Commercial and Regulatory</b>	5,000	

\* = bank signatories

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## 9.5 Contingency Expenditure

### 9.5.1 Emergency Procurement

An emergency procurement situation can arise from natural disasters such as flooding and earthquakes. Emergency procurement is not available to compensate for poor planning or to procure without a purchase order. In an emergency, the following procedure is to be followed by staff<sup>2</sup>:

- An emergency for procurement purposes must be classified by either the General Manager Corporate Services, Chief Executive, Chairperson or Group Controller of Emergency Management Otago.

The Chief Executive, General Manager Operations, Manager Engineering, and Director Emergency Management Otago are authorised in emergency circumstances to undertake the necessary remedial or response action (within the same maximum limits as provided in the Financial Delegations Register) and, at the first subsequent meeting of the Council, report on action taken under the delegation.

## 9.6 Other financial commitments

### 9.6.1. Invoice debtors

The authority to approve invoices for revenue to be charged against debtor accounts is delegated to the relevant Manager and may be sub-delegated with approval from the relevant General Manager, where this sub-delegation will facilitate the invoicing process.

### 9.6.2. Debt recovery

In a number of areas of the Council's operation it may be necessary on occasion to negotiate a reduction in amounts owing or to write-off debts which cannot be collected.

The authority to approve write-downs and/or write-offs within the financial delegation limits above is delegated to General Manager Corporate.

The authority to take appropriate action within Council policy to recover debts within the financial delegation limits above, including, but not limited to Court, Tribunal proceedings and debt collection agencies is delegated to General Manager Corporate, which can be subdelegated to Managers.

**Explanatory note:** See also court proceedings delegations.

### 9.6.3. Raise credit notes

Credit notes represent a disbursement of a Council asset. Authorisation to raise a credit note is delegated to any General Manager, in accordance with the maximum limits as provided in the Financial Delegations

---

<sup>2</sup> Otago Regional Council Procurement Policy

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

Register. This authority may be sub-delegated with approval from the relevant General Manager, where this sub-delegation will facilitate the process of raising credit notes.

#### 9.6.4. Banking and payment signatory

Changes to banking arrangements requires the signature of General Manager Corporate and a Finance Manager.

**Specific terms and conditions:** *All payments must be authorised by TWO approved signatories signing and countersigning appropriate documentation. Bank signatories are 'person specific'.*

#### 9.6.5. Operational expenditure – Payroll, PAYE, ACC and other Taxes

For payroll, PAYE, ACC and other taxes and deductions - any two authorised bank signatories jointly.

### 9.7 Specific Financial Delegations

#### 9.7.1 Regional On-scene Commander (Marine oil spill response)

The Regional On-Scene Commander is a person trained and authorised by Maritime New Zealand and appointed by Council under the Maritime Transport Act 1994. Appointment by Council provides financial authorisations within the Tier II Marine Oil Spill Response Plan.

- a. The Regional On-scene Commander is authorised to expend up to \$50,000 of the Council's funds in relation to Marine Oil Spill Response operations.
- b. The expenditure of \$50,000 may be exceeded by up to a limit of \$100,000 with prior consultation with the Chief Executive or General Manager Operations.
- c. Any person authorised by the Council when acting as Regional On-scene Commander, who for the time being is the Acting Regional On-scene Commander, is authorised to spend up to \$50,000 in relation to Marine Oil Spill Response operations.
- d. Regional On-scene Commanders are required as a condition of the delegation to:
  - i. comply with Maritime New Zealand Operational Policy; and
  - ii. comply with Council procedures and subsequently report to the next meeting

## 10. Rating

### 10.1 Introduction

The following section of the Delegations Manual describes the delegations given in relation to rating matters.

The Chief Executive is delegated all powers, functions and duties under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 that are legally able to be delegated under section 132 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 prohibits the delegation of the power of delegation. Accordingly, the following table sets out a range of other delegations made by the Council to specified positions.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

In relation to the Rating Valuations Act 1998 and the Rate Rebate Act 1973 the Council delegates to the Chief Executive all powers, functions and duties under these two Acts that are legally able to be delegated. In accordance with Clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the LGA, the Chief Executive has made the following sub-delegations as indicated below in the following tables.

## 10.2 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Section	Function	Delegated to
40	Power to correct rates	Finance Manager
41	Authority to issue an amended rates assessment if an error is encountered.	Finance Manager
54	Power not to collect rates that are uneconomic to collect	Finance Manager
61,62,63	Powers for recovery of unpaid rates	Finance Manager
85, 86	Power to remit rates pursuant to Council rates remission policy	Finance Manager to approve postponement of rates on applications which meet the criteria of the Council's policy
87,90	Power to postpone rates pursuant to Council rates postponement policy	Finance Manager to approve postponement of rates on applications which meet the criteria of the Council's policy
91-113	Rating of Maori freehold land including district valuation rolls, land vested in trustees, multiple ownership, using land in multiple ownership	GM Corporate to be exercised in accordance with Council's Rates policies
114-115	Power to remit or postpone rates on Maori Freehold land	GM Corporate to be exercised in accordance with Council's Rates policies

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## 10.3. Rating Valuation Act 1998

Section	Function	Delegated to
43	Obligation to pay annually a share of the costs of any territorial authority in the region in preparing and maintaining is district valuation roll	GM Corporate
43	Resolve any dispute regarding the amount payable, including in arbitration	Finance Manager

## 11. Property services

### 11.1 Leases and Licences

Matter	Function	Delegated to
New leases/ Licences	The authority to:  (a) as lessor or lessee to sign agreements to lease for residential and commercial property granting leases for periods of no more than eight years  (b) grant new leases or licenses for terms not exceeding twenty-one years for all other land  (c) execute contracts of guarantee	GM Corporate
Assignment and subleasing	The authority as lessee or licensee to approve the sublease and assignment of leases and licenses	GM Corporate
Mortgages	The authority to:  (a) secure a mortgage over the lessees' interest in the lease (b) vary mortgage terms (c) release a mortgage	Two of Finance Managers or GM Corporate
Rents	The authority to:  (a) appoint an officer to set rentals for council property  (b) set, review and reduce prices and rents in relation to existing Council leases or licenses	Manager Support Services  Legal Counsel

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



Rents	The authority to: (a) issue rent/fee rebates (b) appoint an arbitrator where rent reviews are appealed	GM Corporate
Variation of leases	The authority to: (a) approve variations to commercial, industrial and residential leases; and (b) all licences	GM Corporate  Legal Counsel
Termination and surrender of leases	The authority: (a) as lessor or lessee, or licensor or licensee, to terminate leases or licences within the terms and conditions of the contract, including failure to pay rent (b) as property owner, lessor, assignor or licensor, to approve the surrender of leases and licences	GM Corporate  Legal Counsel
Registration	The authority to sign an authority and instruction form authorising registration of a lease or any surrender, variation or renewal of a currently registered lease approved under the above delegations	GM Corporate
Consent	The authority to provide (or withhold) any consent required under a lease	Manager Support Services  Legal Counsel

## 11.2 Otago Regional Council (Kuriwao Endowment Lands) Act 1994

Section	Function	Delegated to
9, 10	To exercise all rights, powers, and obligations of the lessor under leases	Legal Counsel
13	Authority to sign an authority and instruction form for the sale of land authorised by Council resolution	GM Corporate

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

### 11.3 General and miscellaneous

Matter	Function	Delegated to
Access	Authority to enter into, vary, revoke or cancel an access agreement.	Any Manager
Land acquisition	Authority to approve minor land purchases or sales by agreement, for public works, subject to the transaction being in accordance with the Long Term Plan and to sign an authority and instruction form for the above purpose.	GM Operations
Affected party approvals  For further delegations on affected party approvals see: 14.10	Providing approval, consents and make submissions or objections as adjoining landowner or potentially affected party in relation to property owned, leased or managed by Council  This delegation maybe subdelegated.	GM Corporate
Land Interests	Power to register, approve amendments to or withdrawals or discharges of caveats, easement certificates and releases of bonds or encumbrances  <b>Specific terms and conditions:</b> This delegation will only be exercised upon confirmation that all obligations have been satisfied	GM Corporate  Legal Counsel
Signing Issues	Sign any other applications, documents, agreements or instruments or certify any documents or instrument in relation to any interest in land, on behalf of Council not otherwise provided in these property delegations.  This delegation maybe subdelegated.	GM Corporate
Emergency	Power to close a premises / facility in an emergency situation	Any General Manager
Use of Council Property and land	Authorise the use of any Council building, land, facility or equipment by an outside person or organisation in accordance with established guidelines	GM Corporate
Disposal	Dispose (whether by tender or otherwise) of any motor vehicle or item of plant or surplus Council asset in accordance with the policy	GM Corporate
Statutory Land Charge	The authority to release a statutory land charge	GM Corporate

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

Easements and other interests	The authority to (a) create, vary and surrender, easements and covenants over Council land. (b) request removal of easements, covenants and profits à prendre from LINZ register and removal of fencing covenants from title; (c) to sign an authority and instruction form for the above purposes	GM Corporate
-------------------------------	---	--------------

**Explanatory note:** Land owned by Otago Regional Council is held pursuant to a range of different statutes, often as endowment land. Further, other statutory obligations, including under the Public Bodies Leases Act 1969, may be relevant to how the land may be able to be dealt with.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in the above delegations relieves the Council from complying with the statutory obligations that apply in relation to the land.

The exercise of the property delegations must also be carried out in accordance with the financial delegations, e.g. the value of the lease may require a higher level of authority to sign the document than provided for in the delegations.

## 11.4. Trespass Act 1980

Section	Function	Delegated to
3	Power to warn a trespasser to leave the property  Power to issue trespass notices  This delegation maybe subdelegated.	Any General Manager
4	Power to either at the time of the trespass or within a reasonable time thereafter, warn a trespasser to stay off the property  This delegation maybe subdelegated.	Any General Manager
4(2), 9(1)	Power to, where there is reasonable cause to suspect that any person is likely to trespass on the property, warn that person to stay off the property and to require that a person give name and other particulars  This delegation maybe subdelegated.	Any General Manager

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## **PART E: REGULATORY RMA** **DELEGATIONS**

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## PART E: RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT DELEGATIONS

[a] This section sets out the functions under the RMA which are delegated;

[b] The Council delegates (to the extent authorised under the RMA) its powers duties, and functions in respect of resource management matters to the Chief Executive and council offices as set out below;

[c] The delegations are made under and must be acted on in accordance with the requirements of ss 34 and 34A of the RMA as well as the general delegation provision of clause 32 of the LGA. This includes the limitations set out in those sections and the prohibition on sub-delegation;

[d] The powers have been delegated to specific office holders through their title as set out in the 'delegated to' column of the schedule;

[e] Any limitation on the power delegated has been specified in the 'function' column of the schedule below; and

[f] The 'function' column is a summary of the power delegated only. The complete provision of the RMA (set out in the 'section' column of the schedule) should be referred to as appropriate.

## 12. General Matters

### 12.1 Information and Reports

Section	Function	Delegated to
35(2A)	Prepare and make available to the public a report on monitoring activities undertaken by Council in the course of exercising its functions under the RMA	GM Policy, Science and Strategy

### 12.2 Administrative charges

Section	Function	Delegated to
36(5)	Require payment of additional charges over and above any fixed charges to enable the recovery of actual and reasonable costs.	Manager Policy & Planning Manager Consents Manager Compliance

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

36(6)	Approve an estimate of any additional charges likely to be imposed where requested by a person liable to pay an additional charge	Manager Policy & Planning Manager Consents Manager Compliance
36AAB(1)	Waive or remit the whole or any part of any charge referred to in section 36 which would otherwise be payable.	Manager Policy & Planning Manager Consents Manager Compliance GM Corporate
36AAB(2)	Where a charge of a kind referred to in section 36 is payable, cease performing the action to which the charge relates until the charge has been paid in full.	Manager Policy & Planning Manager Consents Manager Compliance
36AA	Determine any discount under section 36AA on an administrative charge imposed under section 36.	Manager Consents

### 12.3 Power to waive or extend time limits or waive requirements

Section	Function	Delegated to
37(1)(a)	Extend time periods associated with a resource consent process, if the applicant has agreed to the extension.	Senior Consents Planner Team Leader Consents  except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
	Extend time periods associated with a resource consent process, where the applicant has not agreed to the extension.	Manager Consents  except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

		two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
	Extend any other time period not associated with a resource consent process.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy GM Regulatory
37(1)(b)	In relation to resource consent processes, waive a failure to comply with a requirement regarding the time or method of services of documents.	Manager Consents  except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
	In relation to any process other than a resource consent process, waive a failure to comply with a requirement regarding the time or method of service of documents.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy GM Regulatory
37(2)	In relation to a resource consent process, waive compliance with a requirement (including a procedural requirement) to provide information or direct that the omission or inaccuracy be rectified, and the manner of the correction.	Manager Consents except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
	In relation to any process other than a resource consent process, waive compliance with a requirement (including a procedural requirement) to provide information or direct that the omission or inaccuracy be rectified, and the manner of the correction.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy GM Regulatory

## 12.4 Commissioning reports

Section	Function	Delegated to
---------	----------	--------------

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



42A	Require an officer or commission a consultant or other person to prepare a report.	Principal Consents Planner Senior Consents Planner Team Leader Consents Team Leader RPS, Air and Coast Team Leader Freshwater and Land Team Leader Urban Growth and Development except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and Co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
42A(3) 42A(4)(b) 42A(5)	Waive compliance with the requirements in sections 42A(3) and 42A(4)(b).	GM Policy, Science and Strategy or GM Regulatory

## 12.5 Protection of sensitive information

Section	Function	Delegated to
42	Make an order under this section to avoid: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>serious offence to tikanga Maori, or to avoid the disclosure of the location of wahi tapu;</li> <li>the disclosure of a trade secret or unreasonable prejudice to the commercial position of the person who supplied, or is the subject of, the information;</li> </ul>	GM Policy, Science and Strategy GM Regulatory

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

	and, in the circumstances of the particular case, the importance of avoiding such offence, disclosure, or prejudice outweighs the public interest in making that information available.	
--	---	--

## 13. Policy and Planning

### 13.1 Evaluation reports

Section	Function	Delegated to
32 Schedule 1, Clause 5	Direct the preparation of an evaluation report for a proposed policy statement or plan in accordance with section 32.	Team Leader RPS, Air and Coast  Team Leader Freshwater and Land  Team Leader Urban Growth and Development
32AA Schedule 1, Clause 5	This is a report to be prepared or commissioned by the hearing panel making recommendations on the planning document.	Not delegated
165H(1A)	Prepare a report summarising the matters required by section 165H(1) and make it available for inspection.	Manager Policy & Planning

### 13.2 Consultation

Section	Function	Delegated to
Schedule 1, Clause 3	Determine affected Ministers of the Crown, local authorities and other persons to consult with during the preparation of a proposed policy statement of plan	Manager Policy & Planning
Schedule 1, Clause 4A	Consult with iwi and provide documents on any proposed RPS or Regional Plan	Manager Policy & Planning

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

### 13.3 Notification

Section	Function	Delegated to
Schedule 1, Clause 5(1C)	Determine whether a person is likely to be directly affected by the proposed policy statement or plan and determine what information to provide those persons.	Team Leader RPS, Air and Coast  Team Leader Freshwater and Land  Team Leader Urban Growth and Development
Schedule 1, Clause 5(5)	Determine appropriate locations in the region to make any proposed policy statement or plan available.	Team Leader RPS, Air and Coast  Team Leader Freshwater and Land  Team Leader Urban Growth and Development

### 13.4 Summary of decisions requested

Section	Function	Delegated to
Schedule 1, Clause 7	Publicly notify a summary of decisions requested by persons making submissions on a proposed policy statement, plan, or plan change and/or service notice on relevant persons where a decision was made to have limited notification of a RPS or Regional Plan	Team Leader RPS, Air and Coast  Team Leader Freshwater and Land  Team Leader Urban Growth and Development

### 13.5 Resolution of disputes

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

Section	Function	Delegated to
Schedule 1, Clause 8AA(1)	Invite persons to a meeting for the purpose of clarifying or facilitating the resolution of any matter relating to a proposed policy statement or plan.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy
82	Resolution of disputes relating to inconsistencies between instruments by referral to the Environment Court (relates to inconsistency between water conservation orders and the Regional Policy Statement, or Regional Policy Statement or Plans and a District Plan, or between Regional Policy Statement or Plan and a national direction)	GM Policy, Science and Strategy

### 13.6 Amendments to policy statements or plans without using Schedule 1

Section	Function	Delegated to
Schedule 1, Clause 16(1) and (2) Schedule 1, Clause 20A	Amend a proposed or operative policy statement or plan in accordance with Clauses 16(1), 16(2) (to give effect to national direction or a direction from the Environment Court) and 20A (to correct a minor error) without using the Schedule 1 process.	Manager Policy & Planning
292	Amend a plan without using the process in Schedule 1 of the RMA to remedy a mistake, defect, or uncertainty or to give full effect to a plan as directed by the Environment Court.	Team Leader RPS, Air and Coast Team Leader Freshwater and Land Team Leader Urban Growth and Development
85(3) 293	Make an amendment directed by the Environment Court under sections 85(3) and 293 without using the process in Schedule 1.	Manager Policy & Planning

### 13.7 Notification of operative dates

Section	Function	Delegated to
Schedule 1,	Publicly notify a date on which a policy statement or plan becomes operative.	Manager Policy & Planning

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

Clause 20		
-----------	--	--

### 13.8 Private plan changes

Section	Function	Delegated to
Schedule 1, Clause 23(1) and (2)	Require, by written notice, further or additional information in accordance with Clause 23.	Manager Policy & Planning
Schedule 1, Clause 23(3)	Commission a report in relation to a request made under Clause 21 and notify the person who made the request.	Manager Policy & Planning
Schedule 1, Clause 24	Modify a request made under Clause 21 with the agreement of the person who made the request.	Manager Policy & Planning
Schedule 1, Clause 28	Give notice that request made under Clause 21 will be deemed to be withdrawn if not advised of wish to continue with request.	Manager Policy & Planning

### 13.9 Incorporation of documents by reference

Section	Function	Delegated to
Schedule 1, Clause 34	Consult on proposal to incorporate material by reference in a proposed plan, variation, or change in accordance with Schedule 1, Clause 34.	Team Leader RPS, Air and Coast  Team Leader Freshwater and Land  Team Leader Urban Growth and Development

### 13.10 Written approval on behalf of the Council

Section	Function	Delegated to
---------	----------	--------------

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

104(3)(ii) 104(4)	Where the Council is an affected party, give or decline to give written approval on behalf of the Council to a resource consent application, and withdraw any written approval given.	Manager Policy & Planning – for policy interests  GM Operations – for operational matters  GM Corporate – for property matters  Any Harbourmaster – for maritime interests

## 14. Submissions

Council is responsible for setting the region’s policy direction through its regional policy statement (RPS) which territorial authorities must give effect to. An important part of implementing the RPS is through making

submissions on District or City Councils’ proposed plans, plan changes, and resource consent applications. These submissions seek to implement Council’s previous decisions so generally will not require further approval from Council.

Where Council has no relevant policy, but the issues raised in a plan change or consent application are significant the matter should be referred to Council for consideration. Where this is not possible within the time that is available a submission should be lodged subject to Council endorsement and the matter brought to the next Council or relevant Committee meeting.

Section	Function	Delegated to
96	Lodge or withdraw a submission on a resource consent application on behalf of Council.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy – for policy interests or on behalf of GM Operations, GM Corporate or Any Harbourmaster  GM Operations – for operational matters

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

		GM Corporate – for property matters Any Harbourmaster – for maritime interests
149E 149F 149O	Make a submission to the EPA on a matter that has been called in or referred to it	GM Regulatory GM Policy Science and Strategy
Schedule 1, Clause 6 Schedule 1, Clause 8	Lodge or withdraw a submission or further submission on a proposed plan or plan change on behalf of Council.	Manager Policy and Planning
Part 5	Make a submission in relation to a proposed National Policy Statement, National Environmental Standard, NZ Coastal Policy Statement	Not delegated



## 15. Resource consents and certificates of compliance

### 15.1 Application for resource consents

Section	Function	Delegated to
88(3)	Determine that an application is incomplete.	Consents Planner
88(3A)	If an application is determined to be incomplete, return the application to the applicant with written reasons for the determination.	Consents Planner
91C(2)	Following a period of suspended processing, decide whether to return the application to the applicant with a written explanation as to why it is being returned or continue to process the application.	Team Leader Consents Principal Consents Planner
91C(3)	If a decision is made under section 91C(2) to return an application, return the application with a written explanation as to why it is being returned.	Team Leader Consents Principal Consents Planner
165D	Refuse to receive and application for a coastal permit where consent for a similar activity has been refused within the previous 12 months	Manager Consents

### 15.2 Further Information requests

Section	Function	Delegated to
92(1)	Request further information relating to a resource consent application.	Senior Consents Planner
92(2)	Commission a person to prepare a report on any matter relating to a resource consent application.	Team Leader Consents Principal Consents Planner
92A(2)	When requesting further information under section 92, set a reasonable time within which the applicant must provide the information and tell the applicant in a written notice.	Senior Consents Planner

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## 15.3 Notification

Section	Function	Delegated to
91(1)	Defer the notification or hearing of an application for resource consent where it is considered other resource consents will also be required and it is appropriate that applications for one or more of those other resource consents be made before proceeding further.	Senior Consents Planner
91D	Decide to suspend the processing of a non-notified application when a request is received from an applicant under section 91D.	Senior Consents Planner
95(1)	Decide whether to give public or limited notification of a resource consent application in accordance with sections 95A and 95B and notify the application as determined appropriate.	Team Leader Consents; or Principal Consents Planner except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
95E 95F 95G 127(4)	Determine if a person is an affected person.	Team Leader Consents; or Principal Consents Planner except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
95D	For the purposes of deciding whether to publicly notify an application, determine whether the effects of the activity will be more than minor.	Team Leader Consents; or Principal Consents Planner except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

		Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
--	--	---

## 15.4 Submissions

Section	Function	Delegated to
97	Adopt an earlier closing date for submissions.	Manager Consents; except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.

## 15.5 Pre-hearing meetings and mediation

Section	Function	Delegated to
99(1)	Invite the applicant and submitters to attend a pre-hearing meeting.	Manager Consents; except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
99(1)	Require the applicant and submitters to attend a pre-hearing meeting.	Manager Consents; except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

99	Decide who will chair a pre-hearing meeting	Manager Consents; except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
99(2)	Invite a person or persons to attend a pre-hearing meeting.	Manager Consents; except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
99(2)	With the consent of the applicant, require a person or persons to attend a pre-hearing meeting.	Manager Consents; except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
99(8)	Decline to process a person's application or consider a person's submission if they were required but failed to attend a pre-hearing meeting.	GM Regulatory; except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
99A	Refer an applicant and submitters to mediation.	GM Regulatory except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

		of the Regulatory Committee.
99A	Appoint mediators for consent applications	Any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.

## 15.6 Hearings

Section	Function	Delegated to
34A(1) 34A(1A)	Appoint a hearing commissioner(s) to hear and decide resource consent applications and delegate to that person or persons all the necessary powers, functions, and duties in the RMA.	Manager Policy & Planning for plan hearings  Any two of the following for a resource consent hearing: GM Regulatory or the co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee of Council
39 40 41A 41B 41C	To determine the procedures for the conduct of a hearing	The Hearings panel or Commissioners, or Commissioner sole appointed to hear and determine the particular plan proposal or consent application
41D	To strike out all of part of a submission in accordance with the section	Manager Consents Manager Policy & Planning  The Hearings panel or Commissioners, or Commissioner sole appointed to hear and determine the particular

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

		plan proposal or consent application
100	Determine that a hearing of an application is necessary.	Manager Consents
100A(4)	Where an applicant or submitter has made a request under section 100A, appoint a hearing commissioner(s) to hear and decide the application.	Any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory
101(1) 101(3)	Fix and give notice of the commencement date, time and place of a hearing.	Senior Consents Support Officer; or Consents Support Officer
102(1)	In relation to joint hearings, agree that applications are sufficiently unrelated that a joint hearing is unnecessary.	Manager Consents
102(2)	Instead of the regional council, agree that for a joint hearing another authority should be responsible for notifying the hearing, setting the procedure, and providing administrative services.	Manager Consents
103(1)	Determine that applications for resource consents for the same proposal are sufficiently unrelated that it is unnecessary to hear and decide the applications together.	Manager Consents

## 15.7 Decision-making on applications

Section	Function	Delegated to
104A 104B 104C 104D 104F 105 107 108 108AA 217	<p>Determine applications and impose conditions for the following activities or types of application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applications for a non-complying activity</li> </ul> <p>Determine applications and impose conditions for any activity where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the application was notified or limited notified but no hearing is required (subject to section 100)</li> <li>the recommended consent term is greater than 25 years.</li> <li>the recommended consent conditions are not consistent with the Council's standard consent conditions.</li> </ul>	<p>Manager Consents; Team Leader Consents; or Principal Consents Planner</p> <p>The Hearings panel or Commissioners, or Commissioner sole appointed to hear and determine a consent application including where the ORC is the applicant for consent.</p>

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

104A 104B 104C 104D 104F 105 107 108 108AA 217	Determine applications and impose conditions for any other activity, where the recommended conditions are consistent with the Council's standard consent conditions and the recommended consent term is less or equal to 25 years.	Manager Consents; Team Leader Consents; or  Principal Consents Planner  The Hearings panel or Commissioners, or Commissioner sole appointed to hear and determine the particular consent application including where the ORC is the applicant for consent.
104A 104B 104C 104D 104F 105 107 108 108AA 217	Authority to decide non-notified resource consent applications to install or alter a bore.	Senior Consent Planner.  The Hearings panel or Commissioners, or Commissioner sole appointed to hear and determine the particular a consent application including where the ORC is the applicant for consent.
108A 109	Implementation of requirement in a resource consent for a bond to secure the performance of consent conditions  <b>Note:</b> If a bond or covenant is considered as a possible consent requirement than all matters relating to consent conditions under sections 104A, 104B, 104C, 104D, 104F, 105, 107, 108, 108AA and 217 must be considered together with delegation exercised by the GM Regulatory.	GM Regulatory
110(1)	Refund or return the whole of a financial contribution or land in accordance with section 110.	GM Regulatory
110(2)	Determine the portion of a financial contribution or land to retain to cover the costs incurred by the Council in relation to the activity and its discontinuance.	GM Regulatory

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

114(2)	Determine what other authorities and persons are considered appropriate to be notified of a decision on a resource consent application.	Manager Consents
n/a – internal policy	Determine whether an application for financial support for resource consent processing fees for environmental enhancement projects is to be accepted or rejected, upto a maximum value of \$10,000 taking into account budget availability and other factors. See ORC policy 'Financial Support for Resource Consent Processing Fees - Environmental Enhancement Projects' dated July 2021.	GM Regulatory

## 15.8 Duration of consent

Section	Function	Delegated to
124	Allow a resource consent holder to operate under an expired resource consent while the application for a new consent and any references (appeals) to the Environment Court are determined in accordance with section 124.	Team Leader Consents Principal Consents Planner Senior Consents Planner
125(1A)(b)	Determine an application for extension of the lapse date of a consent.	Manager Consents

## 15.9 Cancellation and change of consents

Section	Function	Delegated to
126(1)	Cancel a resource consent by written notice in accordance with section 126.	Manager Compliance
126(2)	Revoke the notice of cancellation of a resource consent and determine a new period after which a new notice of cancellation may be issued in accordance with section 126.	GM Regulatory
127	Change or cancel consent condition on application by the consent holder	Principal Consents Planner

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



		Manager Consents
--	--	------------------

### 15.10 Review of consent conditions by consent authority

Section	Function	Delegated to
128 129	Determine whether to review the conditions of a resource consent, serve notice on a consent holder of the intention to review the conditions, and propose new conditions.	Manager Consents Manager Compliance
130	Determine whether notification of a review is required and whether a hearing be held.	Manager Consents
131 132	Change the conditions of a resource consent on a review under section 128.	Manager Consents

### 15.11 Determining activities are permitted activities

Section	Function	Delegated to
87BB(1)(d)	Determine that an activity is a permitted activity in accordance with section 87BB(1)(a) to (c) and advise the person proposing to undertake the activity.	Team Leader Consents Principal Consents Planner

### 15.12 Minor corrections

Section	Function	Delegated to
133A	Issue an amended consent that corrects minor mistakes or defects in the consent in accordance with section 133A.	Team Leader Consents Principal Consents Planner Senior Consents Planner

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

### 15.13 Transfer and surrender

Section	Function	Delegated to
136(2)(b)(ii)	Approve the transfer of a water permit in whole or in part to another person on another site or to another site in accordance with section 136.	Manager Consents or Manager Regulatory Data and Systems; or Team Leader Compliance Support
137(3)(b)	Approve the transfer of a discharge permit in whole or in part to another person or another site in accordance with section 137.	Manager Consents or Manager Regulatory Data and Systems; or Team Leader Compliance Support
138(2)	Refuse to accept the surrender of part of a resource consent	Manager Consents Manager Consents or Manager Regulatory Data and Systems; or Team Leader Compliance Support

### 15.14 Certificates of compliance or existing use

Section	Function	Delegated to
139(4)	Require further information to be provided in relation to a request for a certificate of compliance.	Consents Planner
139(5)	Issue a certificate of compliance.	Principal Consents Planner Team Leader Consents Senior Consents Planner
139A(3)	Require further information to be provided in relation to a request for an existing use certificate.	Consents Planner
139A(5)	Issue an existing use certificate.	Manager Consents

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

139A(8)	Revoke an existing use certificate in accordance with sections 139A(7) and (8).	Manager Consents
---------	---	------------------

### 15.15 Permits over land other than that of the holders

Section	Function	Delegated to
417	To sign a certificate that defines a water race on land, as authorised by a mining privilege.	Not delegated

### 15.16 Direct referral

Section	Function	Delegated to
87E	Decide whether to agree to an applicant's request for direct referral of a resource consent application to the Environment Court.	GM Regulatory
87F	Approve the content of a report prepared under section 87F on an application that has been directly referred to the Environment Court.	Manager Consents

### 15.17 Objections

Section	Function	Delegated to
357C	Hear and decide objections against certain decisions under sections 357, 357A and 357B – except where the objector has requested that the matter be resolved by a hearing commissioner.	Manager Consents Manager Compliance Except that if they made the decision that is the subject of the objection the objection must be determined by their General Manager, or the CE

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

357AB(2)	If requested by an applicant with a right of objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g), appoint a hearing commissioner to consider the objection in accordance with section 357AB.	Commissioner Appointed by two of the three: GM Regulatory and the co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee of Council
357C(4)	Hear and decide objections against additional charges collected under section 36(3).	GM Regulatory Manager Compliance

### 15.18 Consents where the ORC is the applicant

Section	Function	Delegated to
88(1)	Authority to apply for a resource consent on behalf of the ORC	GM Operations Any Harbourmaster GM Regulatory
	For all delegations covered in sections 16.1 to 16.16 of this Manual decision making will be delegated to an external, independent and appropriately qualified commissioner appointed by two of the three: GM Regulatory and the co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee of Council.  All analysis, processing, report writing and support for the Independent Commissioner will be provided by an independent consultant appointed by the Manager Consents from an approved panel of consultants.	Independent Commissioner  Independent Consultant

### 15.19 Consent applications where the ORC may be an affected party

Section	Function	Delegated to
95B	Authority to make submissions, or provide written approval of a resource consent application on behalf of Council where it is an affected party	GM Operations  GM Policy, Science and Strategy

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## 16. Enforcement and compliance

### 16.1 Enforcement officers

Section	Function	Delegated to
38(1)	Authorise staff to act as enforcement officers.	Chief Executive
38(5)	Supply enforcement officers with warrants.	Chief Executive

### 16.2 Requirement to supply information

Section	Function	Delegated to
388	Require information to be supplied by a person exercising a resource consent as to the nature and extent of activities carried out under the consent and the effects of the activities on the environment.	Environmental Officer

### 16.3 Powers of entry or search

Section	Function	Delegated to
332	Use powers of entry for inspection in accordance with section 332.	Warranted Officer where specified on warrant
333	Use powers of entry for survey in accordance with section 333.	Warranted Officer where specified on warrant
334	Authority to apply to an issuing officer for a warrant for entry to search where there are reasonable grounds to believe an offence against the RMA has been or is suspected of having been committed that is punishable by imprisonment.	Manager Compliance

### 16.4 Infringement notices

Section	Function	Delegated to
---------	----------	--------------

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

343B	To decide to proceed by way of filing a charging document or serving an infringement notice	GM Regulatory
343B/C	To decide to withdraw an infringement notice.	Manager Compliance
343C	Where an enforcement officer observes a person committing an infringement offence, or has reasonable cause to believe such an offence is being or has been committed by that person, authority to serve an infringement notice in respect of that offence.	Team Leader Compliance Monitoring Team Leader Investigations
343C	To commence proceedings for a defended infringement notice	GM Regulatory

## 16.5 Abatement notices

Section	Function	Delegated to
322	To decide to serve an abatement notice	Manager Compliance
325A	Determine that an abatement notice be cancelled, changed, or confirmed.	Manager Compliance

## 16.6 Enforcement orders

Section	Function	Delegated to
316	Apply to the Environment Court for an enforcement order.	Manager Compliance
317	Where an application for an enforcement order is made, serve notice on every person directly affected by the application.	Team Leader Investigations
318	Give and withdraw notice of wish to be heard on an application for an enforcement order.	Team Leader Investigations

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

320	Apply to the Environment Court for an interim enforcement order.	Manager Compliance
321	If directly affected by an enforcement order, apply to the Environment Court to change or cancel the order.	Manager Compliance

## 16.7 Offences

Section	Function	Delegated to
338	To initiate and/or withdraw a prosecution for an offence against the RMA.	GM Regulatory GM Operations
338	If a decision has been made to prosecute, authority to file a charging document on decisions to prosecute for offences.	GM Regulatory

## 16.8 Water shortage direction

Section	Function	Delegated to
329	Issue, amend or revoke a water shortage direction	GM Policy, Science and Strategy GM Regulatory

## 16.9 Reclamations

Section	Function	Delegated to
355B	Authority to act against unlawful reclamations.	GM Regulatory

## 16.10 Emergency works

Section	Function	Delegated to
---------	----------	--------------

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

330	Power to undertake emergency works for ORC and/or other preventative measures to contain or minimise adverse effects on the environment.	Manager Engineering GM Operations
330A	Apply for a retrospective consent for emergency works	GM Operations Manager Engineering
331(1)	Require reimbursement or seek compensation for any emergency action undertaken by the Council.	GM Regulatory GM Operations
331(1A)	Apply for enforcement order under section 314(1)(d) to recover costs.	GM Regulatory

## 17. Court proceedings

### 17.1 Environment court

Section	Function	Delegated to
120 174 192 195 Schedule 1, Clause 14 Schedule 1, Clause 27	Lodge, withdraw, or oppose an appeal to the Environment Court in relation to a resource consent, a designation, or a heritage order, plan reviews, policy statements, plan changes and new plans where the ORC is an applicant or made a submission as an affected party.  This delegation includes authority to enter into mediation, approve Consent Memoranda, draft Consent orders and side agreements, appear at hearings, present evidence, deal with costs, where these arrangements or activities protect ORC's interest as either the applicant or an affected party.	Manager Consents  Manager Policy & Planning  GM Operations
174 179 192 195 Schedule 1, Clause 14 Schedule 1,	Lodge, withdraw, or oppose an appeal to the Environment Court in relation to a resource consent where the ORC not an applicant or a decision maker.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy  GM Regulatory

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



Clause 27		
267	Participate and make decisions in Environment Court conferencing and/or appoint a representative who has authority (on behalf of Council) to participate and make decisions	Manager Consents Manager Compliance Manager Policy & Planning
268A	<p>(1) For RMA planning matters, settle a dispute or issues at stake at mediation or other alternative dispute resolution sessions to resolve proceedings directly relating to the contents of Otago Regional Council Regional Policy Statements and Plans, including approving Consent Memoranda, draft Consent Orders and side agreements, provided that a position paper is run by the relevant committee chair prior to the officer attending mediation or other alternative dispute resolution sessions</p> <p>(2) For other RMA planning matters, settle a dispute or issues at stake at mediation or other alternative dispute resolution sessions, including approving Consent Memoranda, draft Consent Orders and side agreements</p>	Manager Consents Manager Compliance Manager Policy & Planning
	For RMA resource consent and other RMA matters, approve Consent Memoranda, draft Consent Orders and side agreements.	Manager Consents Manager Compliance Manager Policy & Planning
272 275 277A	Decide to appear at proceedings before the Environment Court and call evidence, or new evidence for the Council.	Manager Consents Manager Compliance Manager Policy & Planning
274	Lodge, withdraw, or oppose a notice of intention to become an interested party to Environment Court proceedings.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy GM Regulatory

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

278 279 280	Seek, withdraw, or oppose orders in accordance with sections 278, 279 and 280.	Manager Consents Manager Compliance Manager Policy and Planning
281	Lodge, withdraw, or oppose an application for a waiver or direction in accordance with section 281.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy GM Regulatory
285	Authority to approve an application for costs, respond to an application for costs, or waive the pursuit of costs in Court proceedings.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy GM Regulatory Manager Policy & Planning
291	Lodge, oppose, or withdraw a Notice of Motion (or originating application) with the Environment Court seeking an order and give or withdraw notice of a wish to be heard on an application.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy GM Regulatory
294	Apply to the Environment Court for a rehearing of its proceedings where new and important evidence has become available after the Court's decisions	GM Policy, Science and Strategy GM Regulatory
308G 311	Lodge, withdraw, join, or oppose an application for declaration with the Environment Court.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy GM Regulatory
356	Apply to the Environment Court for a matter to be determined by arbitration	Any General Manager

## 17.2 High Court

Section	Function	Delegated to
149V 299	Lodge, withdraw, oppose, or join an appeal to the High Court and any related applications or proceedings.	Chief Executive
300	Settle a dispute or issues at stake at mediation or other dispute resolution sessions.	

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

	Approve Consent Memoranda, draft Consent Orders, side agreements, or other documents required to settle a matter.	
301	Give or withdraw notice of intention to appear and be heard on appeal in High Court proceedings.	Chief Executive
305	Lodge, withdraw, oppose, or join an appeal to the High Court.	Chief Executive
306	Lodge, withdraw, or respond to an application for an extension of time.	Chief Executive

### 17.3 Court of Appeal and Supreme Court

Section	Function	Delegated to
308 RMA Subpart 8 of Part 6 of Criminal Procedure Act 2011	Lodge, withdraw, join, or otherwise respond to an application for leave to appeal to the Court of Appeal, a Notice of Appeal to the Court of Appeal, or any related applications or proceedings and be heard in relation to any application or proceedings.	Chief Executive
	Settle a dispute or issues at stake at mediation or other dispute resolution sessions.	
	Approve Consent Memoranda, draft Consent Orders, side agreements, or other documents required to settle a matter.	

### 18. Proposals of national significance

Section	Function	Delegated to
142(1)	Request that the Minister for the Environment call in a resource consent application as a matter is of national significance.	GM Regulatory
142(2) 147(4)	Provide the Council's view on a direction to be made by the Minister for the Environment.	GM Regulatory GM Policy, Science and Strategy

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

149	Prepare a report requested by the EPA	GM Regulatory
149B	Provide information to the EPA	Manager Consents Manager Policy and Planning
149K	Provide suggestions to the Minister on the members of a Board of Inquiry	GM Regulatory
149G 149M 149N	Prepare a report for the EPA on key planning matters relating to a called in application and provide information or comments to the EPA on proposed plans or plan changes	GM Regulatory Manager Policy and Planning
149Q(4) 149Q(5)	Provide comments to the EPA on minor or technical aspects of a draft Board of Inquiry report.	GM Regulatory GM Policy, Science and Strategy
149W(2)(a)	Amend a proposed plan, change, or variation under clause 16(1) of Schedule 1 as if the decision were a direction of the Environment Court under section 293.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy
149(ZD)	Recover actual and reasonable costs of a process involving a matter of national significance.	GM Regulatory GM Policy, Science and Strategy

## 19. Water conservation orders

Section	Function	Delegated to
205 209 211	To make a submission to a special tribunal on a water conservation order, appeal to the Environment Court and power to be heard in person or be represented by another person at an inquiry conducted by the Environment Court under section 210.	GM Regulatory GM Policy, Science and Strategy

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## 20. Designations

Section	Function	Delegated to
168	Authority to give notice of a requirement for a designation to a territorial authority.	GM Operations
172	Authority to make a decision on a recommendation on a notice of requirement for a designation	GM Operations
174	Authority to appeal a decision of the territorial authority relating to a designation	GM Operations
176 178	Authority to approve activities on land affected by a designation	GM Operations
176A	Prepare an outline plan to be constructed on designated land	Manager Engineering
181 182	Authority to amend or remove a designation	GM Operations
184	Authority to seek extension of a designation before lapsing	GM Operations
195	Authority to appeal a matter subject to a heritage order	GM Operations

## 21. Other RMA matters

Section	Function	Delegated to
80 186	Power to acquire land	Chief Executive
237D	Transfer of land to the Crown or regional council	Chief Executive
245	To approve or decline a plan of make a submission to a special tribunal on a water conservation order, appeal to the Environment Court and power to be heard in person or be represented by another person at an inquiry conducted by the Environment Court under section 210.To approve or decline a plan of survey of a consented reclamation.	Not delegated

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## 22. Regulations

### 22.1 Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes

Regulation	Function	Delegated to
6(5)	Approving format of records	Manager Consents or Manager Regulatory Data and Systems
7(4)	Determining whether the certifier is suitably qualified	Manager Consents; or Manager Compliance; or Manager Regulatory Data and Systems
7A(5)	Approval to grant a later deadline for providing water meter records	Manager Consents; or Manager Compliance; or Manager Regulatory Data and Systems
8(4) 8(6)	Authority to request evidence from the consent holder	Consents Officer
9	Approval to measure water taken each week (instead of each day).	Team Leader Consents; or Team Leader Compliance; or Manager Regulatory Data and Systems
10	Approval to use device or system installed near (instead of at) location from which water is taken.	Manager Consents; or Manager Compliance; or Manager Regulatory Data and Systems
11	Authority to revoke approval granted under regulations 9 or 10.	Manager Consents; or Manager Compliance; or Manager Regulatory Data and Systems

### 22.2. Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

Section	Function	Delegated to
Clause 10A(2)	Require a notice to be affixed in a conspicuous place.	Manager Consents

## 23. Regional Plan: Water for Otago

Section	Function	Delegated to
Rules: 12.1.2.4, 12.1.1.5, 12.2.2.2,  12.2.2.5 and 12.2.2.6	To suspend permitted activity takes of water as provided for in the Regional Plan: Water for Otago.	GM Policy, Science and Strategy

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## **PART F: REGULATORY DELEGATIONS - OTHER**

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



## PART F: REGULATORY NON-RMA DELEGATIONS

### 24. Council bylaws

#### 24.1 Navigation Safety Bylaw 2020

The Otago Regional Council Navigation Safety Bylaw 2020 establishes a range of responsibilities, obligations and rules for the purpose of ensuring maritime safety for the waters in the Otago region as defined in the bylaw.

Except as provided below, delegations for the Navigation Safety Bylaw 2020 are provided for in the Maritime Transport Act 1994 and the Bylaw itself.

	Function	Delegated to
<b>Otago Regional Council written approval</b>		
	For issuing or refusing any written approval on behalf of the Council.	GM Regulatory

#### 24.2 Flood Protection Management Bylaw 2022

Clause	Function	Delegated to
<b>Authority to carry out work</b>		
5.1	To approve/refuse authority under the Bylaw, including granting authority on such conditions as are considered appropriate.	Manager Engineering or Team Leader Commercial and Regulatory, except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee
5.2	Determining, refunding, remitting or waiving the whole or any part of any fee payable under the Bylaw.	GM Operations; or GM Regulatory except where ORC is the

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

		applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
5.3	To uphold, amend or rescind a decision or authority under the Bylaw	Manager Engineering or Team Leader Commercial and Regulatory, except where ORC is the applicant then this is delegated to an independent decision maker(s) appointed by any two of the following: GM Regulatory and co-chairs of the Regulatory Committee.
<b>Compliance and Enforcement</b>		
6.1	Revocation of an authority granted under the Bylaw. Grant an extension to remedy a breach or failure	Manager Engineering or Team Leader Commercial and Regulatory
6.3	Issue a notice to remedy	GM Regulatory GM Operations
6.4	Authorisation of removal of works and cost recovery	refer Local Government Act 2002 delegations

## 25. Biosecurity Act 1993

The Biosecurity Act 1993 contains legislative provisions and powers to enable the effective implementation, including enforcement, of a regional pest management plan. The Act provides powers to a Principal Officer (Chief Executive) and Authorised Persons (who are appointed by the Chief Executive under section 105(1) of the Act).

In addition to the functions and powers delegated by the Chief Executive to “authorised persons” this section sets out the functions and powers under the Biosecurity Act which are delegated.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

The Council delegates (to the extent authorised under the Biosecurity Act) in respect of biosecurity matters to the Chief Executive and council officers, as set out below.

Section	Function	Delegated to
13(1)(a)	Power to carry out monitoring and surveillance of pests, pest agents, and unwanted organisms for the purposes of Part 5 of this Act	Delivery Lead - Biosecurity
13(1)(b)	Power to provide for the assessment and management or eradication of pests	Delivery Lead - Biosecurity
70-75	Prepare and review a regional pest management plan	GM Operations to make recommendations to Council
76,96	Lodge, withdraw or oppose an application to the Environment Court  Settle a dispute or issues at stake at mediation or other alternative dispute resolution sessions  Approve Consent Memoranda, draft Consent Orders and side agreements  Decide to appear at proceedings before the Environment Court and call evidence for the Council	GM Operations
78	Exempt a person from a requirement in a rule in a regional pest plan.	Manager Environmental Implementation
90-95	Prepare and review a regional pathways management plan	GM Operations to make recommendations to Council
98	Exempt a person from a requirement in a rule in a regional pathways management plan	Manager Environmental Implementation
100M 100N	Recovery of a levy as a debt due	GM Operations
100V	Prepare a small scale management programme	GM Operations can make recommendations to council
122	Power to issue/withdraw a Notice of Direction	Authorised Person
128	Power to act on default and authorise action for work and recover costs of that action	GM Operations

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

129	Power to put a charge on the property	GM Corporate
130	Power to declare a restricted place	Delivery Lead - Biosecurity
131	Declare a specified area to be a controlled area	GM Operations
135	Power to recover costs of administering the Biosecurity Act 1993 and performing the functions, powers and duties provided for in the Act in accordance with section 135 and regulations	Manager Environmental Implementation in conjunction GM Corporate as to the methods used
154	Power to issue/withdraw a Compliance Order	Manager Environmental Implementation
154M 154N 154O	To initiate and/or withdraw a prosecution for an offence under this Act  Authority to file a charging document that has been laid in relation to a prosecution	GM Operations
159	Commence, withdraw or join proceedings in respect of infringement offences	GM Operations

## 26. The Building Act 2004

Otago Regional Council is a regional authority under the Building Act 2004. Regional authorities have several functions, powers and duties in relation to dams. Under a 2008 Deed of Transfer the Council exercises certain functions powers and duties under the Building Act for both Environment Southland and the West Coast Regional Council.

The table below lists the delegations for the Building Act functions exercised by ORC. The Building Act requires persons exercising authority to have requisite qualifications and experience and limits the scope of authorities exercised by any individual to the extent of their registrations under the Act.

ORC uses qualified external advisers to ensure the quality and technical proficiency of the advice that it uses in making decisions under the Building Act.

Section	Function	Delegated to
<b>Project Information Memorandum (PIM) functions</b>		

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

31 34	Issue and re-issue a PIM in certain circumstances and provide a copy of a PIM to the applicant as required.	Senior Consents Officer or Consents Officer with Building Act responsibilities
33	Determine further information required in relation to a PIM application.	Senior Consents Officer or Consents Officer with Building Act responsibilities
36	Attach development contribution notice.	Senior Consents Officer or Consents Officer with Building Act responsibilities
37	Issue a certificate if a resource consents is required	Senior Consents Officer or Consents Officer with Building Act responsibilities
38	Provide copy of PIM to network utility operator(s) and/or statutory authority, if required.	Senior Consents Officer or Consents Officer with Building Act responsibilities
39	Advise Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga of PIM application, if required.	Senior Consents Officer or Consents Officer with Building Act responsibilities
83(3)	Deciding to approve the removal of entry on a certificate of title	Senior Consents Officer or Consents Officer with Building Act responsibilities
<b>Certificates of acceptance</b>		
96(1) 98(1)	Deciding whether to issue a certificate of acceptance	Principal Consents Officer or Manager Consents
97(c)	Specifying any additional information that is required to be lodged with an application for a certificate of acceptance	Senior Consents Officer or Consents Officer with Building Act responsibilities
98(2)	Requiring further information in relation to an application for a certificate of acceptance	Senior Consents Officer or Consents

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

		Officer with Building Act responsibilities
99(2)	Qualifying a certificate of acceptance to the effect that only parts of the building work were able to be inspected	Manager Consents
<b>Annual Building Warrant of Fitness</b>		
109(c)	Deciding to accept a recommendation to amend a compliance schedule arising from the annual building warrant of fitness	Manager Consents
110(c)	Requirement to produce compliance schedule reports under s110(a)	Manager Consents
<b>Change of use, extension of life and subdivision of land</b>		
115	Decision to allow the change of use of a building	Principal Consents Officer or Manager Consents
<b>Classification of Dams</b>		
134A(1)	Requiring an owner to classify a referable dam	Principal Consents Officer or Manager Consents
136(1) 136(2)	Decision to approve or refuse a dam classification	Principal Consents Officer or Manager Consents
138(1)	Requiring the re-audit of a classification	Manager Consents
138(2)	Specifying a period beyond 15 working days for a dam classification re-audit	Manager Consents
<b>Dam safety assurance programmes</b>		
143(1)	Decision to approve or refuse to approve a dam safety assurance programme	Principal Consents Officer or Manager Consents
145(2)	Requiring a period beyond 15 working days for a dam safety assurance programme to be re-audited	Manager Consents
146(2)(b)	Requesting a review of the dam safety assurance programme for an earthquake-prone or flood-prone dam	Manager Consents
148(a)(iii)	Decision on keeping a dam safety assurance programme in a place agreed by the Regional Council and the owner	Senior Consents Officer or Consents Officer with Building Act responsibilities

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

<b>Register of dams</b>		
151	Maintain a register of dams in Otago	Senior Consents Officer or Consents Officer with Building Act responsibilities
<b>Dangerous dams</b>		
154(1)	Determine that a dam is dangerous in terms of s153 and take action as set out in s154(1)(a), (b) and (c).	Manager Engineering or Manager Consents
155(1)(b)	Determining whether building consent is required in respect of work required by a notice to fix	Manager Engineering or Manager Consents or Manager Compliance
156(1)	Apply to a District Court for an order enabling the Otago Regional Council to carry out building work.	GM Regulatory GM Operations
156(3)(b)	Recover costs of carrying out work under s156(1) from the owner.	GM Regulatory GM Operations
157(2)	Decision to take action to avoid immediate danger.	GM Regulatory GM Operations
157(3)(b)	Decision to recover costs of taking action under section 157(2).	GM Regulatory GM Operations
158	To make an application to the District Court to confirm warrant for emergency work on a dam	GM Regulatory GM Operations
<b>Issuing Notices to Fix</b>		
164	Determination that a notice to fix should be issued, or should be issued by another authority	Manager Engineering; or Manager Consents; or Manager Compliance

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

165(1)	Determination of the matters relevant to issuing a notice to fix and the scope and nature of a notice to fix.	Manager Engineering; or Manager Consents; or Manager Compliance
167	Inspection of building work carried out in accordance with a notice to fix, a decision to confirmation or refuse to confirm that a notice to fix has been complied with and a decision to issue a further notice to fix if required.	Manager Engineering; or Manager Consents; or Manager Compliance
<b>Determinations</b>		
177 180	Making and withdrawing an application for a determination	GM Regulatory
182(2)	Commencement of proceedings in the High Court where the matter has been the subject of a determination	GM Regulatory
185(2)(b)	Agreeing on a period beyond 60 workings days for making a determination	GM Regulatory
189(b)(ii)	Agreement to amendment of a determination for clarification purposes	GM Regulatory
190(3)	Filing a direction to the District Court as to costs in respect of a determination	GM Regulatory
<b>Registration and Accreditation as Building Consent Authority</b>		
194	Making application for registration as a building consent authority	GM Regulatory
252(4)	Request to change the scope of accreditation	GM Regulatory
253	Application for accreditation to perform Building Consent Authority functions	GM Regulatory
200 202	Make submissions and respond to complaints or to an investigation	GM Regulatory
276(2)(b)	To make submissions on a review of the regional authority	GM Regulatory
<b>Appeals</b>		

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



208 209	Appealing a decision of the CEO of the Ministry responsible for the administration of the Building Act	Chief Executive
<b>Carrying out building work on default</b>		
220(2)	Making application to the District Court for an order in respect of building work required to be done	GM Regulatory
220(4)(b)	Recovery of costs associated with carrying out building work authorised under s220(2)	GM Regulatory
221	Disposal, sale, etc. of materials that result from carrying out building work authorised under s220(2)	GM Regulatory
222	To authorise persons to carry out inspections under the Act	Chief Executive
<b>Responsibilities of a BCA that is not a Territorial Authority</b>		
240(2)	Refusal to perform functions under the Building Act where fees, charges or levies are unpaid	Manager Consents
243	Power to impose fees or charge and recovery of costs and to collect levies	Manager Consents
<b>Fees and charges</b>		
281A 281B 281C 219	Setting fees, imposing fees and charges, charging of a fee for the issue of compliance schedule, increasing the amount of a fee or charge to meet additional costs, and waiving or refunding a fee – consistent with the Council’s fees and charges policy	Manager Consents
<b>Other matters</b>		
315(1)	Making a complaint about a licensed building practitioner.	Manager Consents
363A(2)	Deciding whether to issue a certificate for public use	Principal Consents Officer or Manager Consents
363A(5)	Deciding and requesting further reasonable information	Principal Consents Officer or Manager Consents
403(4)(b)	Making submissions as an ‘interested person’ to proposed Orders in Council or regulations	GM Regulatory

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

Schedule 1, part 1, clause 2	Deciding whether a building consent is not necessary	Manager Consents
<b>Offences</b>		
371(2)	Commencement of proceedings where an infringement notice has been issued	GM Regulatory
372	Issuing an infringement notice	Warranted Officer where specified on warrant
372B(2)	Authorising officers to issue infringement notices	Chief Executive
377	Filing a charging document	GM Regulatory
381(1) 381(2)	Making an application to the District Court for an injunction	Chief Executive

## 27. The COVID-19 Recovery (Fast-Track Consenting) Act 2020

In 2020, Central Government introduced the COVID-19 Recovery (Fast-track Consenting) Act 2020. The purpose of this Act is to fast-track projects that can boost employment and economic recovery. The Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) is the Government Department responsible for this legislation and for administering the process. Decisions on applications that use this process are made by Expert Consenting Panels. Membership of these panels can include those nominated by relevant local authorities.

Section	Function	Delegated to
Clause 3(2) of Schedule 5	Nominate a person to be part of an Expert Consenting Panel set up under the COVID-19 Recovery Act 2020.	Council Chairperson

## 28. The Crown Minerals Act

The Crown Minerals Act provided transition provisions for mining licence issued under the Mining Act 1971 which was repealed in 1991. There is now only one residual section left in schedule 1 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 that refers to Regional Councils.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

Section	Function	Delegated to
Schedule 1 clause 16	Require the holder of a coal mining right to increase the amount of bond or deposit.	GM Regulatory
Schedule 1 clause 16	To make a determination whether the holder of an existing mining privilege has complied with the terms and conditions of the privilege.	GM Regulatory

## 29. The Local Government Act 2002

[a] This section sets out the functions under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) which are delegated;

[b] The Council delegates (to the extent authorised under the LGA) specified responsibilities, duties, and powers to the Chief Executive and council offices as set out below;

[c] The delegations are made under and must be acted on in accordance with the requirements of clause 32A of the LGA as well as the general delegation provision of clause 32 of the LGA. This includes the limitations set out in those sections and the prohibition on sub-delegation;

[d] The powers have been delegated to specific office holders through their title as set out in the 'delegated to' column of the schedule;

[e] Any limitation on the power delegated has been specified in the 'function' column of the schedule below; and

[f] The 'function' column is a summary of the power delegated only. The complete provision of the LGA (set out in the 'section' column of the schedule) should be referred to as appropriate.

Section	Function	Delegated to
162	Apply for injunction restraining a person committing a breach of a Bylaw or an offence against this Act	GM Regulatory GM Operations Any Harbourmaster
163	Removal or alteration of work or thing that is or has been constructed in breach of a bylaw and recovery of costs.	GM Regulatory GM Operations Any Harbourmaster

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

164	To seize and impound property not on private land	Warranted officer where specified on warrant
165	To seek a search warrant	GM Regulatory GM Operations Any Harbourmaster
168	To dispose of property seized and impounded	GM Regulatory GM Operations Any Harbourmaster
171	Power of entry.	Warranted officer where specified on warrant
172	Power of entry for enforcement purposes.	Warranted officer where specified on warrant
173	Powers of entry in cases of emergency.	Warranted officer where specified on warrant
174	Authority to appoint an authorised person and issue warrants for the purposes of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local Government Act 2002</li> <li>• Building Act 2004</li> <li>• Otago Regional Council Bylaws</li> <li>• Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941</li> <li>• Land Drainage Act 1908</li> </ul>	After considering whether or not to apply any limitation to the power before delegating it, as well as the limitations (if any) it will place on that power  Chief Executive
174	Authority to act.	Warranted officer where specified on warrant
175	Power to recover costs of damage.	GM Operations GM Regulatory
176	Power to recover costs of remedying damage arising from breach of bylaw.	GM Operations GM Regulatory
177	Authority to appoint enforcement officers and issue warrants.	Chief Executive
181	Authorise construction of works on or under private land, or under a building on private land, considered necessary for land drainage and rivers clearance.	Manager Engineering

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

181(4)	Enter land to inspect, alter, renew, repair, or clean any work constructed under section 181.	Manager Engineering
182	Power of entry to check utility services.	Warranted officer where specified on warrant
185	Grant approval for occupier to undertake work	Manager Engineering
186	To approve works if owner or occupier defaults	GM Operations GM Regulatory
187	To approve the recovery of costs	GM Operations GM Regulatory
189 190	Power to acquire land	Chief Executive
224-236 238-239	To initiate or withdraw a prosecution for an offence against this Act.	GM Operations GM Regulatory
241	Authority to file charging document.	GM Operations GM Regulatory

### 30. Land Transport Management Act 2003

Section	Function	Delegated to
116(2)	Duty of regional council to contract for the provision of every unit on an exclusive basis	GM Operations
121	Obligations regarding notification and provision of copies of plans	GM Operations
127	Power to (1) require information from operators of public transport services, including patronage and fare revenue data and (2) disclose other data to a person who is registered by the regional council to tender for the provision of a unit.	Manager Transport
128	Power to make decisions on the release of information and a duty to consult with relevant organisations.	Manager Transport

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

129	Power to make decisions on release of information and duty to consult with organisation	Manager Transport Legal Counsel
133	Authority to make decisions regarding the notification of a proposal to operate or vary exempt services.	Manager Transport
134	Authority to decide on the grounds in section 134 to decline registration or variation of exempt services.	Manager Transport
136	Authority regarding the registration of exempt services or variations to exempt services	Manager Transport
137	Authority to decide to deregister an exempt service and remove details of variations	Manager Transport
138	Authority to undertake the process for deregistering exempt services or removing details of variations	Manager Transport
139	Authority to make decisions in relation to the withdrawal of exempt services	Manager Transport
146 147 148 149	Authority to require a person to produce and inspect records. Authority to manage offences , including making decisions to initiate or withdraw a prosecution.	GM Operations

### 30A. Transport - Other

Matter	Function	Delegated to
Bus advertising	Approve to approve/decline bus back advertising	Combination of: 1. Manager Communications and Marketing; and 2. Either one of: - Manager Transport or Team Leader Transport

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## 31. Maritime Transport Act 1994

For the purpose of ensuring maritime safety in the Otago region, Council is empowered to regulate (1) ports, harbours, and waters in the region and (2) maritime related activities in the region.

Section	Function	Delegated to
<b>Navigation safety</b>		
33D(1)	Appoint a harbourmaster for any port, harbour or waters in the Otago region.	Chief Executive
33F	To initiate or withdraw a prosecution for an offence for contravening a direction or requirement under section 33F	Any Harbourmaster
33G	Appoint enforcement officers and honorary enforcement officers for the purpose of ensuring maritime safety or enforcing navigation bylaws, and regulations and rules under this Act	Chief Executive
33I	To undertake harbour works for the purpose of ensuring maritime safety.	Any Harbourmaster
33J	Remove and deal with any wreck within the Otago region that is a hazard to navigation safety.	Any Harbourmaster
33L	Remove, store, sell, or otherwise dispose of an abandoned ship.	Any Harbourmaster
33M	Consult with the Director of Maritime New Zealand in preparing Navigation Safety bylaws.	Any Harbourmaster
33N	To initiate or withdraw a prosecution for an offence for contravening a navigation bylaw.	Any Harbourmaster
33O 33P	Approve the filing of a charging document to prosecute an infringement offence.	Any Harbourmaster
200(3A)	To erect, place, and maintain navigation aids in accordance with section 33I	Any Harbourmaster
<b>Maritime response</b>		
231	Authority to notify the Director of Maritime Safety and process matters relating to the Council's notification responsibilities.	Any Harbourmaster
<b>Appointment of Regional On-scene Commander</b>		
318	Authority to appoint a Regional On-scene Commander for the Otago region.	Chief Executive

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

## 32. River Engineering

Council has extensive functions in relation to river engineering which fall under a number of different statutes. These delegations should be read alongside the delegations made under the Local Government Act 2002, and the delegations made under the Flood Protection Management Bylaw 2012.

### 32.1 Land Drainage Act 1908

Section	Function	Delegated to
17	Authority to construct and maintain drains and watercourses.	Manager Engineering Manager Natural Hazards
18	Entry to lands for inspection, survey, or inquiry.	Warranted Officer where specified on warrant
62	Order removal of an obstruction from a watercourse or drain where the obstruction is causing or likely to cause damage to any property.  Authority to remove any obstruction from a watercourse or drain	Manager Engineering Manager Natural Hazards Manager Compliance
n/a	Consider and make decisions on taking enforcement action, including cost recovery and registration of a charge	GM Operations GM Regulatory

### 32.2 Public Works Act 1981

Section	Function	Delegated to
18	Prior negotiation required for acquisition of land for essential work	GM Operations
19	Authority to register, approve amendments to or to withdrawals or discharges of compensation certificates.  Authority to sign an authority and instruction form for the above purposes	GM Operations GM Corporate

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022



110	Power of entry onto private land for the purposes of carrying out any public work or any proposed public work.	Manager Engineering,
111	Power of entry onto private land for survey and investigation purposes.	Manager Engineering
133 134	Provide for the removal of trees and hedges that interfere with public works.	Manager Engineering,
135	Emergency work on trees	Manager Engineering
233 234	Obligation to provide notice before entry onto private land.	Manager Engineering
237	Approve excavations near public works.	Manager Engineering
238	Power to bring action for damage to public work.	GM Operations
239	Power to remove and/or dispose of abandoned property from public works land.	GM Operations
242	Consider and make decisions on taking enforcement action for offences committed.	GM Operations
242	Authority to file charging document for enforcement action.	GM Operations

### 32.3 Water and Soil Conservation Amendment Act 1971 (carried over by S413 RMA)

Section	Function	Delegated to
12	Issue a certificate of priority.	Team Leader Consents
14(1)(d)	Direct a privilege holder to stop water running to waste.	Warranted Enforcement Officer under the RMA

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

14(1)(g)	Require structures permitting private or public access over water races to be kept in good repair and condition.	Warranted Enforcement Officer under the RMA
14(1)(h)	Require privilege holder to record and report information concerning the exercise of the privilege.	Team Leader Consents Team Leader Compliance
14(2)	Give directions for the repair, strengthening or otherwise of dams	Manager Consents Manager Compliance
16(2)	Determination of what is a reasonable quantity of domestic needs of animals or for firefighting.	Manager Consents Manager Compliance
30	Provide certified copies of privileges	Team Leader Consents

## 32.4 Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941

Council has the functions, duties, and powers of a catchment board and a regional water board under the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941 in accordance with the 1989 local government reorganisation *Gazette* notice.

Section	Function	Delegated to
30A	To certify that a land improvement agreement has expired or has been terminated	Legal Counsel
30A	Enforcement in relation to Land Improvement Agreements	GM Corporate
30A	To determine requests for consents and approvals as a consequence of the Council having an interest in land by virtue of a land improvement agreement	Legal Counsel
30A	To authorise the release/discharge of a land improvement agreement on behalf of Council	GM Corporate
126	To carry out its functions under the Act, including the power to construct, reconstruct, alter, repair, and maintain works to control of regulate water to prevent or lessen the overflow or breaking of the banks of any watercourse	Manager Engineering Manager Natural Hazards

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

131	To determine to carry out or execute any works that the Council is empowered to undertake under this Act.	Manager Engineering Manager Natural Hazards
132	Power to enter land for survey and investigation	Manager Engineering Manager Natural Hazards
133	Decide to undertake work to maintain and improve watercourses and defences against water and authorise other staff and agents to undertake such works  Decide to undertake urgent work to meet an emergency in respect of any watercourse or defences against water and authorise other staff and agents to undertake such works.	Manager Engineering Manager Natural Hazards
134(1)	Approve the planting or sowing and maintenance of trees, shrubs, plants, or grasses.	Manager Engineering Manager Natural Hazards
135	Decide to take any of the actions listed in section 135.	Manager Engineering Manager Natural Hazards
136	Where works may interfere with any road, street, footpath, or any other public work, give one months' notice (in writing) to the body in control of the road, street, footpath, or other public work.	Manager Engineering
137	Approval to give public notice or to undertake works on private land and resolve any objections.	Manager Engineering Manager Natural Hazards
138	To apportion costs with owners of land	GM Operations
139	To purchase land on a system of time payment (if approved by the Minister)	Chief Executive
153, 154	Consider and take all enforcement action as necessary and appropriate in relation to any person preventing, obstructing, or impeding the Council in carrying out the provisions of this Act, or doing any work or thing authorised by the Act.	GM Operations
153,154	Consider and take all enforcement action as necessary and appropriate in relation to any person that wilfully destroys any	GM Operations

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

	watercourse or defence against water, including all matters set out in Section 154.	
153,154	Authority to file charging document when enforcement action is approved	GM Operations

### 33. Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002

The Otago CDEM Group is established under section 12 of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 and is made up of representatives from each of the local authorities in the Otago region. This Group is responsible for managing civil defence in the region. Every local authority must be a member of a CDEM Group.

Section	Function	Delegated to
13(1)	Authority to represent the Council and act on its behalf on the Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Group under section 13(1) of the Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Act 2002	The Chairperson of the Council (or an elected member of Council approved by the Chairperson)
20	Membership of the CDEM Co-ordinating Executive Group	Chief Executive (or a person acting on the Chief Executive's behalf)

*Explanatory Note: The Civil Defence Emergency Management Co-ordinating Executive Group is responsible for:*

- a) Providing advice to the CDEM Group (and advisory groups) and implementing its decisions.
- b) Overseeing the development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the CDEM Group Plan.

Version: 1.5

Updated by Council Resolution - 9 November 2022

**11.1. Recommendations of the Regional Leadership Committee  
Resolution**

*That the Council adopts the recommendations of the Regional Leadership Committee.*

Report	Resolution	Res#	Mover/ Seconder
8.3. Otago Regional Council Community Survey Results 2023	<b>Recommends</b> that Council approve the 2023 ORC Community Survey Action Plan to be implemented during 2024.	RLC24-105	Cr Malcolm / Cr Robertson